



R610380



Library
of the
University of Toronto

HANDBOUND
AT THE



Canada. Royal commission on banking and finance.
Hearings, 1. 8-9. Buffo. v. 7A-2A. 1982.

1964



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2023 with funding from
University of Toronto

7383
1

Royal Commission on Banking and Finance

Hearings
held at
Regina

Vol.

8

Date.

March 23 1962



Official Reporters
J. J. Nethercut and R. J. Young
Toronto, Ont.



Nethercut & Young

Toronto, Ontario

Regina, Sask.
March 23rd 1962.

ROYAL COMMISSION ON
BANKING AND FINANCE

I N D E X

Page No.

Government of the Province
of Saskatchewan

576

(Chairman of Securities Commission)

697



ROYAL COMMISSION ON BANKING

AND FINANCE

Hearings held at Regina,
Saskatchewan on Friday,
March 23rd, 1962.

THE COMMISSION

The Honourable Dana Harris Porter
Chief Justice of Ontario
Toronto, Ontario - Chairman

Mr. W. Thomas Brown, M.B.E.
Investment Dealer
Vancouver, British Columbia

Mr. James Douglas Gibson, O.B.E.
Banker
Toronto, Ontario

Mr. Gordon L. Harrold
Agriculturalist
Calgary, Alberta

Mr. Paul H. Leman
Corporation Executive
Montreal, Quebec

Mr. John C. MacKeen
Corporation Executive
Halifax, Nova Scotia

Dr. W. A. Mackintosh
Vice-Chancellor
Queen's University
Kingston, Ontario

Mr. Gilles Mercure - Secretary

Mr. H.A. Hampson - Joint Secretary



Regina, Saskatchewan
Friday, March 23, 1962.

--- On resuming at 9.15 A.M.

THE CHAIRMAN: I will call the meeting to order. We have very great pleasure once again in welcoming you before the Commission, Mr. Blakeney, and I understand you have a submission to present. I may say that the members of the Commission have all read your brief with very great interest and, if it won't be taken amiss, we feel it is an exceedingly well prepared brief and we appreciate having such excellent assistance.

SUBMISSION OF THE GOVERNMENT OF
THE PROVINCE OF SASKATCHEWAN

APPEARANCES

Mr. A.E. Blakeney	- Provincial Treasurer
Mr. A.W. Johnston	- Deputy Provincial Treasurer
Mr. J. Holgate	- Solicitor, Department of the Attorney-General, Province of Saskatchewan.

HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Mr. Chairman, may I just renew the welcome which I extended yesterday and say how pleased we are to have this opportunity to present a brief to the Commission.



1 Our brief is in two parts: The brief
2 proper, which is the larger blue covered book entitled
3 "A Submission by the Government of Saskatchewan";
4 and a second smaller one entitled "Technical Papers
5 Submitted by the Government of Saskatchewan". We are
6 quite prepared to answer questions which you may have
7 on either document. We separated them because we
8 felt the technical papers would not be of very general
9 interest to people other than yourself, and we may
10 be giving the brief to other people. With respect
11 to the mode of presentation, I have had a word with
12 Mr. Hampson and I gather from the Chairman's remarks
13 you have had an opportunity of going over this.
14 I have prepared a summary which would take perhaps
15 45 or 50 minutes to read. There is a shorter summary
16 included in the brief as a preface, and in the
17 interests of saving your time, if you felt it would
18 be appropriate, I would simply refer to the preface.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: Well, I think if you read
20 the preface, that may be sufficient because as time
21 goes on we will be developing many other aspects of
22 the main brief.

23 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, that is probably the
24 most convenient and expeditious way of doing it.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: The various points will
26 come out in due course.

27 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I will therefore read the
28 summary of the brief submitted by the Government
29 of Saskatchewan.

30 --- Mr. Blakeney reads summary. (See Volume 6 (a)).



1 I might say for a moment, sir, that this
2 broad term "social capital" when used throughout
3 the brief is not meant to mean capital which is
4 devoted to bringing about desirable social ends
5 although this may be indeed one of its results.
6 It is not confined to that; it is used to define
7 those projects which are normally financed government-
8 ally. A highway, by our definition, is social capital
9 although its sole purpose may really be to encourage
10 economic development.

11 I would just like to make this point so
12 that the emphasis is not distracted.

13 That, Mr. Chairman, is the summary of our
14 brief. I think I should make clear that as you
15 already know we will be more than happy to attempt
16 to answer questions you may have on it. My own
17 position is such that I have been Provincial Secretary
18 for a very short number of months, four months or so,
19 and so I may not be able to answer all the questions
20 you put to me personally and many I think doubtless
21 I will have to refer to my officials. I have a number
22 of them here today.

23 On my extreme right is Mr. A.W. Johnston,
24 the Deputy Provincial Treasurer, and my immediate
25 left is Mr. John Holgate, Solicitor in the Attorney-
26 General's Department who advises the Treasury
27 Department, and the Chairman of the Saskatchewan
28 Securities Commission, Mr. Cameron, is here and
29 a number of the officials -- the Secretary and
30 Director of the Provincial Community Advising and



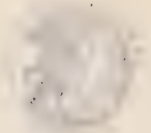
1 Planning Board is here and a number of officials
2 from the Treasury Department, the Chairman of our
3 local Government Board which is the board regulating
4 municipal planning, the counterpart of the Ontario
5 Municipal Board. Mr. Heeney is here and I think
6 we will be able to answer a few questions after a
7 little consultation.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much, Mr.
9 Blakeney.

10 On examining your brief, Mr. Blakeney,
11 we have worked out seven headings of subject matter
12 which will be dealt with by different members of the
13 Commission who have made a special study of those
14 aspects of the brief. All the Commissioners, of
15 course, will ask questions if they so desire on any
16 number of the subject matters but that is the way
17 we decided to handle this brief.

18 The first subject matter is general
19 philosophy, underlying philosophy, junior government
20 responsibilities and the impact of financial policy
21 on the economy and the sections of the brief which
22 deal with this matter are paragraphs 1 to 27 and
23 133 to 150. Dr. Mackintosh will lead the discussion
24 on this aspect of the problem.

25 DR. MACKINTOSH: Mr. Chairman, I have
26 a few comments and questions on these parts of the
27 brief. I am not sure that I am prepared to discuss
28 the philosophy of it but we have noted the very
29 broad view which the Government of Saskatchewan wishes
30 the Commission to take of its already broad terms of



Planning Board is here and a number of officials

from the Treasury Department, the Department of War

and the Government Board were in the board meeting.

Financially speaking, the Department of the Interior

Ministerial Board, the Treasury is now and a number

of them are in the board a few months after.

THE MINISTERS: Thank you very much, Mr.

Secretary.

It is a pleasure to have you here, Mr. Secretary.

As I have said, the board is now in the board

which will be held in the board a few months after.

Financially speaking, the Department of the Interior

Ministerial Board, the Treasury is now and a number

of them are in the board a few months after.

we should be able to have a number of them

in the board a few months after.

Financially speaking, the Department of the Interior

Ministerial Board, the Treasury is now and a number

of them are in the board a few months after.

best and in the board a few months after.

Financially speaking, the Department of the Interior

Ministerial Board, the Treasury is now and a number

of them are in the board a few months after.

the possibility of it is now and a number of them

in the board a few months after.

Financially speaking, the Department of the Interior

Ministerial Board, the Treasury is now and a number



reference. Indeed, those terms are so widely drawn that I think we will need some caution if we are to produce a useful and foreseeable report. I would broadly accept the fact or contention that governments are now unavoidably concerned and to a degree responsible for policies which are designed to promote economic growth and stability and the achievement of social ends but I would add social ends which are deemed sufficiently desirable by the electorate that they are willing to pay to achieve them. We have not yet got the degree of affluence in this country where either people or governments are relieved from the necessity of choice in these matters and that brings me to one sentence on page 8, paragraph 23. You say:

"In the long run community consumption must be met by community contributions and this is possible only if there is a sufficient tax potential".

Would it be equally true to say "in the long run community consumption must be met by community contributions" period.

HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, I think that is a valid point.

COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: The "sufficient tax potential" to provide the degree of community consumption which the community wants is an important consideration but it is not that which requires the balance. The balance is the necessity, that is, unless you are going to talk of a subsidized, under-



1 developed area.

2 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, I think there
3 is some element of that in the brief, the suggestion
4 that there ought to be some equalization of certain
5 benefits across Canada and to the extent that one
6 area may pay more and another area less then obviously
7 there is a subsidized area.

8 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: Would you
9 enlighten me on a question of fact? I am out of touch
10 with some of these things. You make reference to
11 the discrepancy in the provincial shares of income
12 and estate taxes on page 8, \$45 per capita in Ontario,
13 \$20 in Saskatchewan. To what degree do the federal
14 equalization payments equalize the yields from
15 personal income, corporation, estate or succession
16 duty taxes?

17 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Again I may be
18 corrected by my officials but my understanding is that
19 the new proposal will bring them up to the Canadian
20 average so that to that extent they are equalized.
21 The point here is if any province wished to raise
22 more money by the application of corporation taxes
23 and income taxes, suppose that Newfoundland and Ontario
24 each wanted to raise \$10 per capita to do any of these
25 things, to promote social capital, to encourage
26 economic development or to do some countercyclical
27 financing, the tax impact would be three times as
28 great on Newfoundland as it would on Ontario. They
29 would have to raise their corporation taxes 3 per
30 cent to Ontario's 1 per cent etc. This is the point



1 we are seeking to put there.

2 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: Yes, but these
3 amounts are the amounts before equalization, are
4 they not?

5 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, they are the
6 amounts before equalization. They are the measure
7 of what will happen if further funds need to be
8 raised.

9 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: In the same
10 area I think I have another question. You made a
11 reference and I have not the exact point to a reduction
12 in income taxes by the national government and an
13 increase in consumer taxes by the provinces, paragraph
14 26. I take it your argument that this is not a
15 of the province's choice is that the below average
16 provinces, so to speak, have less scope. Also does
17 your reference imply that this is an undesirable
18 and inequitable change in taxes?

19 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, I think it is
20 our position that the only thing a province can do
21 to raise money is apply -- virtually the only way
22 it can do it is apply sales tax of one kind or
23 another. I think all of us know where provincial
24 revenues come from -- sales tax, taxes on liquor
25 and gas tax which is just another type of sales tax
26 and motor licensing. That is perhaps not a sales
27 tax but it is awfully close to one. These are almost
28 all of them regressive in their application. Sometimes
29 you maybe able to make them proportional but that
30 is about the best you can do. I do not know how



1 a province could tax progressively. It is true, the
2 income and corporation taxes do allow a little room
3 but very rarely. We think it is a questionable
4 public development to see the taxes which can be
5 borne progressively such as corporation, income
6 and other taxes of that nature drop and all the sales
7 taxes rise.

8 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I think you will
9 find some governments, if they had a say in the develop-
10 ment of a stabilization policy, would depend a good
11 deal more on this type of taxes than a graduated
12 income tax because of its penalties to some degree
13 on investment. I do not make any issue of this.

14 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I am sort of aware of
15 this. You look at West Germany's tax structure and
16 you will see perhaps 75 per cent of it borne out by
17 consumer taxes of one kind or another rather than
18 income or corporation tax. I would not argue that
19 this was all that undesirable if we had the type of
20 evenly developed economy that Sweden or West Germany
21 have where they just do not have booms and busts to the
22 extent that our economy has had.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: How do you know they won't?

24 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: What you mean is
25 they have had a boom but not yet a bust.

26 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, if we could get
27 a 15 year boom we would be reasonably happy.

28 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: You referred to
29 the great requirements of provincial and municipal
30 governments. Has your government as a matter of fact



1 prepared projections of the requirements of the
2 province and the municipalities, say, over the next
3 five years, or anything of this kind?

4 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I think I would have
5 to say no to that. We have done some work on this.
6 The Continuing Committee on Local Government which
7 we had did a fair amount of work and helped to project
8 the requirements of municipal governments which are
9 the fastest rising governments, with the most fastly
10 rising capital requirements and they have done a
11 great deal of work on this. We have some projections
12 which we feel have been done in the field of education
13 and some that we feel we have done for municipal
14 governments but we think they are so unreliable
15 that we would not want to say we had done these.

16 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: What would you
17 say to the superficial comment that your ability
18 to reduce your net debt from \$145 million to
19 \$25 million, or thereabouts, would indicate you have
20 been doing pretty well?

21 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, it indicates
22 two or three things. Firstly, some of that was
23 cancellation of relief debt. Secondly, it indicates
24 that we have had reasonably good times up from the
25 war to 1957, maybe. Certainly, it indicates a
26 willingness to tax, and if other governments have
27 not been able to reduce their net debt accordingly,
28 it may be because they have been unable to tax or
29 unwilling to tax, and we would suggest, for some of
30 them, it has been the latter. We would suggest we



1 have demonstrated a willingness to tax in order to
2 get our net debt down, and we have run consistent
3 budgetary surpluses. We do not apologize for it.
4 We say it has been a strain on the economy, but we
5 think it was worthwhile. We have an economy which,
6 when you have good years you had better take your
7 money out, in Saskatchewan, because there may be
8 other problems.

9 COMMISSIONER BROWN: I have a couple of
10 questions, and the first one is to clarify this
11 business of equalizing tax potential: Do you mean
12 equalizing it at the top level or at the average
13 level?

14 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, we find it
15 difficult to think of average as equal. He who says
16 he wants an average is not talking really about :
17 equality. He is saying that it is all right to
18 have some people above the average, but not below.
19 Obviously, we are not talking about perfect equality.

20 COMMISSIONER BROWN: How would you
21 visualize this being accomplished -- by taking away
22 from those that are above the average?

23 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: We would have to do
24 it by -- if it could not be done by tax potential
25 in the strict sense of the word, it would have to
26 be done by federal-provincial equalization, the way
27 it was done in 1942 or 1943 to 1957.

28 COMMISSIONER BROWN: You mean a complete
29 equalization of the top level?

30 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: We would settle for



1 the average of the top two. We feel the Rowell-
2 Sirois arguments are valid, that equalization is --
3 well, we just think that the incidence of these
4 taxes is purely accidental, and it is either
5 accidental or as a result of national policies and
6 we do not feel that Saskatchewan has any right
7 to higher taxes than has New Brunswick, because the
8 development of the Saskatchewan economy and the
9 development of the New Brunswick economy are not
10 determined by either of those governments or by their
11 inherent virtue, but by national policies, and we
12 think that the benefit or detriment of them ought
13 to be spread across the nation.

14 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Would you agree it
15 is not entirely national policies -- for example,
16 when national policies did not create the oil under
17 Alberta.

18 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: No, that is true.

19 COMMISSIONER BROWN: There is natural
20 resources as well?

21 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: That is right, and
22 the particular fact that when the B.N.A. Act was
23 formed, natural resources were said to be a provincial
24 resource and not federal. This is an accident of
25 constitutional history.

26 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Would not this
27 by implication lead to further federal government
28 control and less provincial government control?

29 THE HON. MR. BLAKENEY: This is possible,
30 but when you talk about a national economy it is



1 pretty hard to carve it up into ten pieces and then
2 say that each shall operate independently but that
3 they shall not have the tools for operating
4 independently; and that they cannot have provincial
5 tariffs etc.; that firms shall be national and
6 unions shall be national and all the tax generations
7 shall be national, but nonetheless each little
8 segment shall operate independently. This we find
9 a little difficult.

10 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Would you carry it
11 further and say tax potential of municipalities
12 should be equalized?

13 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: This, I think, is
14 a matter for the provinces to equalize among their
15 own municipalities, and again I would emphasize that
16 the word "equalization" is an approach rather than --
17 we don't expect to see perfect equalization, but I
18 may say we take the position that, by and large,
19 the tax potentials of municipalities ought to be
20 equalized. Our school grants are paid out on the
21 basis of equalizing, and this is far and away the
22 largest payments we make out to local governments,
23 and this is a principle which we would endorse.

24 COMMISSIONER BROWN: You do carry it out
25 with your own municipal financing?

26 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: By and large. We don't
27 right across the piece. Some of them are grants
28 which are for a particular project, but by and large
29 our school operating grants are paid out on an
30 equalization basis; school capital grants are paid



1 out on an equalized basis; some of the municipal
2 grants are too -- I am not too familiar with them.

3 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Education is a
4 particular provincial jurisdiction, and I think this
5 is fairly general nowadays, that education is
6 equalized, as far as possible.

7 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes.

8 COMMISSIONER BROWN: The other point is,
9 if you could give us the summary of your net debt
10 position which is now down to \$25 million.

11 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, I think we have
12 one here. By a summary do you mean ...?

13 COMMISSIONER BROWN: A reconciliation.

14 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: A reconciliation with
15 the gross debt figure?

16 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Yes.

17 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, very well.
18 We will take it at March 31, 1961, and we have a ---

19 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Perhaps it would
20 save reading it out if you just filed it with the
21 secretary.

22 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Oh, certainly, yes.
23 By and large, we take our gross debt, funded debt
24 and treasury bills, and we take up our sinking
25 fund, which is standard practice, and take off
26 our cash and equivalents of cash, meaning working
27 capital and advances, and the big deductions are
28 the two utilities, the Saskatchewan Power Corporation
29 and the Saskatchewan Telephone Corporation. There
30 are some other smaller deductions. We can file this



1 with the Commission.

2 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Thank you.

3 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: If we could
4 proceed with Section 4, on page 47, I notice your
5 statement there that in 1961 the Canadian economy
6 could have produced approximately \$3 billion more
7 than was produced: How is this calculated?

8 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I think we probably
9 relied upon the calculations of some others in
10 this.

11 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I was just
12 curious as to where the figure came from.

13 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: We picked it, really,
14 out of some lectures by Professor Harry Johnson,
15 Professor of Economics at the University of Chicago
16 when he was up at Carleton, and this was \$2½ billion
17 or \$3 billion -- \$3 billion was his calculation.

18 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I am afraid
19 I cannot get any further into the sources of it, then.
20 We will accept the fact that more could have been
21 produced under favourable circumstances.

22 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes.

23 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I have noted
24 your argument that because they now represent
25 about half of the total government expenditures,
26 provinces and municipalities would need to be brought
27 into any countercyclical policy, and your further
28 argument that this must be under the leadership
29 and co-ordinated by the national government, and I
30 accept this as logical, and there is the practical



1 aspect that many of the capital projects which
2 are susceptible of timing or extension are of the
3 sort which provincial and municipal governments have
4 than
5 rather/some of the federal projects which are less,
6 shall I say, manoeuvrable.

7 I was looking at the figures you quoted
8 on page 49, Table 2, and page 50, illustrating what
9 you say is a very uneven countercyclical, which you
10 consider inadequate during the recession. The main
11 thing that one notices at a glance at those figures
12 is that they go up year by year without very much
13 reference to the business cycle, and if you want to
14 make these cyclical you have to clip them in one
15 or two of the boom years. I think there are no
16 places there where they fall during the recession.
17 You would have to make some careful statistical
18 measurement to find out whether they rose more in
19 recessions than in a period of expansion. I make
20 the point there that while you say you do not notice
21 any adequate expansion in the recession period, I
22 equally do not notice any restraint in the peak
23 periods. However, the statistics are rather, shall
24 I say, coarse to draw either of these conclusions
25 from. There is a point on which I think you might
26 have mentioned there, in that there are a number
27 of factors, of which the most obvious one is
28 population increase, which exercises very compelling
29 influences on municipal and, to a less degree,
30 provincial expenditures, which in a way reduces
the provincial government's control over its own

about that many of the capital projects which
are susceptible of timing or extension are of the
sort which provincial and municipal governments have
retained of the Federal projects which are less,
small I say, manageable.

I was looking at the figures you quoted
on page 49, Table 2, and page 50, illustrating what
you say is a very uneven counter-cyclical, which you
consider inadequate during the recession. The main
thing that one notices at a glance at these figures
is that they go up year by year without very much
reference to the business cycle, and if you want to
make these cyclical you have to clip them in one
or two of the boom years. I think there are no
places there where they fall during the recession.
You would have to make some serious statistical
adjustment to find out whether they rose more in
recessions than in a period of expansion. I make
the point there that while you say you do not notice
any adequate expansion in the recession period, I
advised to not notice any restraint in the boom
periods. However, the statistics are rather small.
I say, better to draw either of these conclusions
from. There is a point on which I think you might
have mentioned them, in that there are a number
of factors, of which the most obvious one is
population increase, which exerts a very compelling
influence on municipal and, to a less degree,



1 area. If you look at Table 4, which appears on
2 the next page, Professor Hood's postwar turning
3 points, excluding the question of the lack of
4 growth after 1957, in fact the earlier recessions
5 are referred to there, particularly 1946 and 1948 --
6 well, that was covered by postwar policy -- 1953
7 and 1954: These recessions are very short for
8 effective counter-fiscal policy. Do you actually
9 think you could manoeuvre within that, particularly
10 if you have to have a dominion-provincial conference
11 to start it?

12 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I think the latter
13 point has certainly some degree of validity. I would
14 like to comment on a couple of things. We would
15 think that it is not so much the level of expenditures.
16 It is quite possible for governmental expenditures
17 to go up constantly or, indeed, go down constantly
18 and still be a cyclical or counter-cyclical force.
19 It is whether they are running surpluses or deficits,
20 rather than the absolute level, providing they are
21 just picking them off. When we look at the surpluses
22 and deficits, we do see some swings in Table 3. I
23 would not be disposed to argue they fully substantiate
24 the idea we are putting across here, but in 1953
25 and 1954 there were some pretty decent surpluses --
26 \$77 million.

27 I think the other point of the very, very
28 short recessions or the very quick turns in the cycle
29 is a pretty good point. If we were going to do
30 very much about recessions of that nature we would have



1 to have a continuing programme, which you just turn
2 on and off pretty easily. This may become difficult.
3 After the war people talked about a shelf of public
4 works which one could start up in a relatively
5 few months. Whether this is possible or not,
6 I don't know.

7 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: This sort of
8 question -- and it is a difficult question -- always
9 reminds me of a reply which Lord Keynes gave to some
10 people who put forward a pretty bold and exacting
11 stabilization employment policy, and his reply was:

12 "Be good, sweet maid, and
13 very clever."

14 There is one other comment I would make:
15 Professor Hood's very useful table on postwar
16 turning points, it is necessary to remind ourselves,
17 was made after the fact, and we can now see that the
18 turning point in the last thought was in March, 1961;
19 but to say when the next turning point is going to
20 be is an extremely difficult matter. I point this
21 out merely so that we may understand the difficulties
22 there are, and not to counter the argument. You
23 emphasize here, and you lay great stress elsewhere,
24 on your concept of social capital expenditures and
25 the implication is that you ask for grants, larger
26 expenditures, from the national government. Have
27 you taken into account that by design or accident
28 the federal national budget is very highly geared
29 in the sense that with any business recession it
30 is very efficient at turning up a deficit without



1 any additional direction. This, I think, in fact
2 limits the freedom of action of the federal
3 government. It would not be unfair to say this is
4 greatly increased by the succession of increases in
5 annual welfare payments, using that very broadly,
6 that pass through the federal budget, and we probably
7 are going to have to make a choice. There would
8 be difficulties in financing much larger federal
9 deficits than are now turned up automatically.

10 What you are really asking for is
11 an additional optional federal deficit, so to speak,
12 to cover funds for social capital. Again, this is
13 not a criticism of your submission but this is one
14 of these difficult elements in the problem which
15 you are working up. I do not know whether you
16 would care to make any comment on that or whether
17 you will leave that to the federal government to make
18 its own explanation.

19 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, it is certainly
20 their problem. The welfare payments are straight
21 transfer payments and this is a social judgment we
22 make, it is not an economic judgment when it is
23 appropriate to raise any taxes and re-distribute
24 in this way.

25 I am not sure, I would have to look this
26 over -- I am not sure that this re-distribution of
27 income does a great deal to reduce the tax potential
28 in other areas. Obviously there are some limits
29 to federal taxes but they can put on consumption
30 taxes too if they want to raise taxes in a way which



1 will not inhibit incentive. I am not now saying
2 that these argument are all good arguments but there
3 is some element certainly that you cannot put up
4 corporation taxes and personal income taxes
5 indefinitely but they have tax sources open to them
6 as well.

7 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: Oh yes. In the
8 proposal for a federal-provincial committee of
9 ministers to consider a joint programme and some
10 co-ordination of budgets and the state of the economy
11 at large you would feel that it would be necessary
12 to divorce this type of consideration from the tax
13 sharing discussions that go on from time to time?

14 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, I think our
15 thought was that it would serve as a sub-committee
16 of the continuing committee that works on tax sharing
17 and federal-provincial fiscal relationships generally.

18 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I am just
19 assuming if you mixed this up with tax sharing there
20 won't be much time given to a discussion of possible
21 joint policy. Tax sharing is a matter of negotiation;
22 this should be a matter of understanding?

23 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: That is true. Tax
24 sharing is a highly charged area, there is no doubt
25 about that.

26 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: It is probably
27 not fair to ask you but I would like to ask about
28 your predecessor's experience that led you to believe
29 that a high degree of success might be possible in
30 this kind of joint meeting?



1 MR. JOHNSTON: Mr. Chairman, if I could
2 comment at Mr. Blakeney's request, the plenary
3 conferences normally are held every five years and
4 as the Minister says the conference is held in a
5 highly charged atmosphere. However, in the intervals
6 between these conferences I think it is fair to say
7 that there seems to be a great tendency on the
8 part of the participants to consider the problem
9 on a national scale. It is quite possible, of course,
10 that in the initial meetings of such a committee
11 there would be a tendency to think of tax sharing
12 rather than of the main purpose of the committee,
13 but given a try on the basis of our experience it
14 seems there is some possibility of success.

15 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I might go on.
16 You rather draw attention to the exchange rate. I
17 am not sure whether you are stating your preference
18 for a freely fluctuating rate. If that was your
19 view, at what level? This is at page 55.

20 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Our feeling would
21 be that we were not attempting to argue for either
22 a fixed or a free rate. We may have failed to put
23 across our idea but we felt that the uncertainty
24 of the thing was bothering us. If it was a freely
25 moving rate or a fixed rate either of them, if it
26 was sufficiently certain so as to inhibit speculation
27 we think it would do the trick. I do not think we
28 are advocating it.

29 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: You are just
30 drawing attention to it?



1 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, the possible
2 dangers of an uncertain policy.

3 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: You also go
4 on and argue that we should not be too fearful
5 of the inflow of capital or the effect on our
6 balance of payments of a mounting total of interest
7 and dividends payable abroad. However, I do not
8 like either of your precedents. It is true, at
9 least I assume it is true, that our percentage of
10 gross national product and the total of interest
11 and dividends is lower than it was in the 1930's.
12 It was a heavy drag in the 1930's and I would think
13 we might fall short of that figure and in the years
14 before World War I those, I think, were years when
15 there was a rapid economic growth and there seemed
16 somewhat the same development strain but it was
17 rather quickly removed by the circumstances of the
18 First World War. The weight of interest and dividends
19 in our balance of payments is a pretty considerable
20 problem so we do tend to magnify it perhaps in our
21 own immediate problems.

22 Well, Mr. Chairman, I think those are
23 all the questions I have to ask on those parts.

24 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Just on that latter
25 point I think I would agree with Dr. Mackintosh.
26 We did not want to convey the idea that we were
27 fearful of foreign capital coming into Canada. We
28 are not as fearful as some. We do not want it
29 to be a preoccupation with this rather than with
30 growth and to some extent in some circumstances they



1 can compete.

2 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I noticed this
3 was the only place in the brief where you spoke with
4 a rather misdirected approval of the 1930's?

5 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: If we had detected
6 it we would have eliminated it, sir.

7 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: Mr. Chairman, there
8 is one point on which Dr. Mackintosh touched a bit
9 that I would like to try to expand somewhat if
10 possible. There are opinions expressed by other
11 provinces which seem to be rather at variance with
12 your general approach to this problem. Some of them
13 are quite fearful that there might result from your
14 approach taken as a whole too much scrambling,
15 if you will excuse that word, of responsibility
16 between various levels of government so that the
17 citizens end up by not knowing who is responsible for
18 what and who pays for what. It is wrapped up in
19 this talk about autonomy. You seem to be not at
20 all fearful of that but I wish you would comment
21 a little bit on this aspect of the problem from the
22 point of view of any practical hope of first achieving
23 your approach in view of the attitudes of others
24 in the country.

25 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes. I think perhaps
26 we may have made it clearer in the brief that some
27 of the things we say in this brief are really in
28 the alternative to other proposals there really
29 for tax equalization potential. I think we made the
30 point earlier in the brief and I did not think we need



1 belabour your Commission with all the arguments
2 in favour of an equalization of tax potential across
3 Canada. We have argued this in other forums.

4 Right now we have a structure which is
5 replete with federal conditional grants -- conditional
6 grants for hospital schemes, conditional grants for
7 hospital construction, conditional grants for all
8 sorts of health programmes and for federal-provincial
9 technical and vocational schools and the rest. The
10 pattern is established. If the view expressed
11 by the province or provinces you refer to is to
12 prevail we would be happy enough to see it prevail
13 by the simple device of equalizing tax potential,
14 distributing the money on the unconditional grant
15 basis which the federal-provincial tax sharing
16 arrangement postulates and then allowing the provincial
17 governments by and large within their own orbit
18 to operate in their own way. There again you have
19 co-ordination. It may be at this stage of the game
20 with everyone financially viable, it may be possible
21 by inter-provincial leadership or federal-provincial
22 leadership. If you leave the provinces a whole
23 series of them, not financially viable, people
24 without the tools to do any economic planning, to
25 do any counter-cyclical activities, then you have
26 got to look to federal leadership. We would take
27 either one but we are not as fearful of provincial
28 autonomy as some are. I think that is a reasonable
29 assumption from our brief and from our submissions
30 in other places but if provincial autonomy is to be



1 the guiding force, let us preserve the powers of
2 the province to, let us say, their own financial
3 ability to exercise those powers. This, I think,
4 would be our point.

5 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Could I ask two
6 questions, Mr. Chairman, please? This development
7 of the welfare payments that Dr. Mackintosh spoke
8 about has built in a kind of fixed increasing
9 tax expenditure at the federal level. I would
10 be interested in asking your comments: If the same
11 funds had been spent on social capital grants by
12 the provinces or municipalities do you think that
13 the multiplication factor would have been as great
14 or greater and also would it have given the
15 federal government greater leeway so that they
16 could act in a counter-cyclical fashion by not having
17 this built in constant expenditure?

18 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: This is a good question.
19 I would not off the top of my head want to say whether
20 the multiplication factor of the welfare payments
21 was lesser or greater than the payment made for
22 public works such as the construction of a university.
23 By and large social welfare payments have a pretty
24 good multiplier factor, I would think. They always
25 go to people of relatively lower income who can be
26 depended upon to spend them and develop consumer
27 demand.

28 I might say, I just would not care to
29 make a prediction as to whether you could have got
30 a bigger multiplier or stimulation of the economy by



1 putting this money into public works where it is
2 distributing it around. I just don't know.

3 There is a supplementary point not right
4 on your point, that even with the welfare payments
5 there is a lack of demand, there is no doubt about
6 it, we do not have enough consumer demand around
7 and even with all this redistribution in purely
8 theoretical terms we ought to be building public
9 works and things to develop consumer demand. The
10 problem earlier raised by Dr. Mackintosh is certainly
11 a real problem and you are asking us really assuming
12 you can only do one which would you do.

13 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Because the social
14 capital would be more attracted to the community
15 areas rather than the over-all factors?

16 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: This is true and it
17 could be reasonably selective. We do not operate
18 our welfare payments, most of them, on any real
19 means test basis. Everybody gets the \$65 or whatever
20 it is whether they need it or not.

21 COMMISSIONER BROWN: If they do not need
22 it they pay it back in income taxes.

23 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Some portion of it
24 but it happens a great number of people over 70,
25 while they have substantial assets do not have
26 substantial income.

27 COMMISSIONER BROWN: You commented that
28 you cannot put up tax rates.

29 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: That is generally
30 accepted.



1 COMMISSIONER BROWN: I would like to get
2 into this a little further. At the moment I think
3 all governments are taking something like -- what,
4 26 per cent of the gross national product?

5 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: 24, 25, 26, 27
6 per cent. I see different figures.

7 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Have you any estimate
8 or any opinion as to what the maximum is?

9 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I do not. I have
10 heard Colin Clark and others voice these views.
11 The figure was that 25 per cent was going to wreck
12 the country. West Germany is at 24 per cent, as
13 I understand their figures, and they do not seem to be
14 in the process of being wrecked. A whole series of
15 countries -- Norway, Sweden, Great Britain, I believe
16 France are well above Canada and their governments
17 take a great deal more out in taxation than do the
18 total complex of our governments, provincial,
19 municipal. I do think there is a limit but I do
20 not think we are approaching it in Canada on any
21 absolute basis now. Because of improper selection
22 of our taxes we may be approaching it in some areas.
23 Perhaps this is Dr. Mackintosh's point. Perhaps
24 you can put the ceiling much higher if you take the
25 money out in consumer taxes than you can if you take
26 it out in growth inhibiting taxes if indeed this
27 is an appropriate definition of them.

28 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Counter incentive.

29 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, that is a good
30 term.



1 COMMISSIONER BROWN: That is all I have,
2 Mr. Chairman.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: Aren't all taxes counter
4 incentive to some extent?

5 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I would think so but
6 a sort of an average sales tax, 3 or 4 or 5 per cent,
7 I do not think deters many people from spending.
8 They spend their pay cheques all the same. They
9 consume a little less directly and send it in to the
10 government. I am by no means advocating this, if
11 any members of the press are here, but it could be
12 demonstrated that a very low consumer tax would yield
13 as much as the difference between personal income
14 taxes over the, let us say, 35 per cent level -- the
15 amount of taxes raised by those effective rates
16 which are over 35 per cent or 45 per cent -- somewhere
17 in there, they are quite small and these people, many
18 of them, are people who are making economic decisions
19 as to whether they should invest or not. I would
20 certainly want to argue with anyone who says that
21 the tax rate is too much of a deterrent but I think
22 it is almost impossible to be proved. But if we
23 make that assumption then the point is still valid.
24 Some of them are much more counter incentive than
25 others.

26 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: The consistent
27 but not necessarily correct view is that all taxes
28 are bad but some are worse.

29 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: That is right.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: We will now take a 10 minute



1 recess.

2 --- Recess.

E 3 THE CHAIRMAN: Well, we will now resume
4 and deal with the subject of the impact of monetary
5 policy, which is covered by paragraphs 26 to 41 in
6 the technical paper.

7 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Mr. Chairman, I
8 would like to ask a few questions on this subject..
9 They are all fairly simple questions in that they
10 do not involve as much general economic philosophy
11 as the earlier ones.

12 The first question -- and this is talking
13 about how monetary policy affects the government of
14 Saskatchewan -- is the statement that you make in
15 paragraph 28 of the technical paper to the effect
16 that the province really is not affected by monetary
17 policy because it has been reducing its debt for
18 so many years. Isn't the size of your surplus to
19 some extent, the decision on as to how big a surplus
20 to run, affected by monetary policy? From a negative
21 point of view, surely, there is still some effect
22 on the level of interest rates and the ease with
23 which money can be obtained?

24 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, I think I want
25 to distinguish here between monetary policy and the
26 effect of monetary policy. It is a self-evident
27 proposition that the effects of monetary policy,
28 whether we have a recession or boom, is going to
29 affect our surplus a great deal when making a
30 decision as to whether one should deficit. It is



1 true the rate of interest is going to be a factor
2 in that decision.

3 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: As to how big
4 the deficit may be?

5 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: That is right.

6 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: In other words,
7 as to how big your surplus may be might affect
8 a little bigger or smaller depending on the cost
9 of money?

10 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, I think so.
11 To some extent we felt we wanted to reduce our net
12 debt for extraneous reasons -- extraneous to this:
13 We wanted to improve our credit position and that
14 sort of thing, but there is no doubt it is fair
15 to say if the rate of interest was 2 per cent across
16 the board we would not be nearly as interested in
17 reducing the net debt on some of these others.

18 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: That is the point
19 I was making: Even though you have been running
20 a debt reduction programme, your policies of
21 government are not altogether independent of monetary
22 conditions?

23 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: No. We would emphasize
24 that we have other large non-budgetary expenditures.

25 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Oh yes, I wanted
26 to come to that in a moment. If you were running
27 a deficit -- and this is a conjectural question --
28 I am talking about the government itself ...

29 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: That is right.

30 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: ... I take it you



1 would feel you would be much more affected by
2 monetary conditions than in the circumstances you
3 have been operating in in the last decade? In other
4 words, monetary conditions would affect you more
5 if you were running a deficit?

6 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, I think so;
7 this is true. This is going to affect us in the
8 rate of interest and in the availability of capital.

9 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Affect your social
10 capital plans to some extent?

11 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Oh yes, I think so.
12 We have to look at universities and some of these
13 things which can to some extent be contracted much
14 more cheaply.

15 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Getting down to
16 the area which is really affected and which you say
17 is really affected, and that is the area of the
18 government corporations -- the power corporation
19 and the telephone company -- you talk about there
20 being a certain discretionary area of expenditure
21 here, and you do not attach any quantitative
22 measurements to this. Could you give an impression
23 as to what might be the amount of discretionary
24 expenditure? Would one-quarter of the expenditures
25 which you have been making from year to year for
26 power and telephones be discretionary?

27 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I haven't those figures,
28 and it would require an analysis, but thinking it
29 over in my mind one-quarter would be on the high side.
30 When I think power is the biggest one, and the number



1 of discretionary decisions are relatively small,
2 the largest single area of discretionary decision
3 is the gas distribution programme, and that is one
4 you can either do or not do. This is a programme
5 which does get cut when -- taking gas to new
6 communities -- it is a straight discretionary one;
7 and the building of power generation and transmission
8 facilities, the amount of discretion is relatively
9 small, because you have to keep up with demand.
10 You take certain risks over a little longer period of
11 time depending on the availability of money, but
12 ultimately the decision must be made to go ahead.

13 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: In other words,
14 if you postpone for long you have got to do more later,
15 but there is some element of possible postponement
16 in timing, and you don't have to plan as much margin
17 for a year or two?

18 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: A quarter would be
19 on the high side; I would think one-fifth or one-
20 sixth would be about it.

21 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: You said in the
22 brief one of the places where there was this
23 discretionary decision was in the office buildings,
24 and that sort of thing.

25 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes.

26 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: But you went on
27 later to say it was really difficult to defer things
28 that took several years to build. I don't quite
29 follow that. You can still defer an office, even
30 if it does take several years to build. It may be the



1 wrong decision, but if money is tight, it may be
2 the thing you have to do; is that right?

3 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Oh yes, I think so;
4 this is so. We were referring there to using it --
5 I don't recall the reference, but we might have been
6 referring to it as counter-cyclical in its effect,
7 and it is very difficult to manage a four or five-
8 year building programme on a counter-cyclical basis.
9 You can vary it at the start:

10 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: This is on page 14,
11 and it says:

12 "If it takes three years to
13 complete a building, monetary policy will
14 have a small influence on the decision as
15 to when to proceed".

16 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I see the statement
17 here:

18 "If it takes three years
19 to complete a building, monetary policy
20 will have a small influence on the decision
21 as to when to proceed".

22 I confess, I think I would revise that. I think
23 this is not too sound. When I think back on our
24 experience we did, in fact, delay the power building
25 until, we thought, a more appropriate time, and
26 we delayed it for several years.

27 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Almost anything
28 you do in this area would take a year or two to
29 complete, wouldn't it?

30 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Oh, yes.



1 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: In paragraph 33
2 you talk about the availability of money to
3 Saskatchewan and its creatures -- these public
4 corporations. You say when money is tight the limits
5 of availability get sharper and narrow down: Did
6 you actually feel these limits very much? The
7 government itself was running a surplus, the telephone
8 company and the power corporation seem to have gone
9 carrying on with their programmes? I am really
10 going back to the question we have just been talking
11 about in another way.

12 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: This is a difficult --
13 we certainly have these limits transmitted to us.
14 There is running through this brief a theory that
15 there is some implicit absolute limit on borrowing
16 powers, at least in the Canadian long-term market.
17 I think this thread runs through here. This is
18 transmitted to us through the dealers, and we are not
19 really in a position to argue with the dealers too
20 much on this. If all of them tell you one thing,
21 why, they are probably right, because it is just the
22 same if all the businessmen think there is going
23 to be a recession, they are right just because they
24 think it. If all the dealers tell you that X number
25 is the limit of the bonds you can market, then they
26 are right because if they all think this, this is
27 right. We have had this transmitted to us, and I
28 think the main effect on ourselves would have been
29 to partly contract our programme, but only modestly,
30 and partly to vary the sources of our funds.



1 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: To go on to the
2 somewhat riskier sources you speak of here?

3 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: That is right.

4 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: I was wondering
5 if you could give us a little more about these
6 alternative sources. You say if the general long-
7 term Canadian capital market is limited you then
8 have the alternative of the money market, the savings
9 bond market and foreign markets which are not limited
10 to the same extent, and I was wondering if you
11 would care to answer a few questions on this, mainly
12 in the way of giving us some idea of the considerations
13 which lead you to use these other sources? Perhaps
14 if we can start with the United States dollar and
15 the American market source, could you give us an
16 idea of what sort of assumptions you make when you
17 borrow in the United States on behalf of the power
18 corporation, I think it was? What kind of rate of
19 differential in the actual interest rates between
20 the Canadian and American market is sufficient to
21 make this interesting? What kind of assumptions
22 do you make about the exchange rate and repayment?
23 It would be interesting to get your views on these
24 things.

25 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Most of the borrowing
26 was done by my predecessors, and more particularly
27 by the Provincial Treasurer during the period 1944
28 to 1960, and I cannot therefore report from first
29 hand what assumptions were brought to bear, because
30 I think these particular decisions were made by the



1 then Provincial Treasurer, but I can tell you our
2 General thinking along this line, and there have
3 been a number of -- there is the sort of arithmetic
4 of the thing -- and then there are some other
5 assumptions which I think also probably motivated
6 the previous Provincial Treasurer. I think there
7 was some desire to limit the borrowings in the
8 Canadian long-term market so as to rehabilitate --
9 perhaps that is a strong word -- but to strengthen
10 Saskatchewan's position in the long-term market,
11 because we were coming out of the period of the 30's
12 and 40's when our credit,,during the 30's, wasn't
13 prime, perhaps. This policy of strengthening went
14 on, and part of it had a series of techniques to
15 run budgetary surpluses to keep the market clean,
16 to buy our own bonds back, and institute a savings
17 fund policy and limiting borrowings on the Canadian
18 market. This is a non-arithmetic reason for going
19 to the American market. Then, you have this benefit
20 of staying off the Canadian long-term.

21 Now, what were the detriments and what
22 were the benefits of going to the United States?
23 There used to be a sort of rule of thumb of -- well,
24 .60 was a figure: If there was ^{that} much spread in the
25 interest rate it was worth our while -- 60 points.
26 This figure has waivered from 50 to 75 from time to
27 time, and there are a number of assumptions built
28 in there, and it gets trickier.

29 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: What about the
30 exchange rate? This .60 -- is this on the assumption



1 you pay at par?

2 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I think I will ask
3 Mr. Johnston to answer this.

4 MR. JOHNSTON: Currently, I think, we
5 would be inclined to look at the formula which you
6 will recall Professor Bale outlined in the Canadian
7 Journal of Economics and Political Science. According
8 to his method of computation, if we take this situation
9 as an example, if the exchange rate -- there is a
10 discount of 5 per cent on the Canadian dollar, and
11 a spread of .60, say, on province of Saskatchewan
12 bonds -- that is, we could borrow at 5.40 in Canada
13 and 4.80 in the United States -- and we are talking
14 about a 20-year bond -- you want to know what the
15 exchange rate would have to be over the life of the
16 bond to make it worth our while borrowing in the
17 United States. Using these assumptions, the exchange
18 rate over the life of the bond would have to average
19 10.7 per cent discount on the Canadian dollar. So,
20 I think what it really comes to is that you have to,
21 in circumstances such as these I have described, you
22 have a fairly substantial discount on the Canadian
23 dollar for a long period of time to make it
24 disadvantageous to borrow in the United States. This
25 is the purely arithmetical supplement to what my
26 Minister has said, and one looks, of course, at the
27 trend in the Canadian dollar and finds that really
28 there have been relatively few periods -- two, to
29 be precise -- and for relatively short periods,
30 during which the Canadian dollar has been at such a



1 heavy discount.

2 The short answer to your question is that,
3 yes, the exchange rate is considered, and one must
4 make certain assumptions as to the exchange rate
5 over the life of the bond.

6 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Which are more or
7 less independent of what the exchange rate is at
8 the moment -- in other words, if you borrow at a
9 time of discount this is not necessarily a reason
10 for making a highly pessimistic assumption about
11 the repayment rate, is it? You cannot be more
12 specific than this? In other words, you have got
13 to have a sufficient difference in your interest rate
14 to outweigh whatever you assess the exchange risk
15 to be at the moment -- looking ahead over the period
16 of your bond issue?

17 MR. JOHNSTON: I think it may be fair to
18 say that during the mid 50's there was a tendency
19 for people in Canada generally to make an assumption
20 that the rate of growth of the Canadian economy
21 was going to exceed the rate of growth of the
22 American economy and, of course, one can trace this
23 back, but nevertheless with this general long-run
24 assumption, why, of course, you came to certain
25 conclusions as to what the exchange rate would likely
26 be over the life of a debenture issue.

27 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: I think a very general
28 assumption was that you assumed the exchange rate at
29 par and half of one per cent difference in the
30 interest rates, and this was good -- this was in the



1 period when the Canadian dollar was, in fact, well
2 over par. This kind of thing -- you would necessarily
3 be guided by this now?

4 MR. JOHNSTON: I think that the validity
5 of that -- I am expressing personal views and my
6 Minister is listening -- I think the assumption
7 that over 20 years the exchange rate will average
8 par is as valid an assumption as it was in 1955. There
9 have been no long-run reasons, I would suggest, for
10 altering that assumption.

11 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Now, would you mind
12 going on to some of the considerations that led
13 you to go into the savings bond area?

14 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Before doing that,
15 I wonder if I may make a little comment on this
16 U.S. pay. We probably made it in the brief, but
17 I think it is probably known we have a sinking fund --
18 3 per cent of the outstanding issue, and if it is
19 a U.S. pay issue we set up a U.S. pay sinking fund
20 so that we minimize our exchange rate risk over
21 the years.

22 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Smooth it, so to
23 speak?

24 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, we smooth it
25 out.

26 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Because when you
27 do it, you are taking a risk.

28 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: That is right, and
29 we are applying the long-term, rather than what
30 happens when the bonds come due -- what happens on



1 that Monday morning.

2 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: Dollar averaging.

3 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, there is a
4 good term and we have other considerations, non-
5 arithmetic ones such as the present holding in
6 United States pay or foreign countries. Even if
7 we thought it was a good gamble we would not put
8 all our eggs in that basket. We would like to limit
9 the amount of foreign pay we have and the Bank of
10 Canada's opinions and all these things have an
11 influence.

12 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Could you say some-
13 thing about the consideration that led you to issue
14 savings bonds?

15 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, we are simply
16 edging into this field. Last year we took out
17 \$14 million in savings bonds approximately and this
18 year we made strenuous efforts to limit this to around
19 \$10 million and in fact the issue came in at \$11
20 million or something or other. Here we have tailored
21 the issue to make it appeal to individual investors.
22 I think you may know our provisions but it is
23 virtually not open to corporations except those who
24 have head offices in Saskatchewan. The dollar limit
25 is small. We want to build in a stability there
26 and reduce the turnover risk.

27 I think here we would think that any
28 limits we have are just psychological limits that
29 we currently think and we are thinking -- our
30 present thinking is based on nothing much but hunch,



1 that we should not have more than 10 per cent of
2 our outstanding debt in this short-term demand
3 money, if I may refer to it as that.

4 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: This kind of
5 limitation is set by considerations of liquidity?

6 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes.

7 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Where you do not
8 want to take out too much in case it might become
9 demand money?

10 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: We cannot envisage
11 a demand in the ordinary sense of the word but it
12 may have to be rolled over at a higher rate and you
13 get yourself locked into the higher rate over a long
14 period of time and it is a great risk.

15 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Is this really worth
16 your while? I can see your interest, you see a big
17 number of widely held forms of debt but you pay more
18 for it than if you borrowed on the short-term market,
19 don't you?

20 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, but we would
21 think that the risks are a good deal less than on the
22 short-term market.

23 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: In other words,
24 you feel the spread of these bonds gives them enough
25 stability so that the contingent liability is not
26 very likely to turn up?

27 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: That is right and
28 we tailor them so that there is an advantage to hold
29 them to maturity.

30 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Very much like



1 Canada savings bonds in that respect?

2 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: That is right.

3 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Well, what do you think
4 about a spread of this kind of financing or is this
5 a fair question?

6 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, this is something
7 I had not thought of or formed any opinion on but offhand
8 I would think it was quite desirable to have provincial
9 government bonds held widely throughout the economy
10 by small investors and that sort of thing.

11 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: You cannot persuade
12 them to buy them on a fixed term basis and pay a little
13 more interest?

14 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: We have not been able
15 to persuade them and this is really a feature of an
16 undeveloped security industry in our province. Now,
17 this is not surprising. "Undeveloped" is the wrong
18 word -- developing, I believe, is the appropriate word
19 but we have not had a securities industry which could
20 market long-term bonds to small investors. The Canada
21 savings bond people very kindly built a market for
22 long-term bonds which had a demand feature in them.
23 Several of the provinces are taking advantage of this.

24 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: I suppose there is a
25 competitive side to this too and if your citizens of
26 the province are buying Canada savings bonds in a large
27 way it is hard for you to sell fixed term bonds?

28 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: That is right.

29 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: You have the
30 Co-operative Trust Company issuing certificates of a



1 similar sort.

2 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I had not been fully
3 conversant with the fact that they had been issuing
4 demand type.

5 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: But this spread
6 on the market may be tougher and more dangerous?

7 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes. The size of this
8 market is, I think, totally unknown and one looks
9 at a province like British Columbia and one sees that
10 it has been developed to a fairly large extent there.

11 COMMISSIONER MacKEEN: There is a limit to
12 the amount of bonds you sell to any individual?

13 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: \$10,000 on any one
14 issue.

15 COMMISSIONER MacKEEN: It has to go to
16 an individual, not a corporation or company?

17 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: We permit a corporation
18 to buy them if their head office is in Saskatchewan.
19 Regrettably, this limits the distribution.

20 COMMISSIONER MacKEEN: Up to \$10,000?

21 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes.

22 COMMISSIONER MacKEEN: How about credit
23 unions?

24 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: They can buy them up
25 to \$10,000. The limit of \$10,000 applies to everybody.

26 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Does this development
27 not only possibly affect the potential for selling
28 your own long-term bonds in the province but also the
29 potential for selling municipal bonds in the province?
30 To that extent is it not making it more difficult for



1 a more wide-spread investment dealer organization to
2 develop?

3 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: This would be a reasonable
4 assumption. The dealers tell us it is not so but I
5 think probably it is not so just because of the very
6 circumstances which obtain today. One would think
7 there would be a long-term borrowing. Everyone cannot
8 exploit the same market.

9 COMMISSIONER BROWN: And obviously if you
10 can buy a 10-year bond paying 5 per cent which is
11 callable you are going to ask for more on a 10-year
12 term bond or 15-year term bond, you are going to have
13 to pay 6 per cent?

14 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: The dealers tell us
15 that they are separate markets but I wonder whether
16 this can continue to be the fact.

17 COMMISSIONER BROWN: So far on your first
18 one I gather from the comparison in the tables you
19 had a redemption of about 3 per cent in the first
20 year?

21 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, that is about the
22 right figure. Over the first year it was ---

23 COMMISSIONER BROWN: I am just going by
24 the figures over there. I would work that out to around
25 13 per cent. How close it is to a 12-month period
26 I do not know.

27 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: That is about right, yes.

28 COMMISSIONER BROWN: So as you get on farther
29 you are probably going to have more redemptions once
30 everyone is getting close to ---



1 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, it is a nice
2 question. If that rate of erosion continues, 30
3 per cent on the total issue, they are 10-year bonds --
4 to some extent that rate of erosion will not continue
5 because as you get nearer to maturity date the premium
6 makes it much more desirable to hold but in the last
7 year your yield is away up.

8 COMMISSIONER BROWN: They are non-transferable,
9 I gather?

10 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes.

11 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Except to estates?

12 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: That is right.

13 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Would you give us
14 your ideas as to why you go to the money market, the
15 considerations that lead you in that direction, some
16 idea of the limits there? This is the other sources
17 that you go to, the long-term market.

18 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: With respect to 1-year
19 bonds, one year and six months, we have attempted
20 to pick a level which we think we can roll over
21 even in buoyant times, and when money is tight. This
22 has been our aim. Not particularly for publication
23 but we think we have been rather conservative in this
24 field and that this is an area which we might well
25 look at and see whether we just have not been too
26 conservative on our money market purchases or sales
27 of that type of security.

28 Similarly for the treasury bill market,
29 the 91-day market, we have felt that \$1 million a week
30 we ought to be able to handle even in pretty difficult



1 times. The rate will change a bit, of course.

2 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Can you give us some
3 idea of the sort of upper limit at any given time that
4 you think is appropriate for this type of short-term
5 debt? You work on that basis?

6 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: We have up to now worked
7 on a basis which we felt was safe even in tight money
8 times. This has been the policy. I do not think we
9 have really tried to probe whether we were too
10 conservative there but we might review that some other
11 time.

12 COMMISSSIONER GIBSON: Would you agree there
13 was an area of choice between the money market and
14 the kind of savings bonds you put out or do you think
15 of it that way?

16 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I think there is an
17 area of choice there. I do think they are in part
18 alternative. I do not think they tap the same sort of
19 funds.

20 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: No, they do not. It is
21 just that there is a demand obligation on the savings
22 bond. That is the element of similarity.

23 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, they each carry
24 a special type of risk, a risk which is not inherent
25 in the long-term Canada pay and you sort of balance
26 off this risk and to that extent they are alternative.

27 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: I would like to get back
28 again to the way that the monetary restriction works
29 as it affects the local governments. You say a little
30 further on here, in paragraph 37 that the credit for



1 local Saskatchewan governments is more severely
2 rationed in periods of monetary restraint. Would you
3 give us some impression of how far this is so, if
4 there is any quantitative material here? Really all
5 we know is that the number of delegations asking
6 for assistance, the number of resolutions which you
7 get from local government organizations asking for
8 some provincial assistance with capital financing
9 programmes seems to increase fairly briskly when
10 there is a capital shortage and when these people
11 are finding difficulties. The sequence of events
12 is clear enough. Almost by definition that is a
13 buoyant time when there is tight money, almost by
14 definition there is a wave of optimism "Let us get
15 on with projects now", and almost by definition
16 they do not much like talking to a dealer who has
17 lots of other issues and they come around to the
18 provincial government which is having its troubles
19 financing and there is a temporizing and dampening
20 effect. I would not be able to put figures on it
21 but this was the basis in mid-1958. *

22 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: In other words, you
23 then go through a process of, would you call it,
24 rationing of credit to the local governments?

25 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Certainly rationing
26 our school grants for capital purposes and also
27 rationing it out and that is really all it could be
28 called. You say you can provide X millions of dollars
29 for capital building.

30 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: How do you do this, do



1 you just knock such and such a percentage off most
2 of the demands and weigh one thing more heavily than
3 something else, or how do you do it?

4 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: You set up a formula
5 which you hope will discourage some because of
6 the demands it puts on them. Others you would have to
7 disillusion by saying they can not have any more
8 money from the government fund because you need it
9 for yourself. I would not be able to acquaint you
10 with the complete arsenal of weapons which one uses.

11 COMMISSIONER MacKEEN: Mr. Blakeney, do
12 you vary the rate at all according to the cost to
13 the provincial government, what you charge the
14 municipalities when money is tight; in other words,
15 is there just one rate that you charge to the
16 municipalities?

17 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes. We do not make
18 many direct loans to municipalites in this pure sense
19 of the word. We either make grants to them which,
20 of course, do not bear a rate of interest or in the
21 alternative we buy a portion of an issue which they
22 are marketing and when we buy a portion of the issue
23 we expect to get the same coupon rate that the other
24 purchasers get and if we buy 50 per cent of the issue
25 which a town is marketing to instal sewers and
26 water systems and they put a 5-3/4 per cent or 6
27 per cent coupon on it we will buy half of it but they
28 will have to put the coupon on which will sell the
29 other half and this is what we get. So to the extent
30 that they have to vary their coupon we vary the amount
of our participation.



1 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: But you always pay
2 the same price as the public?

3 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes.

4 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Does this apply even
5 though a dealer is working on it?

6 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, and it is an
7 incentive for the dealer to take the issue. He
8 knows he can market a decent piece. And he has
9 got a head start on the commission, you might say.
10 If he came to us with too many bonds we might try
11 to move him down but within the sort of general
12 limits.

13 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Is the dealer working
14 on an agency basis or has he bought the bonds?

15 MR. JOHNSTON: I think in most of the
16 smaller local government units it is an option.
17 It is not an underwriting deal although there have been
18 more underwriting deals lately than, say, five
19 years ago.

20 COMMISSIONER BROWN: If it is an option,
21 let us say it is an option at par less commission
22 when you go to the dealer and he has probably not
23 made the effort you think he should have made on it
24 do you insist on buying it at less than par or do
25 you buy from him at par but he gets a lesser
26 commission and the municipality gets the benefit
27 of the difference?

28 MR. JOHNSTON: In this case we will
29 negotiate a commission with the investment dealer.

30 COMMISSIONER BROWN: So that the municipality



1 gets the benefit of it?

2 MR. JOHNSTON: That is correct. No, not the
3 municipality. He buys the bond from the municipality
4 at a negotiated price plus a commission and then we
5 will reduce the commission.

6 COMMISSIONER BROWN: I don't know whether it
7 worked the opposite way so that the municipality got
8 the benefit of your bargain.

9 MR. JOHNSTON: No.

10 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Getting back to how
11 the money restraint works, I take it that your general
12 view is that it has a very significant effect on
13 local government when there are periods of tight
14 money but you do make one exception to this. You say
15 that cities are welfare borrowers that have commitments
16 which can scarcely be deferred, the implication being
17 that they pretty well have to go ahead with most of
18 their plans. What I wanted to get at here was the
19 city is levying tax rates too and the councils, aren't
20 they to some extent sensitive to an increasing tax
21 rate if not directly to higher interest rates? Suppose
22 an interest rate were lower, suppose instead of looking
23 at a 6 per cent interest you were looking at a
24 4 per cent interest rate, would their programme be
25 bigger?

26 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I think this is true.
27 I think it is varied as to impact. I think you have
28 to realize that civic governments usually bring to
29 bear a fairly short-term approach and 6 per cent
30 interest rate is not going to bother this council



1 very much because after all it is not going to be
2 there when the amount of the interest is paid.

3 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: It has been passed on
4 to the tax rate?

5 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, but someone raises
6 the taxes two years hence or something. I would
7 not be suggesting that this is necessarily a cause
8 but it is true that municipalities are only now sort
9 of turning their minds to their long-term pictures.
10 But I would not be wanting to suggest that the interest
11 rate does not affect them. I think it does. I think
12 it affects their decisions as to whether to borrow.
13 I really cannot qualify that.

14 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Thinking of it
15 the other way, though, in most cities as opposed
16 to towns there is quite a big long-term job of
17 renewal, that needs to be done. It does not have
18 to be done this year or next year, but sooner or
19 later a lot of things in regard to sewers, roads,
20 and so on -- you can see them coming up, and this is
21 the area I was wondering about: It would seem to me
22 a higher interest rate would make it possible to do
23 less of this than you might have otherwise considered.

24 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I think this is so.
25 I think of the Saskatchewan cities, and I think of the
26 ones which ⁱⁿ the days of low interest did not carry on
27 renewals, and in the days when interest went up they
28 did this.

29 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: This was because of the
30 change in the income of their citizens, really, wasn't



1 it?

2 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, I am thinking
3 of the period since the war.

4 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Yes.

5 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I think it is a change
6 in the income of their citizens, but it is pretty
7 clear this was a greater factor in reaching the
8 decision -- their tax potential -- than was the
9 rate of interest.

10 COMMISSIONER BROWN: In other words, they
11 are fairly immune to monetary policies?

12 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: They are not immune
13 to its effect, in the sense of paying a higher interest.

14 COMMISSIONER BROWN: But in making their
15 decisions?

16 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: They tend to be. I
17 think they are becoming less and less immune. I think
18 the bringing to bear of these considerations is much
19 truer in municipalities than it was a few years ago
20 when they were sort of -- well, it was a straight
21 matter of squeaky wheels. They had so many demands
22 and they picked out so many. But I think there are
23 more long-run projections now, but I think it is
24 still not a great factor.

25 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: A very common
26 point of view is that construction costs increase
27 every year, and that to wait for the lower rate of
28 interest will lose you more than if you go ahead with
29 it now.

30 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: That could be the



1 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: It may not be
2 true, but this has been a very common influence.

3 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: It has not been too
4 far wrong as an assumption.

5 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: So far.

6 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes.

7 COMMISSIONER BROWN: There is only one
8 question I have, which is a few paragraphs further
9 on in the technical brief where you talk about the
10 private sector ---paragraphs 39, 40 and 41. I was
11 wondering if you could give us some picture and
12 rough statistics of the pressures on your Industrial
13 Development Fund in times of monetary restraint and how
14 and if you met them? This is two things: One is
15 the extent to which monetary restraint influences
16 people in approaching you, and also the extent to
17 which you through your operations isolated such
18 people from the effects of monetary policy?

19 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I would answer that by
20 dividing it into two parts: Firstly, the effect of
21 monetary policy on their working capital funds, and
22 the effect of monetary policy on their long-term
23 capital requirements.

24 With respect to working capital, we were
25 conscious, as I am sure everyone in Canada was, of
26 the tight money policies which the chartered banks
27 applied from time to time.

28 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Is it fair to blame
29 it all on the chartered banks?

30 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: No, no. I saw Mr. Gibson



1 getting ready with a comment. No, I was not suggesting
2 it was the chartered banks' policy. It was manifested
3 through the chartered banks, and we were unable or
4 unwilling -- I don't know which -- to shield the
5 new industry or the existing industry from the impact
6 of this to any great extent. We did not attempt to
7 get into the business of supplying working capital
8 through our Industrial Development Fund. We did a
9 little bit of it around the periphery. It is sometimes
10 difficult to distinguish what is long-term and what
11 is working capital, but, by and large, we did not do
12 much in that regard. With respect to people's long-
13 term requirements, there was some increase in demands
14 on our funds. I would have thought the payments
15 out, say, three years ago would have been -- we might
16 advance \$1½ million in the coming year, and these
17 are rough figures, which may have been \$3 million
18 three years ago. This is sort of quantification --
19 this is the money for smaller industries. In addition
20 to this, we, the government, guaranteed the bonds
21 of two particular industries, one to the extent of
22 \$5½ million and the other to the extent of \$10 million,
23 who were unable to get long-term financing. I would
24 not, I think, be able to say that their inability
25 was due to credit controls. It is sort of an amalgam
26 of reasons that they did not get their money, and
27 I would not want to say this is due entirely to
28 monetary restrictions.

29 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Steel was in 1953,
30 which was a period of monetary restraint, and the



1 Cement was ...?

2 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: The Cement was in
3 late 1955 and early 1956. I think we beat the
4 monetary restraint on that one by about a month.
5 It was November, 1955, and there was a fairly sharp --
6 this trust deed was November, 1955, and I think the
7 deal was negotiated a little earlier than that. But
8 the fact this was coming doubtless had some effect
9 on trying to market these bonds.

10 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: (Going to the main
11 report you deal at considerable length with your
12 borrowing decisions, but the conclusion just before
13 that -- the Government of Saskatchewan capital
14 markets -- there are a few more questions I would like
15 to raise. On page 10, paragraph 30, you say that the
16 case for the first kind of provincial government
17 borrowing -- and this is borrowing for the power
18 commission and the telephone company -- is quite
19 straightforward. There is one further question here
20 that is not raised, and I presume that it would be
21 possible in some circumstances to raise rates rather
22 than borrow more money -- that is, rates for service --
23 and wouldn't this appear as a serious alternative
24 if money were expensive, for example?

25 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, but the sort of
26 quantities of capital involved are so great that it
27 does not become a real serious alternative.

28 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Not in one year, but
29 over a period of years it becomes a significant
30 alternative?



1 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Oh yes, I would like
2 to make the point of quantification again: The
3 Saskatchewan Power Corporation capital spending
4 programme during the last fiscal year was greater
5 than its total revenue, so you would have to increase
6 the rates 100 per cent.

7 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: I appreciate that,
8 but the point is, when money is expensive wouldn't
9 you think as a partial alternative -- obviously, it
10 could not be a full alternative -- wouldn't you
11 consider the possibility of taking a good look at
12 the rate structure and seeing what you could do there?

13 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: That is right. It is
14 a little easier in telephones than in power. The
15 power rates, at least at the particular levels,
16 are fairly sensitive. There is the law of diminishing
17 returns setting in pretty rapidly in some of these
18 rates.

19 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: You mean you
20 have competition?

21 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: No; a person simply
22 doesn't use power if the rate is too high. You are
23 going to build the plant anyway, and you know the
24 nature of the power industry: The fixed capital
25 is enormous.

26 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: But you do have
27 competition with gas and oil?

28 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Oh, yes.

29 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: That is what I
30 meant. I wasn't referring to the private utilities.



1 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: But with telephones,
2 this is true, and when one looks at the rate policies
3 of telephones, and to some extent power, one could
4 reach the conclusion that possibly it has been an
5 element in the planning. To some extent, of course,
6 your rate of depreciation is a discretionary thing,
7 and if you set it a little high you are, in fact,
8 generating capital for future development by a higher
9 rate. It may not show up as a profit; it may show
10 up as a depreciation.

11 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Going on to paragraph
12 33 you say here that a national government can, in
13 fact, take a different view than a provincial government
14 as to its capital financing, that ^{it} is able, because
15 of the broader economy -- and also the suggestion is
16 made here, because of its power in the sphere of money,
17 that it is able to take a very much broader view --
18 I agree the national government has a much broader
19 base, but I don't see why if credit is being extended --
20 in other words, it is a reasonable monetary policy
21 which fits a particular set of circumstances -- why
22 it is not just as appropriate for a provincial
23 government to borrow as a national government to borrow.
24 The availability of credit is partly related to your
25 monetary policy and it affects both the federal
26 government and the provincial government.

27 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, I think this is
28 the basic proposition of the brief, of course, and
29 we just say a provincial government and a national
30 government in this particular area are two totally



1 different animals, and when we ask for federal
2 government social capital loans or grants we are not
3 asking this because we want someone else to do the dirty
4 work of taxing. We are not asking this solely because
5 we think there is inequity of tax potential across.
6 We just think we have a couple of other reasons which
7 we think are compelling reasons, and another one we
8 think, is that if the provincial government borrows,
9 what can it do? They can engage in social capital
10 projects or some economic development projects, but
11 in the case of Saskatchewan the greater portion of
12 the benefits of these simply leak out. It does not
13 accrue to Saskatchewan. We can build a resource road,
14 but there is no reasonable belief that Saskatchewan
15 people will drive over this to develop the minerals;
16 and if minerals are developed there is no ground for
17 believing they will be refined in Saskatchewan or
18 that the profits will accrue to Saskatchewan people,
19 or that in any way very much of a benefit will accrue
20 to Saskatchewan. With respect to technical education,
21 the situation is not much different. It is all very
22 well for us to train technologists, but there is no
23 reason to believe the benefit will accrue to
24 Saskatchewan.

25 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: But isn't this something
26 that is going on generally in the country? In other
27 words, if you get a period of growth, everybody is
28 doing a job of providing the facilities to a varying
29 degree in education, and so on. Surely, you could
30 not argue they should all be geared to a central level?



1 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: So long as everyone is
2 doing it approximately at the same level, this is
3 all right, but then we run into a further problem,
4 and this is that the federal government can incur
5 interest charges to generate economic development
6 even if this economic development does not produce
7 revenues for the federal government -- direct revenues --
8 because this benefit is going to apply across the
9 nations, and they can collect their money across the
10 nation.

11 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: But this does come back
12 in revenue in one way or another.

13 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, may be, but this
14 is a far cry from the provincial government's position.
15 If they incur interest charges to generate one of
16 these projects, if the economic level is boosted,
17 this does not materially increase the tax potential
18 of the province because the economic development is
19 generated all across the country, and it is not a
20 mere question of transfer of payments, because while
21 it is true that the federal government taxes to pay
22 money to its bond holders, it is merely moving money
23 from one Canadian citizen to another Canadian citizen,
24 by and large. If we tax to pay money to our bond
25 holders, it is not moving money from one Saskatchewan
26 citizen to another Saskatchewan citizen. By and large,
27 it is moving Saskatchewan money outside of Saskatchewan
28 because our bond holders are outside. Our position
29 is the same as if Canada were financing its deficit
30 by borrowing in the United States.



1 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Surely this is
2 a matter of degree. You, yourselves, make this
3 point in connection with local government finance.
4 You seem to feel there should be a reasonable degree
5 of local government responsibility. You don't like
6 the idea of guaranteeing local government securities.
7 You prefer, I gather, that they raise a good deal of
8 the money themselves. So, in the larger field there
9 is surely a good deal in this idea of responsibility
10 being associated with expenditure, and of course in
11 the broader field you run into the basic constitutional
12 problem which you do not encounter at all in the
13 relationships between provinces and municipalities.
14 We have a constitution which makes the relationships
15 very different, as you know so well. What I am
16 getting at is the sort of argument that the federal
17 government should raise more of this money for use
18 across the country through provincial hands --
19 local hands -- and I do not think you have made your
20 point that this would be a more effective way of
21 raising the money. You may raise more money from
22 the people in the locality by having the local
23 governments and provincial governments raise the
24 money in the locality. You may water down your
25 national credit. We have seen in the last few years
26 some rather perverse reactions to monetary policy
27 arising out of fears of inflation and general world
28 environment, and so on, and it is perfectly obvious
29 there is a limit to how much can be put under the
30 national government. Would you care to say more



1 on this particular point?

2 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I don't think we see
3 the sort of constitutional difficulties to the
4 federal raising and provincial spending of money
5 that some people do. It seems to me the tax rental
6 agreements are a perfectly valid and perfectly
7 constitutional preaction to the fiscal problems we
8 have in Canada. I would direct the Commission's attention,
9 look around and see what counter-cyclical projects are
10 on the go in Canada, and how many of them are on the
11 go solely because there is federal participation.
12 I look around our place, and we are going into a
13 project of building technical education facilities
14 solely because the federal government are putting up
15 75 per cent. We could not have afforded it otherwise.
16 The South Saskatchewan Dam is the biggest construction
17 project in our province, and it is being built because
18 of federal participation, and it would not be built
19 without federal participation. We are not suggesting
20 that our remedies here are the only ones that ought
21 to be applied and the only tools that ought to be
22 used in economic planning. The biggest construction
23 projects we have seen have been, by and large,
24 federal participation ones. It is not reasonable
25 to ask provinces with the resources of Saskatchewan
26 or Newfoundland to get into this business of counter-
27 cyclical financing. They would look upon us as
28 enterprises and we think they would look askance
29 at us if we got into the business.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: Who asked the provinces to



1 get into the business?

2 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I don't know.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: I do not think the provinces
4 ever have been asked.

5 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: No, and I don't think
6 they should be asked.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: There are certain federal
8 schemes, two of which you have mentioned, which have been
9 designed to some extent to fill in this cyclical gap,
10 and the two you have mentioned have certain federal
11 repercussions: The dam is not for the interests of
12 Saskatchewan, I would imagine. It must have some wider
13 benefits. The technical school, as you have already
14 mentioned, is something that is in the national
15 interest because people do go from one place to
16 another, and most of them may not stay in Saskatchewan.
17 There must be many proposed projects that are useful
18 projects merely in the provincial interest, which
19 could be accelerated in bad times or poorer times,
20 and why should they be assisted by federal money?

21 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Our answer to that is
22 they should not be.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: Well, then you could have
24 a provincial acceleration programme for projects filling
25 your own proper needs which would have no particular
26 federal repercussions, that would go quite a long way,
27 and, as I say, this whole cyclical programme is quite
28 more complex than it appears on the surface. I
29 think fundamentally this is sound in theory and if
30 applied properly could be very useful in its multiple



HON. MR. BLANKENBURY: I don't know.

THE CHAIRMAN: I do not think the provisions

ever have been asked.

HON. MR. BLANKENBURY: No, and I don't think

they should be asked.

THE CHAIRMAN: There are certain Federal

agencies, two of which you have mentioned, which have been

designated to some extent to fall in this category, and

and the two you have mentioned have certain Federal

responsibilities; the fact is not for the Federal

Government, I would imagine. It must have some other

authority. The Federal Government, as you have already

mentioned, is something that is in the Federal

interest because people do not know and also be

because the most of them are now in the Federal

there must be many Federal agencies and many

perhaps money in the Federal interest, which

could be distributed in the form of Federal money,

and why should they be controlled by Federal money?

HON. MR. BLANKENBURY: Can you be so good as

they should not be.

THE CHAIRMAN: Well, when you have

a Federal Government, it is not for people to be

your own money, and you would have no money

Federal Government, and it would be a Federal

and, as I said, when there is a Federal

more complex than it is.



1 results and to a large extent to promote employment
2 in times of unemployment and to maintain the economy
3 to some extent but I think you cannot bank too heavily
4 on that to cure depression problems. I think they
5 are more complex than that. It is only generally
6 on building projects of one kind or another which
7 employ a certain type of labour and there are many
8 people who are thrown out of employment who would not
9 be fitted for that kind of work, who do not have any
10 skills in that kind of work. There are many problems
11 of that kind.

12 It takes time to plan projects. They may
13 plan them so far in advance that the plan becomes
14 obsolete when you want to put them into effect. There
15 are many practical aspects of the whole business but
16 one that is practical and can be done usefully is
17 to accelerate local works which have some urgency
18 but have not been done because they were not acutely
19 urgent and accelerate to some extent programmes of a
20 provincial nature and municipal nature.

21 The money that seeps through the provincial
22 and municipal field is much more -- it seems to me
23 is a much higher multiplier, as we call it, than much
24 of the money that is spent directly on the federal
25 project. So that there is a great deal the provinces
26 can do and are doing and have done. Although it may
27 not have been called cyclical spending, nevertheless
28 when employment becomes somewhat acute I think all the
29 provinces have accelerated their local works from the
30 municipalities up to the provincial level and there are



1 certain types of projects to which the federal
2 government do contribute at the present time as I
3 understand it. However, I do not think we are in
4 disagreement fundamentally on this problem.

5 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: No, I would want to
6 emphasize again that our proposal with respect to
7 federal government money is continuing social,
8 industrial and economic development, creation of loans,
9 of finances, those projects which are judged to be
10 "in the interest of the country as a whole". This
11 is our submission. We are not suggesting that local
12 capital projects ought to be financed by this grant.
13 This is our submission and we here have accelerated
14 local projects as other provinces have.

15 I have a copy of my budget speech here
16 a couple of weeks ago and our construction projects
17 next year, we anticipate, will be \$85 million. This
18 compares with \$78 million in the year just ended
19 which is a fairly substantial increase. I am sure I
20 would agree with the Chairman that there is no
21 substantial difference in the multiplier factor of
22 a federal government project.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: But I mean if it is
24 distributed through the municipalities it reaches a
25 greater variety of people. The strictly federal
26 projects are generally large projects at certain
27 specific places and they may employ a great many
28 people for the time they are being built and then they
29 end but in the municipalities there is constant work
30 being done from sewers up to town halls and that sort of



1 thing as you know and they can be accelerated very
2 easily because there is always something that can
3 be done and usefully done. It seems to me there is
4 a much greater scope for acceleration in that field
5 with real multiplying factors than there is in certain
6 big federal projects. I notice the federal government
7 is contributing to the Saskatchewan Dam. They do
8 contribute to technical education -- 75 per cent,
9 isn't it?

10 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Right.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: So that is already being
12 done.

13 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Right and we think
14 this is an excellent idea and we are amazed to know
15 why it stops there. If it is a good idea it behooves
16 the people to show that this is the precise spot to
17 stop it.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: But those are two pretty big
19 federal contributions right there. After all it has
20 been said you constantly have to face a choice. You
21 cannot do everything at once.

22 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Our choice now is to
23 have a loss of $2\frac{1}{2}$ thousand or 3 thousand because of
24 unemployment or slow growth in our employment or not
25 to have that loss.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: But where does the unemployment
27 centre? Where are the great centres of unemployment?

28 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: This is not a proposal
29 for Saskatchewan. This is a proposal for all provinces
30 and we argue elsewhere that there should be regional



1 emphasis on this.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: It seems to me that as far
3 as Saskatchewan is concerned you are gaining the benefit
4 of the sort of programme that you advocate to a
5 considerable extent. What is lacking in Saskatchewan
6 on this sort of programme? What more would you think
7 would be desirable for Saskatchewan?

8 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I may say one of the federal
9 projects which I think is desirable in this way is
10 the winter works project. I am suggesting to you
11 that that has got a first-class multiplier factor.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: You are gaining the benefit
13 of that?

14 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: We would say this:
15 Here we are in Canada, just talking broadly now --
16 we have got plants which are not fully occupied or
17 utilized, we have got some plants shut down. We have
18 got everywhere in Saskatchewan and elsewhere need for
19 increased university facilities. We cannot see what
20 would be wrong with building ahead for universities.
21 Should one build far ahead, six months, nine months
22 ahead, a year ahead, in the time of recession to provide
23 a university plan which we know as surely as we are
24 sitting here is going to be needed?

25 We are just saying that it is beyond the
26 ability of a province to finance this to any large
27 degree because here ---

28 THE CHAIRMAN: That may be so but do you need
29 any extra university space right now?

30 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I am sure we need some



Nethercut & Young

Toronto, Ontario

1 extra.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, I know but it is not an
3 urgent necessity at the moment.

4 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I am sorry, we are not
5 making our point then, sir. We are not arguing that
6 we ought to be providing any urgent social need.
7 We are just saying that here is capital planning which
8 we all as a nation well know we do not need immediately
9 and why not provide it now when we have unemployed
10 reserves and unemployed people. This seems to be
11 an obvious simple argument.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: In Saskatchewan?

13 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: In every province.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: I am talking about Saskatchewan
15 at the moment because it is your brief and I just want
16 to see how in a practical way the present programmes
17 are working out and what further you have in mind should
18 be done?

19 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, may I say this,
20 that if there were a federal-provincial project
21 for building university buildings these could be
22 being built which are not being built now.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: That would employ people in
24 the building trades?

25 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: Who are now unemployed?

27 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: Are there many unemployed
29 in the building trades?

30 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes.



1 THE CHAIRMAN: Well, there is no use
2 providing something that requires the building trades
3 when the building trades are reasonably well employed.

4 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: This is fundamentally
5 our approach.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: Well, I think I have got a
7 clearer idea of the way this is working out here as
8 the result of this discussion.

9 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Our problem is: that
10 we do not think we could, acting as a prudent
11 government, attempt to finance these projects because
12 we won't get revenue back, we won't carry interest
13 charges there. As a prudent provincial government with
14 a very open economy we do not think we could borrow
15 for these projects and yet we feel that they ought
16 to be done and we think that anyone looking at the
17 national picture would agree that they ought to be
18 done and they do not appear to be being done here.
19 We just have not been able to find the agency who
20 ought to be doing it.

21 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I wonder if I
22 could simplify this. I would like to take Mr.
23 Blakeney's side on the question of more university
24 building.

25 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Are you disagreeing with
26 me, sir?

27 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I think what he
28 is urging has two elements in it. First, he is saying
29 if there is any amount of money or funds available
30 in this country for anti-recession uses that it will



1 be more effective if it is dispensed on a federal-
2 provincial programme so that one province does not
3 stay out and reap the surplus out of the spill-over
4 from other provinces and that it is true whether
5 people feel they can afford to spend a great deal or
6 only a small amount but that in the second place he
7 feels - whether he is right or not I cannot judge --
8 that the federal government has more financial leeway
9 to increase or manipulate, as it were, its budget in
10 an anti-cyclical fashion than the provincial governments
11 have. The provincial governments have more to do,
12 they have got their special responsibilities and that
13 the federal government, not because of its greater
14 financial resources but because of the flexibility of
15 its programme and I think these are the two elements
16 that are really back of his contention.

17 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, particularly in
18 the case of the federal government, if it is financed
19 by borrowing the borrowers are the lenders and if
20 it is financed by taxing the people, the people get
21 the benefits, the people who pay the taxes.

22 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I am not sure
23 whether I should go so far back but I think nearly
24 30 years ago a provincial minister in one of the
25 provinces, I won't say which province, explained to
26 me and said: "Professor, you do not understand. If
27 the federal government would pay 80 per cent of this
28 this is a good project; if they will only pay 20
29 per cent this is a bad project".

30 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: It is a perfectly rational



1 view for a provincial government to take.

2 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I was hoping you
3 were getting up to a more lofty height.

4 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: It is really our own
5 point that it should be taken to a lofty level. No
6 provincial government can embark upon programmes
7 which are economically sound but fiscally unsound
8 and by George the federal government can and the
9 provincial governments cannot because the federal
10 government is virtually a closed economy -- I use the
11 term loosely -- and the provinces are anything but.
12 They borrow their funds outside and the economic
13 effects are not outside.

14 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: I think on this
15 question of leakage you would agree you do not want
16 to go too far because it applies to municipalities
17 and it applies to Canada as a whole. In any national
18 programme there is quite a bit of leakage and if you
19 put a lot of emphasis on it you are apt to get an
20 unbalanced programme.

21 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I quite agree, sir.
22 As a matter of fact with respect to municipalities
23 it is a very, very clear point and if you offer
24 municipalities the right to put on a sales tax or a
25 gasoline tax as has been done in Saskatchewan casually,
26 they just sort of laugh at you and say: "We cannot
27 apply a gasoline tax in our city; everyone would
28 simply buy the gas outside. You will not be helping
29 at all."

30 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: But you see what is



1 concerning us is that the alternative proposal, the
2 additional pressure on the federal finances, if you like,
3 then has to be looked ^{at}/critically to see whether this
4 is a plus factor you suggest or does it add up to
5 a better total than another device. It is a very great
6 problem of judgment.

7 COMMISSIONER BROWN: I am interested in one
8 of your comments and that is that you are apparently
9 complaining that the borrowing is usually outside the
10 province. Most other submissions have been to the
11 effect that more capital goes out of the province
12 than comes back into it and your contention is that
13 apparently the money is coming in on a capital basis
14 rather than going out?

15 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: As a government that is
16 true. In the private sector it is not true. I would
17 think if all the money that was generated here in
18 terms of corporate profits or life insurance premiums
19 stayed in the province it might be a different thing
20 as to whether we were a capital importer or exporter
21 but the government borrows from outside.

22 COMMISSIONER BROWN: It is the over-all
23 picture you would have to look at.

24 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Not as a government. We
25 have got to know that we can meet the interest. When
26 we borrow the money we have got to know that we can
27 meet the interest and we can get some of it out
28 of taxes.

29 COMMISSIONER BROWN: I was thinking as a
30 government representing the whole of the province you



1 have to look at the whole capital flow.

2 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: We have to look at the
3 whole capital flow, yes, but we are certainly not
4 prepared to act as a government in this respect
5 purely. We have to act as an enterprise because we
6 have to deal as an enterprise. We cannot stop the
7 capital flow, we cannot tax it. We have none of the
8 tools and we do not suggest we should have. I do not
9 think the provinces ought to have.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: It is time, I think, for
11 adjournment. We will now adjourn until 2.30 P.M.

12 (At 12.30 P.M the hearing adjourned until
13 2.30 P.M.)

14 --- On resuming at 2.30 P.M.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: We shall now resume.

16 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Dealing with the
17 question of the problems of municipal financing in
18 Saskatchewan, you refer to the size of the issues
19 as not being large: What do you mean by this?
20 What is "large" and what is "not large"? Would you
21 give us more explicit -- what is the average size of the
22 municipal loan?

23 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Outside of the major
24 cities the average issue would be \$40,000, \$50,000
25 or \$60,000.

26 COMMISSIONER BROWN: And this would be
27 serial issues?

28 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: They are almost always
29 serial. I think any issue of that size would be
30 serial.



1 COMMISSIONER BROWN: And the problem really
2 is that these are in most cases too small to attract
3 an institutional investor, and therefore they have to
4 be sold on a retail basis?

5 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes. Over the last little
6 while there have been some successes in creating a
7 small institutional market in Saskatchewan. Some of
8 the institutions have taken a little bit. However, the
9 earlier part of your statement is correct.

10 COMMISSIONER BROWN: You suggest encouraging
11 the investment dealer -- not the organization, because
12 they don't sell -- but the investment dealer to deal
13 in these more: Have you any real suggestions as to
14 how this may be accomplished?

15 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I want to say, firstly,
16 the way we work it now, whereby the province agrees
17 to buy a portion of an issue from the dealer who
18 underwrites it, or takes it on an option basis, we
19 feel this does provide a considerable incentive to
20 the dealer. He knows he has a market for a portion,
21 and I think, even more important, he knows he is
22 unlikely to be badly stuck on any particular issue
23 if it should be a sour one. I don't know just how
24 one would phrase this, but what we are looking at really
25 are perhaps smaller firms, or larger firms which would
26 set up a department to deal with this. The industry
27 in Canada is divided really between the I.D.A.
28 members and the rest; and the rest in this part of the
29 world are usually very small dealers. We don't really
30 have anyone who is set up to market the smaller issues



1 except to the extent the I.D.A. dealers may set up
2 a department to do this. This is a statement of goal
3 rather than how we would achieve it and, frankly,
4 we have a couple of statements in here where we say
5 it would be desirable and we don't know how to bring
6 it about.

7 COMMISSIONER BROWN: There is one small
8 point of apparent contradiction, and I was wondering
9 if you would clarify it. In paragraph 81 you refer
10 to the government purchasing up to 50 per cent of these
11 issues, and in paragraph 83 you say rarely does the
12 treasury purchase over 50 per cent. Is it a policy
13 to buy up to 50 per cent and not more?

14 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Pardon?

15 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Is there a contradiction
16 there? One would seem to say you have a policy to
17 buy up to 50 per cent, and the next paragraph says
18 that occasionally you buy more than 50 pe cent.

19 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I think that is it.
20 We have a policy of buying up to 50 per cent, but on
21 occasion ...

22 COMMISSIONER BROWN: You change your policy?

23 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: ... we vary the policy
24 because a particular dealer or municipality may be
25 in particular sort of trouble, and this is rarely
26 decided upon in advance. It is usually a bale-out
27 operation in the sense someone has started out on the
28 50 per cent policy and for some particular reason has run
29 afoul.

30 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Then you explain why it



1 is you have not considered guaranteeing these
2 municipals, and I was wondering if you considered
3 guaranteeing certain types of them as some other
4 provinces do: For example, British Columbia will
5 guarantee certain public utility issues of the
6 municipalites, such as self-liquidating water and
7 sewers, and your municipalities have these problems,
8 and also the rural telephones. Have you at any time
9 considered the possibility of guaranteeing that type?

10 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I think we would have to
11 say no. Obviously, it has been brought under review.
12 Naturally, most of the financing problems of local
13 governments have at one time been brought under
14 review, but I think no serious consideration has been
15 given. We think we would be hard pressed to differentiate
16 between various types of local government security,
17 and for the reasons we have outlined in the brief we
18 feel that the method of buying a proportion is as
19 good or a better method than guaranteeing.

20 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: I would like to ask
21 a question about the sale of municipal securities.
22 You say that two Saskatchewan firms and one Toronto
23 firm have been reasonably successful: Is this a
24 trend? Is there an improving market developing for
25 your municipal securities? Have these people got
26 some technique that is likely to spread?

27 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I think the answer to
28 that is yes, and there could be a number of reasons
29 for this. They are developing a market in Saskatchewan,
30



1 and I think this is just because there is some
2 capital here now when there wasn't 10 years ago.
3 I don't think there was any loose money in Saskatchewan
4 in 1945 or so, and we have generated some, as any
5 economy with reasonable prosperity will. There is
6 some money now, and this has led to some success.
7 A certain amount of rationalization in local govern-
8 ments, particularly with regard to hospitals and
9 schools, has improved their credit, because they are
10 a better type of municipal government.

11 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: And increasing the
12 size of the units -- is there a trend in that direction
13 too?

14 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, there is certainly
15 a trend in that direction. I certainly would not
16 estimate the speed with which this will come about.
17 I think there are markets in the east being developed
18 a bit more. I think we are having better success
19 in the last few years than we did in the early 50's.

20 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: On the subject of
21 statistics, you suggest it would be useful if all
22 financial institutions were required to publish their
23 holdings of securities. This is already done, as I
24 understand it, by the insurance companies; there is
25 a little book of their holdings. I think it is done
26 by a number of the investment trusts. What have you
27 got in mind? I suppose the other major area where
28 securities are held are pension funds?

29 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Trust companies, primarily.
30 There are pension funds and trust companies as such,



1 I think, are the ones we had in mind. We are not
2 aware of any published data on what securities trust
3 companies hold. Perhaps we have overlooked it.

4 COMMISSIONER BROWN: On that, it is the
5 question of the use to which it is put. Institutions
6 naturally tend to think -- certainly, they make the
7 point that in their investment policy they are guided
8 by what they think is the best investment available
9 at the best term and rate at the time.

10 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes.

11 COMMISSIONER BROWN: I wonder to what
12 extent you think they would be reluctant to voluntarily
13 supply this information on the basis of putting
14 themselves in the position of being subject to regional
15 pressures? Of course, that is your object in part,
16 isn't it?

17 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I don't know whether
18 "regional pressures" is the word, but here is a whole
19 series of governments trying to make rational
20 decisions about borrowing in Canada, and here is
21 a large block of investments that we know nothing
22 about, and to this extent you then remove rationality
23 from the money market -- from the investment field.
24 You just don't know what you need to do to sell
25 bonds. You don't know who is buying your bonds or
26 who is not, and to this extent you cannot apply any
27 reason to your problems. I would think to the extent
28 that pressures might be applied, they may be perfectly
29 proper pressures. I would not see why, for example,
30 trust companies should be shielded from pressures and



1 insurance companies not.

2 COMMISSIONER BROWN: I think there is a
3 difference in the people for whom the companies are
4 acting too. After all, trust companies are frequently
5 handling individual trusts, and if they start to be
6 subject to pressures in the way in which they handle
7 them, the direction in which they find their investments,
8 I think they would tend to lose some of those trusts.

9 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I suppose it is possible.
10 This just assumes that people are entitled to have
11 a great aggregation of capital that they tell nobody
12 about, and it is a nice question.

13 COMMISSIONER BROWN: This is individuals
14 too.

15 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Oh yes, but they don't
16 have to publish how much is held in the particular
17 trust account of any individual. All we would call for
18 would be a statement of their aggregate holdings.

19 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: On the question of how
20 institutions in particular might be persuaded to hold
21 more provincial and municipal securities, you suggest
22 three possible ways of achieving this: One is the
23 higher rates of interest, but I take there is no
24 enthusiasm expressed for that course? This is Section
25 91, 92 and 93 of the main brief.

26 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: That is right.

27 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: You say there are
28 strong reasons against that, and you go on to talk
29 about the possibility of a federal requirement for
30 increased investment in provincial and local government



1 bonds. How would a thing like this work from a
2 practical point of view? Would you suggest a law
3 that fixed a certain proportion of a portfolio in
4 municipal and provincial bonds?

5 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: This certainly would be
6 one of the ways, and under the insurance company --
7 under the appropriate insurance legislation, whatever
8 the Act is -- might be required to hold not less than
9 25 or more than 40 per cent of its investment portfolio.
10 This is obviously one of the techniques that could
11 be used.

12 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: You are not particularly
13 advocating it?

14 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, we are advocating
15 the result. Whether this particular technique would
16 be the one to achieve the result, I think we would
17 not necessarily advocate this as opposed to some other
18 technique.

19 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: If you required people
20 as a matter of law to hold securities, isn't it
21 possible this might affect their desire to hold
22 them?

23 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, I suppose so.

24 COMMISSIONER BROWN: It would tend to have
25 them hold the minimum requirement?

26 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: That is right; this
27 is possible. We suspect there are these rules now;
28 I don't know. You people would know much better than
29 we -- that some of the insurance companies, in fact,
30 have pretty strict conventions as to the proportion of



1 their portfolio they distribute between mortgage
2 money and provincials and corporates.

3 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: I don't know about this.
4 I suspect these are ideas, and the change in the
5 process of time and circumstances and certain habits
6 or thoughts, and as between institutions too. But,
7 the other thing you suggest under this heading is
8 the possibility of some form of tax incentives to
9 increase holdings of provincial and municipal holdings:
10 What sort of thing are you thinking of there?

11 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Here I think one could
12 think of a whole range of tax incentives: Everything
13 from saying that income from provincial securities
14 would not be taxable income; everything from that
15 particular proposition -- which I don't particularly
16 advocate -- to a proposition which would say that no
17 registered retirement plan or pension fund would be
18 registerable pursuant to the income tax unless it
19 had X per cent of provincial or municipals. As I
20 say, there are almost an infinite number of tax
21 incentives one could build in.

22 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Wouldn't that produce
23 demands on the part of industries and other groups
24 for similar treatment?

25 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, no doubt. I am not
26 aware that other groups do not ask for tax incentives
27 at the present time.

28 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Delving into this one
29 area further, would you then lay down they ought to
30 have 5 per cent of Saskatchewan bonds in their



1 provincial holdings?

2 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: No, our present thinking
3 is that you would have to permit the institutions
4 to reward or penalize provinces, if I may put it this
5 way, for financial prudence, or as a result of their
6 policies. We think ten or a dozen provincial credits
7 is enough to choose from. Institutions could decide,
8 if they thought Saskatchewan were being financially
9 improvident, they could buy Manitobas or Ontarios
10 and get the message across to Saskatchewan. We would
11 not necessarily suggest they must buy a given
12 percentage of any given particular group. We think
13 this would be building in too much rigidity.

14 COMMISSIONER BROWN: I was just wondering
15 how much you gain, because at the moment the spread
16 between Canadas and Provincials is less than it was
17 some time ago, so the provinces relatively are doing
18 better than they were -- better than the historical
19 average, I suggest.

20 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I think what we are
21 getting at here, whether we are right or wrong, is
22 that there are conventions in portfolios saying they
23 ought to hold 25 or 30 per cent in provincials --
24 or 50, whatever it may be -- and that these conventions,
25 because of the relatively small number of major
26 investors, are very important things. We have a very
27 concentrated industry in Canada, or group of investors,
28 and the capital requirements of provincial and
29 local governments are going up, and they are probably
30 the single segment of our national economy which is



1 increasing the fastest, and we think the spending
2 of provincial and municipal governments as compared
3 with federal government spending or private spending
4 will show this, and we doubt whether the conventions
5 reflect this. We doubt whether they change as fast
6 as the needs in the economy. We are suggesting they
7 have an opportunity ^{to}/re-examine their conventions.

8 COMMISSIONER BROWN: These conventions vary
9 completely against certain money. One or two companies
10 would never touch municipal bonds at all and others
11 buy large numbers?

12 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Oh yes.

13 COMMISSIONER BROWN: I think there would be
14 some dangers, would there not, in trying to implement
15 too rigid a requirement in this field?

16 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, if we felt that a
17 split investment policy of major investors could be
18 introduced in some other way we would certainly prefer
19 some other way because after all legislation builds
20 in its own rigidity and this is a simple argument
21 against us. We are just thinking that this needs to
22 be looked at.

23 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Mr. Chairman, I think
24 we have covered the section on the government of
25 Canada as a source of funds pretty well in our
26 discussions this morning so I do not have any more
27 questions at the moment, sir.

28 COMMISSIONER BROWN: I overlooked a portion
29 here that I was going to talk about and that was in
30 connection with your technical paper and I wonder if



1 you could give us some measure of your own philosophy
2 about this very point we have just been discussing,
3 that is, that you yourselves divide up your own funds
4 into various categories and they seem to vary between
5 the funds?

6 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes. That is a good
7 question. I feel that our particular funds have
8 reacted rather than acted. Our own particular holdings
9 as set out in Table I of the Technical Paper show
10 the consolidated funds and miscellaneous funds and here
11 the philosophy is fairly clear, that we are simply
12 looking almost exclusively for liquidity there and
13 that is the nature of the fund. It is just a
14 temporary resting place and you can see all the
15 monies on the short term in one kind or another. Our
16 sinking fund policy is such that we set up a sinking
17 fund for each individual issue and into that individual
18 issue -- into the sinking fund for that individual
19 issue we attempt to put the securities of that issue
20 and it follows, therefore, that the great bulk of
21 the money in the sinking fund will be Saskatchewan's
22 and where there is other money in it it is usually
23 just because some of our own money of the bonds of
24 that particular issue was not available and we will
25 buy another provincial or something that has
26 approximately the same maturity date. It is a fairly
27 obvious policy. The school lands fund is a fund which
28 is a special investment account. The name is
29 rather deceptive. It is a special investment account,
30 a resting place for bonds which we may want to buy and



1 transfer into other funds as openings appear. We have
2 therefore two desires here, one to stay liquid, and
3 for the most part we will be buying Saskatchewan
4 which we are going to put into the sinking fund when
5 a hole appears, as you might say.

6 COMMISSIONER BROWN: What is the long-range
7 purpose behind this particular fund?

8 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, I think just
9 that. It is not to achieve anything but two things;
10 one is to provide a temporary vehicle for us to
11 move money, a fund from which we can buy bonds which
12 we know we will want for particular sinking funds
13 or particular other funds at a later date and, secondly,
14 to buy Saskatchewan local government securities. To
15 the second extent it is a municipal financing fund.

16 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Have your forecast
17 a possible rate of interest?

18 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Of this fund?

19 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Yes.

20 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: No, it is not likely
21 to increase rapidly at all. It is a relatively
22 static fund.

23 COMMISSIONER BROWN: How about its income,
24 does its own income remain in the fund?

25 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: No.

26 COMMISSIONER BROWN: It goes into the
27 consolidated revenue?

28 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes. I think that you
29 may be able to draw from the increase in local government
30 holdings here some idea of the changing complexion of



1 the fund. You will see that the number of local
2 government bonds has increased from \$1 million 3
3 in 1955 to \$8 million 8 in 1961 and to that extent
4 you could say that it is being used increasingly
5 as the local government financing fund.

6 No policy on its ultimate disposition has
7 been made but a policy to some extent evolved in there.

8 COMMISSIONER BROWN: You refer to the
9 industrial development fund. That does not appear
10 on these figures.

11 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: No, it only has, I
12 would think, about a couple of hundred thousand
13 dollars in money which is not lent out to borrowers
14 of industrial development loans.

15 COMMISSIONER BROWN: That brings up another
16 point we do not seem to have anywhere in the figures
17 and that is how much is out?

18 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I do not think it is
19 probably there.

20 COMMISSIONER BROWN: I am sorry, apparently
21 I missed this.

22 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: About \$ 6 million.

23 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Oh, yes, I beg your
24 pardon. You have a committee sitting on this, have
25 you?

26 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: That is right.

27 COMMISSIONER BROWN: A full-time political
28 committee or is private business represented on it?

29 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: No, this is a full-time
30 committee of officials of the government. There are not



1 extra governmental representatives on it. It is
2 straight government.

3 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Civil servants?

4 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Civil servants.

5 COMMISSIONER BROWN: The other matter I was
6 going to ask about was the student aid fund as a
7 matter of pure information. Presumably it does not
8 have any investment because I assume it is all out
9 in loans to students or its interest?

10 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: It loans the interest
11 really. The corpus of the fund is \$1 million and
12 will be \$3 million. At the end of this month it
13 will be \$3 million. This is invested and the interest
14 is used to lend to students.

15 COMMISSIONER BROWN: So it is growing all
16 the time as the interest accumulates and as the loans
17 are repaid?

18 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: It will grow. Most of
19 the loans do not attract very much interest. The loans
20 are interest-free until two or three years after
21 graduation, something like this, so it really does
22 not grow very much.

23 COMMISSIONER BROWN: But it grows by the
24 amount of the interest?

25 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, we lend the interest
26 and the repayments, each revolving.

27 COMMISSIONER BROWN: That is all I have,
28 Mr. Chairman.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: The next subject to be
30 dealt with is private and co-operative borrowers in the



1 Saskatchewan economy, the brief paragraphs 93 to 132.

2 COMMISSIONER HARNOLD: Mr. Chairman, perhaps
3 I could ask several questions here. In the first part
4 of this section some of the ground has already been
5 covered as to private borrowers but I think we get
6 to the position on page 36 where you say that as far
7 as small borrowers are concerned they are not too
8 different, they have the same difficulties elsewhere
9 in Canada as they do in Saskatchewan although you
10 see some special difficulties here in Saskatchewan that
11 they might not have elsewhere but do you detect any
12 difference now between now and immediately following
13 the war in the pattern for borrowings by small
14 business? Is there any change as far as investors
15 are concerned?

16 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: There are two major
17 differences. There are many more people trying to
18 borrow. We think there are many more private businesses
19 involved today and think there has been some improvement
20 in the facilities for private business borrowing. Our
21 own Industrial Development Fund has helped. There is
22 a little note here indicating "much greater participation
23 of the I.D.B." You will see in 1961 they lent in
24 Saskatchewan one and a half times as much -- well,
25 this is perhaps not accurate because it is a percentage
26 figure but you can see a steady increase in their
27 participation in Saskatchewan in percentage terms
28 and it is there in dollar terms too but I have not

29 The other federal programme, I think, the



...the

I could not In the

of this section some of the ground has already been covered as to private borrowers but I think we get to the position on page 30 where you say that as far as small borrowers are concerned they are not too different, they have the same difficulties elsewhere in Canada as they do in Saskatchewan although you see some special difficulties here in Saskatchewan that they might not have elsewhere and difference now between you and immediately following the war in the pattern for borrowings by small business? Is there any change as far as investors

HOW MR. BAKER: There are two major

differences. There are many more people trying to borrow. We think there are many more private businesses involved today and think there has been some improvement in the facilities for private business borrowing. Our own Industrial Development Fund has helped. There is a little note here indicating "and" of the I.D.F. You will see in 1941 they lent in Saskatchewan and a half well, this is perhaps not accurate because it is a of time but and participation in and



1 programme of aid to small businesses is assisting
2 somewhat. We think there is some improvement.

3 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: I notice in
4 Section 106 you use the phrase "It has been repeatedly
5 alleged". Would you go any further than that as
6 far as descriptions of small businesses are concerned
7 on the question of the fact that in tight money
8 policies they were affected more by the chartered banks
9 restricting credit than the other people were?
10 Would you be prepared to go any farther than in this
11 sentence where it says, "It has been repeatedly
12 alleged"?

13 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, it is pretty
14 difficult to mount evidence. As I recall the evidence
15 to the Cairncross Commission in the Atlantic provinces
16 this allegation was made repeatedly to that Commission.
17 We believe it to be true here. When there is a credit
18 restriction policy it is a little difficult to say.
19 We know that the impact is felt very strongly here.
20 We suspect that it is felt more strongly here than
21 elsewhere. This, I think, no one can prove. Mr.
22 Johnston may have something to say on this.

23 MR. JOHNSTON: Might I just mention this
24 that I think the Governor of the Bank of Canada to
25 my recollection drew attention to this in his annual
26 report in 1957. One can assume that because he considered
27 it to be of enough importance that he made a comment
28 on it that it is important. Similarly Professor
29 Galbraith wrote an article in the Review on Economics
30 and Statistics at Harvard alleging that this was the



1 case in the United States so I think all I can say
2 is that those who have studied the situation seem
3 to exhibit a fair degree of unanimity but it is a
4 problem which is extremely difficult to mount specific
5 evidence on.

6 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: You refer here to
7 the specific difficulties here in Saskatchewan or
8 on the Prairies (I think you used that word) of
9 financing these small businesses. Has the Saskatchewan
10 government done anything to familiarize the rest of
11 the country with the projects, etc., or have you
12 done anything in the way of changing the opinion
13 that goes abroad as to small businesses etc., in
14 Saskatchewan in order to get more investment in this
15 field?

16 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: We have certainly done
17 something. Whether we have done enough is open to
18 conjecture, I am sure. The Department of Industry
19 and Information has spread a good deal of information
20 about the opportunities for small business in
21 Saskatchewan. They have put out information and in
22 surveys of industries have attempted to isolate
23 their investment opportunities and work up brochures
24 on them which they then hand out to various people
25 throughout North America and they put out a little
26 sheet called "Industrial Saskatchewan" which attempts
27 to isolate such opportunities and they have a staff
28 of people who are prepared to do additional research
29 on any particular project which an investor might
30 exhibit some interest in. Whether this is enough,



1 of course, no one knows.

2 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: But you have done
3 something in this field?

4 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Oh yes, I think we
5 have a fairly active programme in industrial
6 development. We have had a promotional group very
7 active in this field since 1949 or 1950.

8 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: In Section 110 you
9 refer to your own industrial development fund and
10 also to the Industrial Development Bank and you
11 suggest that you might consider a partnership between
12 the Industrial Development Fund and the Industrial
13 Development Bank. Do you not foresee some difficulties
14 if there were, say, eleven governments involved in a
15 combined effort as far as the I.D.B. was concerned,
16 rather than one?

17 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Oh yes, I would see
18 quite a few difficulties. We failed to make our
19 position clear here. What we really thought was
20 some closer association or partnership in each
21 individual area. It appears to us that the present
22 structure of the Industrial Development Bank is
23 available for making loans of certain types.
24 Similarly, some Industrial Development Funds are
25 available -- the Manitoba funds, our own fund,
26 and Alberta has a fund of a slightly different
27 emphasis but a fund of that type.

28 Then, we have in each province what amounts
29 to an industrial promotion department of the government
30 which is attempting to attract industry and to service



1 requests for information about establishing industry.
2 We think that there might be somewhat better results
3 if the provinces and the federal agency were a little
4 more closely co-operating. We think the federal
5 agency has a little more access to funds than most
6 of the provinces do. On the other hand, the federal
7 agency is not particularly dynamic in promoting
8 the industrial development. Now, that is not the
9 function of the federal government and I am making
10 no criticism of it when I say that whereas by and
11 large the provincial funds are dynamic and I think
12 this might promote a little co-operation between
13 the promoters and the bankers, may I say, in the
14 field of promoting industrial development.

15 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: Is there anything
16 to prevent your development officials generating
17 applications to the Industrial Development Bank?
18 It has to be done on application.

19 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: No, not at all. They
20 do just that. This is not a major point. We just
21 feel that it may be a little more responsive if,
22 let us say, the credit committee included a couple
23 of representatives of the provinces who may bring
24 a sort of eagerness for industries which the
25 I.D.B. officials ^{do} not feel. As I say it is not a
26 major point.

27 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: There is not too
28 much co-operation at the present time then between
29 your Industrial Development Fund and the I.D.B. in
30



1 the province of Saskatchewan?

2 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Not between the fund
3 and the I.D.B. I should emphasize that the province's
4 arrangements in this regard are split between the
5 Industrial Development Fund which acts as a lender
6 or banker and the Industrial Development Fund of
7 the Department of Industry which acts as promoters.
8 There is a fair amount of co-operation between the
9 promotional group and both the provincial fund and
10 the I.D.B. I am far from saying that there is any
11 particular lack of co-operation. We just feel that
12 our own promotional officials are able to bring a
13 little enthusiasm to bear on the Industrial Development
14 Fund and I think that they could also be able to
15 bring something to bear on the Industrial Development
16 Bank. As I say, it is a thought.

17 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: The section on page
18 41, the section on corporate borrowing ---

19 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Mr. Harrold, before
20 you go on to that there is just one remark that
21 Mr. Johnston made that I would like to explore a
22 little further. You said there was a fairly great
23 unanimity on this subject, that is, the banks tend
24 to hold small credit back when money is tight. Could
25 you document it a little more? I have a pretty
26 fair impression of what Mr. Coyne said and I do not
27 think he was very definite about it.

28 COMMISSIONER BROWN: According to Mr.
29 Galbraith, who is an American, for the other source,
30 is there really a fair degree of unanimity on this?



1 MR. JOHNSTON: I suppose one develops an
2 impression of unanimity from one source, and I can
3 only cite the ones to which I have referred. Professor
4 Cairncross, in his study of the Atlantic Provinces,
5 pointed out at the same^{time}/a general impression. He
6 said it is impossible to give documentary evidence.
7 This is in fact the case, although he did point to
8 particular banks -- not by name, but particular
9 branches -- where there was a tendency to restrict
10 credit to the less credit-worthy individual. I
11 gain this impression also from talking to businessmen
12 in the province who make the same allegation. I
13 acknowledge Mr. Coyne did not in any sense make
14 an assertion this was case. I say only that he felt
15 it to be of sufficient importance he should draw it
16 to the attention of the chartered banks and urge them
17 not to come back on these cusomters in times of
18 tight money -- in fact, that they should lean in
19 the other direction.

20 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: Section 119: The
21 Canadian Co-operative Credit Society, in the initial
22 stages -- to supply them with a little more capital:
23 Would you like to enlarge a little more on that?
24 This is just a recommendation, I assume?

25 THE HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, this is an
26 optional sort of recommendation. I think elsewhere
27 in the brief we say what governments have been
28 called upon to finance co-operative organizations
29 in the past. We think here in Saskatchewan of the
30 Wheat Pool which receives governmental assistance, the



1 Co-op Creamery which receives governmental assistance,
2 the C.C.I.L. which received financial assistance
3 from the three Prairie Provinces, as I recall it,
4 the Consumers Co-op Refinery which received some
5 financial assistance by way of loans or grants -- I
6 am sorry, a guarantee. This has been the pattern
7 of financing major co-operative development on the
8 Prairies. We are conscious of the fact that co-ops
9 generate a fair amount of their own capital, and this
10 is much the most desirable way to finance co-operative
11 organizations, and if they are going to have to call
12 upon outside sources and governments -- and, as we
13 have seen, the three Prairie governments have been
14 in the business -- it may well be the best way to do
15 this would be through the co-operative financial
16 organizations and the assistance might most easily
17 and conveniently be given to the central co-op --
18 the Canadian Co-operative Credit Society. You might
19 well argue this does not follow, but I think you can
20 see the line of argument.

21 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: There is one more
22 section in this particular section, and that is the
23 farm borrowers, and when you get to the end of that
24 section you do make several very definite recommenda-
25 tions -- as a matter of fact, there are five of them.
26 Turning first to the long-term borrowing, the Farm
27 Credit Co-operation and the federal F.I.L.A., there
28 have been considerable changes in the last several
29 years in this field, and you still feel there is
30 more to do, that this does not meet the need as far



1 as farm borrowers are concerned?

2 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, and I wonder if
3 I might make a little preliminary statement on this,
4 that this whole section on farm borrowing, I think,
5 assumes that some social factors are at work as
6 well as pure economic factors. It assumes that
7 the family farm as a unit is something which is
8 worth preserving as a method of economic organization
9 in Canada. If you don't make that assumption, some
10 of these recommendations are a little difficult to
11 defend. If you do make that assumption, then some
12 of these are a little more defenceful. If you make
13 that assumption, then you have to provide for some
14 way for the transfer of farm units from one generation
15 to the next, and you have to provide for some way
16 in which an existing farmer on an uneconomic unit,
17 a unit which is not sufficient -- too low a capital,
18 too little land or too little cattle or too little
19 machinery -- can find some way to finance. If these
20 figures are right in here about the amount of money
21 which is needed -- \$200 million estimated by the
22 Saskatchewan Royal Commission on Agriculture and
23 Rural Life, to be necessary to make even conservative
24 levels of adjustment in the industry as a whole --
25 and if that is so, then clearly some fairly large
26 capital amounts are needed. We then should acknowledge
27 that compared with previous levels of activity, the
28 new levels of activity of the Farm Credit Co-operation
29 are very welcome indeed. I think they have changed
30 their name and their policy, and it seems to me that



1 their activities are a good deal more beneficial in
2 promoting this sort of adjustment than was previously
3 the case.

4 As for F.I.L.A., I am not aware that their
5 increased activities are a major factor.

6 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: They raised the
7 F.I.L.A. from \$5,000 to \$7,500 about three or four
8 years ago?

9 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes.

10 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: This may not have
11 met the need, but it was an increase?

12 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Oh yes, we think
13 \$7,500 is a bit of a drop in the bucket as a limit
14 for financing a modern farm plant.

15 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: Then you referred
16 to some figures in paragraph 124 in which you suggest
17 that \$50 million were available to Saskatchewan farmers
18 for the transfer of farm units in 1960, and yet in
19 the next sentence you say this represents only a
20 small part of the \$200 million estimated by the
21 Saskatchewan Royal Commission: Is this \$200 million
22 needed each year?

23 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: That is a per year
24 figure, as I understand the recommendation of
25 the Saskatchewan Royal Commission.

26 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Is this for improving
27 existing farms?

28 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: This is to finance the
29 transfer, by and large, either from one generation to
30 another or from one farm owner to another in order to



1 assemble economic units. At a conservative estimate
2 half of the farm units of Saskatchewan now are uneconomic
3 in size, and if they are to be preserved on any
4 permanent basis they will have to be re-organized
5 into a smaller number of farm units.

6 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Would you make a social
7 distinction between capital for improving existing
8 capital, which is providing machinery, and capital to
9 assist in transferring existing capital?

10 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I don't make a social
11 distinction, no, to the extent each is necessary in
12 order to assemble a farm unit they perform the same
13 service.

14 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: Going back to these
15 figures, if you accept these figures as just about
16 right, it shows you just had about one-quarter enough
17 money. You may not be in a position to answer this
18 question, but as far as the reasons why there was not
19 more money available -- were there some requests turned
20 down, or was there not enough funds, or were there
21 not enough personnel in these federal organizations?
22 I notice you have your own Family Farm Credit Act
23 which, through the trust company, has some funds
24 available.

25 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I am advised that a
26 substantial number of applications are turned down
27 both by the Farm Credit Corporation and by the
28 Co-operative Trust Company, which is operating a smaller
29 plan, and in almost every case this is because these
30 two organizations are operating on the basis of lending



1 on a security basis -- on some reasonable security
2 cover, and on that basis they just cannot be
3 financed; that is all.

4 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: You are suggesting
5 it is the policy rather than the funds that are
6 obstructing the larger amount of money being used
7 for this purpose?

8 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I think primarily yes;
9 it is sort of the application of economic principles
10 to a social problem.

11 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: Surely, land
12 transfers provide pretty much their own security?

13 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, yes; there is
14 a down-payment problem and also an annual re-payment
15 problem. A farm unit is not like an apartment block
16 which can be depended upon to have a cash throw-off
17 each year. Regretably, a farm unit does not perform
18 that way.

19 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: How about land values?
20 If there are more funds available, what has been the
21 land value position in Saskatchewan in the last few
22 years? Have land values gone up or remained about
23 the same?

24 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: It has varied from year
25 to year. They advanced fairly rapidly in the early
26 50's, and they have been levelling out certainly,
27 but I think there is 2 or 3 per cent per year that
28 they have probably gone up. As I say, this has been
29 fairly uneven, but I think this might be a fair figure.

30 I think, to allude to one of your earlier



1 points, there are some problems with loan limits.
2 The Farm Credit organization seems to operate on the
3 basis of 50 per cent of market value. I feel very
4 uncertain in this, Mr. Chairman; and the Co-op
5 Trust goes a bit higher than this, but each of them
6 is operating with fairly low credit ceilings.

7 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: And would you say
8 a fairly conservative policy to assessing land values
9 and future earnings.

10 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Those are two -- when
11 I get into this field I don't see any particular
12 relationship between land values and future earnings.
13 There are others who profess to see this. I think
14 they are fairly conservative in terms of land values,
15 if land values are to be measured by what willing
16 buyers and willing sellers are trading land at round
17 about you last week or next week. If you are talking
18 about any projection of long-term net earnings, this
19 is a different subject altogether. I would not care
20 to comment on that.

21 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: In recommendation
22 No. 2 you say that these might take the form of
23 flexible arrangements providing for pre-payment
24 in good years, and the extensive use of the crop share
25 plan. These plans do provide pre-payment in good
26 years, do they not?

27 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I think the plans permit
28 this; I am not sure.

29 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: There is no penalty
30 for pre-payment?



1 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Oh, I don't think so,
2 no. What I was wondering about -- and here I will
3 have to consult -- is whether if you pre-pay, it
4 comes off the tail end of the mortgage, or whether
5 you can say, "I am pre-paying this year and I elect
6 two years hence when I have a crop failure to assign
7 it to that" -- I am advised it simply shortens the
8 period, and this does not meet the argument at all.

9 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: You also suggest it
10 should be tied more to the crop share plan rather than
11 the fixed?

12 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, this is the
13 suggestion. Obviously this has to be refined to some
14 extent, but there are provisions in the Co-op Trust
15 which provides for amelioration of interest and
16 a deferrment of principal. As I recall it, the
17 interest simply does not accrue, and the principal
18 is deferred in years that are crop failure years.

19 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: This is what you mean
20 by a more flexible plan?

21 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, this is certainly
22 one of the things. There may be other areas for
23 flexibility.

24 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: Income bonds?

25 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, that is right,
26 income bonds.

27 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: Aside from this
28 trust company, has there been any development of this
29 type of pattern? Years ago this was, you might say,
30 the native pattern of selling land in Saskatchewan.



1 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes.

2 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: And no one seems
3 ever to have made anything out of it on a larger
4 scale?

5 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: It is being done; it is
6 done by the Farm Credit Co-operation to some extent, and
7 by the Co-op Trust, but it is not a pattern which
8 is very adaptable to private investors. The whole
9 structure of private investment is that you calculate
10 your yield on an annual basis, and if the interest
11 is not paid for a year people are concerned about it.
12 Presumably they should not be, if the security is
13 sound; and most of the investment houses, in fact,
14 would not be at all disturbed financially if 5 per
15 cent of their securities did not produce income in
16 a particular year if they knew it was going to produce
17 5 years hence, and this is not the reaction which it
18 would produce. As I say, this is the mores of the
19 industry.

20 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: Your third
21 recommendation -- I believe you have covered that
22 and it merely suggests the capital requirements on
23 machinery under F.I.L.A. be increased.

24 In your fourth you suggest the federal
25 government should guarantee loans of credit unions
26 to farmers on approximately the same terms as they
27 are guaranteed under F.I.L.A. This would be one
28 more field where the credit unions would be very much
29 the same as the existing chartered banks, wouldn't
30 it?



1 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, and I think I
2 would take the position that credit unions in the
3 restricted range of their operations perform the
4 function of chartered banks within certain narrow
5 limits, particularly in rural areas where in many
6 cases they are the financial organization in the
7 village. I would think this might have to be done
8 fairly selectively, and it might have to be done
9 through the credit societies, but I think it could
10 be done.

11 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: There is nothing
12 to restrict the credit unions from lending in this
13 field now except they don't have this guarantee?

14 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: That is right.

15 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: As far as the
16 chartered banks are concerned, I believe they have
17 had very few occasion to call on the government as far
18 as a guarantee is concerned, so do you suggest this
19 would make too much difference as far as the credit
20 unions are concerned?

21 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I think just about the
22 same amount as if we asked the chartered banks to
23 do it without the guarantee.

24 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: The last one has to
25 do with emergency credit. This is a fairly clear cut
26 suggestion and I haven't any questions on that, except
27 this request has been made from time to time and, I
28 don't know, as far as the federal government is
29 concerned they haven't agreed to guarantee -- to
30 get into this field so far?



1 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: No.

2 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I might ask one
3 on that emergency credit. What you mean is more
4 systematic and pre-arranged patterns for what had
5 been in the past ad hoc provision for emergency
6 credit?

7 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, I think that is so.
8 We have seen sort of snow bonuses and this sort of
9 thing, acreage payments and one thing and another.

10 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: Seed grain loans?

11 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, seed grain loans
12 are obviously fairly well organized in a sense and
13 the programme seems to go on from year to year but
14 all these others are very much ad hoc.

15 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: Would you acknowledge
16 such payments as an emergency credit?

17 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, that is a nice
18 question. The emergencies appear to me to be social
19 rather than economic.

20 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Just before we leave
21 this whole question I wonder if I could review a
22 subject touched on this morning briefly and again
23 briefly this afternoon. This is in connection with
24 your Industrial Development Fund. I wonder if you
25 could give us a picture of the policy behind the
26 granting of such credits. Are they based on the
27 fact that credit is not available elsewhere? Is it
28 granted before or after it has been referred to the
29 I.D.B. and what sort of interest rate structure do
30 you use? Is it a variable structure depending on



1 monetary policy and monetary conditions?

2 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, to deal with
3 those one by one ---

4 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Or anything else you
5 can think of.

6 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, the fund is
7 established. People who may borrow from it are by
8 and large manufacturing industries or industries which
9 are closely allied with manufacturing.

10 We prefer to lend to a new industry in the
11 province. We are quite satisfied to lend to expand
12 an existing industry and also satisfied to lend to a
13 second plant but if there was an adequate supply
14 of plants produced in the province we would be reluctant
15 to lend to a manufacturer who was only going to compete
16 with a number of existing plants. The object clearly
17 is to increase the gross amount of production rather
18 than to give a particular advantage to a particular
19 firm.

20 With that in mind, then, this is roughly
21 who is eligible. The lending limits as a rule of
22 thumb are 50 per cent of the fixed capital. We do
23 not normally lend for working capital purposes although
24 we occasionally will lend more than 50 per cent of the
25 fixed capital if the assets are of a nature which
26 would be useful for other purposes, let us say, something
27 in the nature of a general purpose building. Perhaps
28 we would hew very close to our line if it were
29 specialized machinery of some kind which would have
30 virtually no resale value. Again, those are general



1 guide lines.

2 Now, as to whether we would lend, we attempt
3 to have a borrower exploit other sources of credit.
4 We would normally refer him to the Industrial
5 Development Bank but we would not sort of demand
6 from him a certificate that he had been turned down
7 by the Industrial Development Bank. We do not have
8 a fixed policy there except we frequently refer him
9 to the Industrial Development Bank and tell him that
10 he may as well get it there as use up our funds.

11 With respect to the interest rates, we
12 have varied them somewhat with respect to whether
13 our money was costing us a small amount or a large
14 amount. Interest rates have varied from a low
15 of $4\frac{1}{2}$ per cent, as I recall it, to a top of 7
16 per cent. They have been as high^{as}/7 per cent and
17 as low as $4\frac{1}{2}$ per cent and I do not know what they
18 are now.

19 MR. JOHNSTON: About $6\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.

20 COMMISSIONER BROWN: And the term?

21 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: The term again is
22 variable. Only on rare occasion have we gone over
23 ten years. Usually we aim at a 5-year term. It
24 depends again a good deal on the nature of the
25 operation and the nature of the assets whether they
26 have a long life. If it is a multi-purpose building
27 we may agree to lend over a longer period and if it
28 is specialized machinery on a fixed short-term basis.

29 COMMISSIONER BROWN: How about re-payment?

30 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: The re-payment provisions



1 vary a great deal. If the business is of a type
2 which will respond to this we aim at a monthly
3 re-payment. A good number of the loans are amortized
4 so that there is a level payment over the whole term.
5 Some others of them have a level of principal with
6 the accrued interest so this gives you a declining
7 level of total payments. Some have quarterly payments.

8 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Any annual payments?

9 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I do not think we have
10 any annual payments.

11 COMMISSIONER BROWN: How about equity, do
12 you have any equity?

13 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: We have in recent years
14 begun to take some equity positions. Where we may
15 make a loan we feel that some of our money is essentially
16 risk money because we simply do not have security
17 cover and this happens from time to time even with
18 this particular structure of security and then we
19 on occasion have taken some equity so that we would
20 have the benefit of it.

21 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Do you take any equity
22 options either direct or by way of conversion?

23 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, we have done that
24 on at least one occasion. We have a guarantee fee
25 stated in terms of common shares or alternatively of
26 options on shares.

27 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Would you be prepared
28 to tell us what your loss experience has been, if
29 any?

30 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, it has been very



1 good up to now. It would be a good deal less than, say,
2 one-tenth of 1 per cent up to now. I think it fair
3 to say that we anticipate that this rate cannot
4 continue and that we will probably have a loss rate
5 of 1 per cent or something like that over the next
6 10 years. It is hard to say but this sort of thing
7 is easily possible with the sort of loans we are
8 making. We are going to lose more, for sure.

9 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I think you might
10 share some of your knowledge with the chartered
11 banks.

12 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: Before we leave that
13 section, Mr. Chairman, if I might ask one fairly
14 short question. If you will turn to paragraph 113
15 again, which is back-tracking a little bit, co-operatives
16 as borrowers. First of all, I was puzzled by one
17 small detail there. I do not know if there is anything
18 behind it but you started by talking about the big
19 fellows in terms of total assets and then you talked
20 about the little fellows in terms of net fixed
21 assets. Is there a reason why you make that distinction?

22 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, I think the answer
23 to that is just the figures we could lay our hands
24 on in the time we had to put the brief together.

25 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: Well, this is not the
26 end of my question now. We are in the area of
27 co-operatives here and the implication here is that
28 the big fellows can take care of themselves pretty
29 well because of size and the little ones do not
30 have that same power. Yet, if you multiply 309



1 consumer associations by \$42,600 average you get
2 quite an amount and 543 service associations by
3 \$5,000 and you also get quite an amount. Do these
4 people, members in the co-operatives, sort of gang
5 up together?

6 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, they do very much
7 so. I think virtually all of those will be members
8 of credit societies or members of a credit union
9 which will be a member of the credit society.

10 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: So that in fact as
11 a group they might be just as well off as those
12 big ones you have mentioned for borrowing power etc.?

13 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, the Wheat Pool,
14 of course, they sell short-term paper when they sell it
15 and they can command large credits from the chartered
16 banks, and I suppose the credit society might do
17 this but certainly people grouped together are not
18 quite as economically viable as the Wheat Pool will
19 be but they have done fairly well as a group. These
20 people have developed a remarkable amount of capital
21 from their own resources and built a large asset
22 structure without very much outside assistance but
23 they do have some big problems there, no doubt about
24 that.

25 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: I expected that they
26 ought to have been charged at lesser figures than
27 you have there because if you relate it to net
28 fixed assets most of them are mostly working capital
29 type of investments.

30 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, they are a factor



1 all right, there is no doubt of that.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: We shall adjourn for 10
3 minutes.

4 --- Recess.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: We shall now resume. Mr.
6 Harrold would like to ask one more question at this
7 stage.

8 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: Just before we
9 leave this section, Mr. Chairman, the fourth
10 recommendation on page 46, I asked a couple of
11 questions at that time. This has to do with the:

12 "The Federal Government

13 should guarantee loans by credit unions
14 to farmers on approximately the same terms
15 as the guarantee under the F.I.L.A."

16 We had the credit unions yesterday presenting their
17 brief and there was nothing said in the briefs, as
18 I remember it, about this question of guaranteeing
19 loans to farmers for this purpose. Have you any
20 way of knowing whether this is something the credit
21 unions would prefer or not?

22 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: No, I think we do not.
23 I think we were approaching this really from what
24 we felt would provide credit for rural citizens
25 who need credit. It may well be that the credit unions
26 would not wish to participate in this programme. I
27 am just not aware of what their position is on this.
28 I assumed that you had an opportunity to canvass this
29 with them yesterday and I want to make clear that
30 I was not presuming to speak on their behalf. I was



1 simply expressing a point of view which, as it seems
2 to us, would provide a solution for some of the
3 credit needs of our rural Saskatchewan citizens and
4 it may well be that there are impediments to this.

5 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: The only reason
6 I asked it was that I do not remember that it was
7 raised yesterday and I just wanted to clarify that
8 question.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: Then, we will go on to the
10 subject matter of financial institutions and the
11 capital markets, paragraphs 151 to 174 of the brief.

12 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: Mr. Chairman, I would
13 like to call your attention first to paragraph 152
14 to 154. Here, to quote you at the end of parageaph
15 152 you say:

16 "We do not raise these
17 points in order to argue the merits of
18 small financial institutions against large
19 ones but in order to point out that the
20 channels through which investment funds
21 flow in Canada are subject to large and
22 growing rigidities."

23 And then later on, in paragraph 154, you suggest
24 as a remedy for these things that these institutions
25 should be given more prompting and direction into
26 desirable patterns by the federal government and
27 the monetary authorities. This was touched upon a
28 little bit when we discussed the rigidities in the
29 investment thinking of other lending institutions
30 and you admitted that there was no use trying to



1 replace the natural rigidity with a legal restraint
2 which would also cause rigidity etc. How would you
3 go about it in this case?

4 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, of course, if
5 we were going to place this under the statutory
6 sphere of influence of the Bank of Canada we could
7 be a good deal more selective than we could be with
8 legislation. It would seem to me that if the
9 Bank of Canada can make short loan decisions on the
10 conduct that the chartered banks ought to follow,
11 that they ought to have secondary reserve ratios
12 or whatever it is and that they ought to expand credit
13 or contract credit, by the same sort of combination
14 of cajolling and request that goes on as between chart-
15 ered banks and the Bank of Canada and possibly by
16 strengthening the legal position they could encourage
17 the purchase of provincial securities, discourage
18 the purchase of provincial securities, encourage
19 the purchase of municipals and discourage them etc.
20 This would definitely be one of the ways that these
21 organizations could be prompted and directed and
22 that any legal restraints or conventional rigidities
23 could be got around at least to some extent.

24 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: Therefore you would
25 think of putting more teeth in this through powers
26 of the Bank of Canada and therefore in order to
27 keep a continuity in our thoughts there I would like
28 to jump immediately to paragraphs 158 to 162.

29 As I understand those
30 paragraphs, you suggest not only the Bank of Canada



positive the national right, with a view to
which would also be the right of the

we were going to place into action the
sphere of influence of the State of Japan as well
be a good deal more active than we could be with
legislation. It would need to be a kind of law

Bank of Japan and with a view to the
conduct of the central bank as well as
that the right to issue currency is given to the

of whatever it is in the law, and in regard to
or control, the right of the State to
of the law and a view to the right of the

of the law and a view to the right of the
character of the law and a view to the right of the
the purpose of providing a view to the right of the

the purpose of providing a view to the right of the
the purpose of providing a view to the right of the
this would be a view to the right of the
organization, which is a view to the right of the

could be provided as a view to the right of the

think of providing a view to the right of the

of the Bank of Japan and a view to the right of the
keep a condition in the law, which is a view to the right of the
to the right of the law, which is a view to the right of the



1 should have none or practically no autonomy from
2 the government, but that it should also be given
3 additional powers to approve lending practices of
4 financial institutions as well as to use positive
5 discretion to vary the impact of monetary policy on
6 various sectors of the economy. With all the dis-
7 agreement that we witness among autonomists at times,
8 even with hind-sight, as to what are the true ailments
9 affecting the economy and what are the best remedies
10 to be applied, what safeguards, if any, would you
11 propose to prevent this enormous power you visualize
12 being misused either through error, misjudgment or
13 even for political ends?

14 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I don't know whether
15 you can avoid the possible dilatorious results
16 of the misuse of power by merely fracturing it up
17 so that no one can exercise it. This principle of
18 government, which obtains to some extent in the
19 United States, is not one which I share. I seems
20 to me, if we are going to make anybody responsible
21 for the economic performance of this country, if
22 it is true we can look to the federal government to
23 promote the level of growth or the level of employment,
24 and if this is so, if it is appropriate for citizens
25 to say to the federal government, "It is your job
26 to see the economy is operating at an appropriate
27 rate of growth", if we think this right, then we have
28 to give the federal government the tools with which
29 it can achieve goals we are calling upon it to
30 perform, and I think one of these is certainly the



1 monetary controls which reside in the central bank.

2 I would have thought, really, that what we were
3 calling for would not be appreciably greater powers

4 than a number of central banks already possess. I

5 think I will have to defer here to Mr. Johnston, if

6 you push me too hard. I would say if we are trying

7 operate our economy to achieve these economic goals,

8 then it is just as well to have someone who can use

9 the various tools which are available, and I would not

10 see much benefit in fracturing it up.

11 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: It is just when you

12 use words like "prompting" and "direction" -- you

13 are in the positive field there. You are not

14 establishing limits of operation; you are leading

15 the horse to the water and making him drink too.

16 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I don't know how the
17 chartered banks got into the mortgage field, let us
18 say, but I would suspect this was due to some prompting

19 and directing from the Bank of Canada. I may be

20 wrong on this. I think really almost all the controls

21 which the Bank of Canada exercises over chartered

22 banks come under the prompting and directing. Some

23 of them are legal, but I think the other has no legal

24 basis.

25 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: But, in effect, they
26 now give them certain limits within which to operate.

27 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, I would not be

28 suggesting the prompting and directing should be

29 on a day-to-day basis. I would think they might

30 similarly set some limit within which they might work.



1 I would not want to suggest the Bank of Canada should
2 be acting as investment manager for all the insurance
3 companies.

4 COMMISSIONER BROWN: I suppose we don't know
5 how many times the Bank of Canada was unsuccessful.

6 THE HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I think this is
7 true, and I think this is a fair comment, and to the
8 extent it was successful it contributed to achieving
9 the government's economic policies.

10 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: My next question also
11 follows the same thought: Earlier in paragraph 20 you
12 said that you would like to make it clear you don't
13 shares the views of those who regard the expansion
14 of governmental services with alarm and would seek
15 to reduce them.

16 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes.

17 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: Neither do you seem to
18 have any fear of a measure of authority for certain
19 of the arms of the federal government, and following
20 that, in paragraphs 155 to 157, you suggest the
21 establishment of a governmental compulsory and
22 contributory pension plan which would assure an
23 adequate pension to everyone at age 65, and would
24 also protect everyone against inflation. Your argument
25 is based partly on the premise that in this field
26 government can operate more efficiently and more
27 comprehensively than private enterprise. You do not
28 mention in that same context life insurance companies,
29 although I suppose it would be also nice if life
30 insurance policies also moved automatically with the



1 value of the dollar. At any rate, if all the
2 savings going into life insurance and into pension
3 plans throughout the nation were channelled on through
4 the government, what percentage do you think would
5 be left for the private sector in the field of
6 investment?

7 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, I could not
8 quantify that. I would think I would want to see
9 the evidence to suggest the private sector has been
10 starved and the governmental sector over-financed
11 in capital terms in the last 10 years. It does not
12 occur to me this way, and I am not sure the adding
13 to the government's sphere of a pension provision
14 would mean that governments would attract too much
15 of the available investment capital. If this was the
16 suggestion, I would, I think, dispute it. I cannot
17 marshal the evidence, but I don't think necessarily
18 this would be so. It is true, of course, if life
19 insurance was operated purely by the federal government,
20 then there would be a very real concentration of
21 investment funds. I would think larger single
22 pools of investment capital with the life companies
23 now -- that is, if they stayed out, clearly there
24 would be a very large pool. To some extent they would
25 change their portfolios and buy a few less Governments.

26 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: In a good plan there
27 is often a tie-in between life insurance and pensions.

28 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes.

29 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: And perhaps one would
30 follow the other. I don't want to put words in your



1 mouth, but I suspect if you arrange for everybody's
2 pension to be handled through government, the next
3 step may be life insurance, and I think a very great
4 bulk of your investment savings would then flow
5 through government.

6 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, this is possible.
7 I don't know what per cent of investment savings
8 flow through government now, but I would think it
9 would quite a small percentage unless you regard
10 taxes as savings, and I would think there would be
11 a very large area for moving savings from the private
12 sector to the public sector without there being any
13 particular danger of starving the private sector.

14 MR. JOHNSTON: I just wanted to add this
15 comment, Mr. Chairman, if I may: In the absence of
16 national transactions accounts it is really terribly
17 difficult to know the sources of funds and the
18 applications of funds in the national economy. I
19 think this is one of the great deficiencies in
20 statistical information available to borrowers and
21 lenders, and therefore to answer this question in the
22 absence of this data is really terribly difficult.

23 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: I don't have the figures
24 either, but I do know by personal experience that
25 industry does raise money through pension funds more
26 and more as the days go by.

27 MR. JOHNSTON: Yes, pension funds -- their
28 assets on the last published data from the Bank of
29 Canada -- their assets totalled approximately \$3
30 billion; life insurance \$7½ billion, and trust



1 companies, and so on.

2 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: May I jump now to
3 paragraphs 164 to 166. You explain the valuable
4 part that co-operative financial institutions play
5 in our economy, and having heard from them I think
6 we also are convinced they do play a valuable part.
7 You suggest the federal government should recognize
8 this development as a significant and desirable one
9 and that by appropriate legislation it should encourage
10 credit unions and other co-operative financial
11 institutions. If I refer to paragraph 119 you
12 refer to federal intervention there in loaning to
13 these people, and you also did in paragraph 132 (4).
14 Is that the way which you would like that recognition
15 of encouragement to take, or do you want to go
16 further than that?

17 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: No, I think really
18 what we had in mind here was loans -- possibly federal
19 loans. You may recall here we also referred to
20 provincial loans to the Canadian Co-operative Credit
21 Society, and then we referred to some programme
22 which was analogous to F.I.L.A. I don't we are
23 particularly recommending any other legislation.
24 I think this might be phrased in a negative way, and
25 that we suggest the Commission should recommend to
26 the federal government that by appropriate legislation
27 it should not discourage credit unions or other
28 co-operative financial institutions. We could phrase it
29 negatively. We didn't have anything particular in
30 mind except to express the view we think they are



1 doing a good job and that we would be unhappy if
2 we felt that they were going to be inhibited in
3 their particular development by any legislation.

4 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: But you would stand
5 by the recommendation made in 119 and 132.

6 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: 119 is the lending?

7 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: Yes, and in 119 you
8 suggest the federal government should lend to these
9 organizations, I believe?

10 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes, I think this is
11 so; I would stand with that one, yes. I would not
12 see why they would lend to anyone under the I.D.B.,
13 and not lend to the Co-operative Credit Society.
14 I think that one is O.K.

15 As for the other one, F.I.L.A., I think
16 I would sort of repeat what I said here: We think,
17 as a government, it would assist some farm borrowers.
18 We are not attempting to speak for the Co-ops, as
19 to whether they would want to participate in this.
20 I simply do not know. I think I would want to leave it
21 there. I do not know what their position is in this.

22 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: Mr. Blakeney, toward
23 the very end of the main brief there is a reference
24 to securities issue regulation, but before we go
25 into that may I jump briefly to the last section of
26 the technical paper?

27 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Yes.

28 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: It deals with the
29 provincial regulation of various financial institutions.
30 I understand from the context here that the only trust



1 company incorporated in Saskatchewan is the
2 Co-operative Trust Company Limited which was
3 incorporated by special act of the legislature in
4 1952. Nevertheless, Saskatchewan has a Trust
5 Companies Act: Would you say the powers of that
6 one existing Trust Company are broader than those
7 foreseen by the Trust Companies Act and, if so,
8 why were they made broader.

9 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I am going to have to
10 consult on this. I would gather the answer is that
11 they are wider.

12 MR. HOLGATE: The powers of the Trust
13 Company apply to equity holdings, which is a main
14 extension of the powers given by the Trust Companies
15 Act generally to trust companies.

16 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: Could it be perhaps
17 that there being no incorporated trust companies
18 in Saskatchewan that there is no point in revising
19 that Act?

20 MR. HOLGATE: There doesn't seem to be any
21 point. A special act giving powers to the Co-operative
22 Trust Company is really the only material act -- that
23 is the only trust company incorporated in the province.

24 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: It is always dangerous,
25 of course, to read just excerpts from an act as
26 we have here, and I don't have the acts available
27 to me. In the insurance company field, in their
28 powers of investment, it seems from the text before
29 us that there is no basket clause included in there
30 for a portion of their funds such as the federal



1 companies -- perhaps they have it; I do not know.

2 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Is the so-called basket
3 clause -- is that the one which says they may invest
4 a proportion in securities which are not enumerated
5 up above?

6 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: That is right.

7 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: And they can buy some
8 common shares which have not had the appropriate
9 dividend record?

10 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: Yes.

11 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I am familiar with the
12 clause. I frankly cannot tell you whether our
13 Insurance Companies Act contains in it any clause
14 which permits a small proportion to be invested in
15 non-qualified securities, or whatever you want to
16 call them.

17 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: These are technical
18 questions, and I think the simplest thing would be
19 for me to read the acts.

20 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I think the suggestion
21 is that it does contain this sort of clause. I
22 would think not too many companies are governed by
23 this. Again, I speak here very much subject to
24 correction, but I gather this act only applies to
25 one or two companies, and that the great bulk of them
26 are federal incorporations and they operate under
27 the federal act.

28 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: Then, there are a few
29 questions of detail here that are not worth going
30 into, so may we refer back to the main brief and to



1 the question of regulations of securities issues,
2 which is of more direct interest to the Commission,
3 and this is covered by paragraphs 172 and 173 of the
4 main brief, and there seems to be a strong suggestion
5 there that you would be in favour of federal
6 regulations. We have heard from some others who
7 would rather try to bring about uniformity through
8 co-operation, and others feel strongly we should have
9 an S.E.C. type of regulatory body in Canada. We
10 would be very much interested to know what your
11 government's position is on this.

12 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I think our position
13 is that uniformity is highly desirable, that it
14 would be desirable if it could be achieved by inter-
15 provincial co-operation. We despair of this a bit,
16 not only in terms of legislation, but also in terms
17 of the application of the legislation. There is a
18 considerable degree of variance. It will be known
19 to the members of the Commission that while there
20 is a high degree of similarity between the Securities
21 Acts of Quebec, Ontario, Saskatchewan, Alberta,
22 and to a lesser extent, some of the Maritime provinces,
23 the application of the Securities Act varies from
24 province to province. The approach to, let us say,
25 selling into the United States without compliance
26 with American legislation varies a good deal, and
27 that if some perhaps greater degree of uniformity
28 cannot be achieved within a reasonably foreseeable
29 time by the inter-provincial approach, then I think
30 we would not be averse to federal regulations.



1 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: You mention there may
2 be a difference between what the law is in each
3 province and the way it is applied in each province,
4 perhaps you would like to draw a conclusion as to
5 what is practical, in fact.

6 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I am sorry, I didn't
7 quite get that.

8 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: As to what would be
9 practical knowing, as you know, there is sometimes
10 a big difference between the law and its application.

11 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, I think a good
12 deal more uniform approach is practical. It is
13 entirely possible for more appropriate securities
14 administrators to come to a somewhat more common
15 approach. I may say that on my immediate left is
16 Mr. W.W. Cameron, The Chairman of Saskatchewan
17 Securities Commission, who will be giving, as I
18 understand it, some additional information to the
19 Commission, and I could either attempt to answer
20 the question or defer it until after the presentation.

21 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: Oh no, I think Mr.
22 Cameron could easily give it.

23 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I am perfectly happy
24 to answer questions on security regulations ---

25 THE CHAIRMAN: It is not necessary at all.
26 If you want to ask Mr. Cameron to do it that will
27 be perfectly satisfactory to us.

28 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I thought we might
29 take up the other things that are in the brief.

30 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: That about concludes



1 the questions we had that were strictly related to
2 the brief.

3 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: I will be here for a
4 little while and if other questions arise with
5 respect to security issues or otherwise I would be
6 happy to cope with them.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: That concludes the questions,
8 Mr. Blakeney.

9 We wish to express the appreciation of
10 the members of the Commission to you for being here
11 today representing the Government of Saskatchewan
12 and the exceedingly effective way in which you
13 have dealt with a great variety of questions from men
14 with a variety of experience. I hope that the day
15 has not been unduly onerous.

16 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Oh no, I have enjoyed
17 it very much.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: We are very much impressed
19 with your brief and with the whole manner of
20 presentation. We are very much indebted to you.

21 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Well, I will just sort
22 of retire, Mr. Chairman.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes. Mr. Cameron, of
24 the Securities Commission.

25 MR. CAMERON: Thank you, Mr. Chairman
26 and gentlemen. May I commence my remarks by expressing
27 my appreciation for being invited to appear before
28 this Royal Commission on Banking and Finance. I fully
29 regret that my preparation has been limited to a
30 single day as I only learned on Wednesday night of



1 this week that you might wish to hear from the
2 Saskatchewan Securities Commission.

3 I telephoned Mr. Hampson upon that occasion
4 and he was kind enough to indicate to me some of
5 the matters upon which he felt I could usefully
6 touch. I managed to assemble a somewhat rough
7 written presentation in the one day which I had.
8 Unfortunately, Mr. Chairman, we were unable to get
9 it prepared in a number of copies but I have the
10 original which the Securities Commission Registrar
11 will give to Mr. Hampson.

12 We were able to supply a copy to the
13 Court Reporter and I would be very happy, sir, to
14 supply the Commission with a further number of copies.
15 We simply were typing until one o'clock this morning
16 and could not complete our preparation in the time
17 which was available:

18 "The first topic which I
19 propose to consider, gentlemen, is the
20 need for a federal Securities Commission
21 in substitution for our ten provincial
22 Commissions. The provincial Treasurer has
23 answered certain questions on that subject.
24 I am here speaking now as the Securities
25 Commission Chairman -- nothing more. The
26 first point upon this topic to which I should
27 like to refer is the uncertainty in securities
28 regulation in Canada which is created by our
29 having ten provincial securities acts
30 combined with fifteen companies acts,



1 investment-contracts acts and companies
2 information acts. Each act regulates securities,
3 in varying degrees. Each of these many acts is
4 administered by an independent administrator.

5 In November of 1951 an essay by myself,
6 in the form of a book review, was published in the
7 Harvard Law Review, Volume 75, Number 1. I would
8 respectfully ask your permission to file a copy
9 of this essay as a part of my presentation today
10 and would ask that it be deemed to have been read
11 into the record at this point. With your
12 permission, Mr. Chairman, I would ask that the
13 entire text of this essay in the Harvard Law
14 Review be taken in at this point in the record
15 as read.

16 ' Securities Regulation in Canada, by
17 J. Peter Williamson, Toronto: University of
18 Toronto Press.

19 The common well of everie realme is to have
20 a good lawe, so that the subjects of the realme
21 maie be justified by the same, and the more plaine
22 and open that the lawe is, and the more knowledge
23 and understanding that the subject hath of the lawe,
24 the better it is for the common well of the realme;
25 and the more uncertaine that the lawe is in any
26 realme, the lesse and the worse it is for the
27 common well of the realme. But if the subjects
28 of any realme shall be compelled to leave the lawe
29 of the realme, and to be ordered by the discretion
30 of one man, what thinge may be more unknownen or more



1 unknown or more uncertaine?...

2 ...

3 And hee (the chancellor) regardinge no lawe; but
4 trustinge to his owne wit and wisdom, giveth judg-
5 ment as it pleaseth himselfe, and thinketh, that
6 his judgment beinge in soche authoritie is farre
7 better and more reasonable than judgments that
8 be given by the king's justices according to the
9 common lawe of the realme Even so it fareth
10 by my lord chancelour that is not learned in the
11 lawes of the realme ...

12 Serjaunte and Student.

13 (Reprinted from a sixteenth century manuscript
14 in 1 Hargrave, A Collection of Tracts Relative
to the Law of England 325-26 (1787).)

15 The prime measure of securities regulation
16 in Canada during the last decade has been neither
17 "a good law, so that the subjects of the realme
18 (and of its principal postwar financier, the
19 United States) maie be justified by the same,"
20 nor a "plaine and open" law, of which one can
21 have reasonably certain knowledge and understanding.
22 Rather, Canadians have been "compelled to leave
23 the lawe of the realme, and to be ordered by the
24 discretion of one man," namely, the independent
25 securities administrators in each province who
26 apply their "owne wit and wisdom" to ten far-
27 from-uniform provincial securities acts and, all
28 too frequently, give "judgment as it pleaseth"
29 them. The "unknown" and "uncertaine" thing
30 which has resulted therefrom has been rendered



1 even less certain because the ten provincial
2 securities acts are supplemented by some fifteen
3 companies acts, investment-contracts acts, and
4 companies information acts, each administered
5 by an independent administrator.

6 Our provincial securities statutes and
7 regulations and we who administer them exist
8 for the sole purpose of protecting the investing
9 public from securities frauds and abuses. Since
10 Canada has no federal legislation regulating
11 trading in securities, the "wit and wisdom" which
12 the administrators of the provincial securities
13 acts collectively manifest in enforcing the
14 independent acts constitute the principal
15 safeguard for investors in speculative Canadian
16 securities. Upon our dismal record of protection
17 afforded during the last decade it may fairly
18 be said that, as a group, we have displayed little
19 wit or wisdom. The uncertainty of regulatory
20 legislation has produced some bureaucratic
21 and paternalistic administrators and some, too,
22 who are, like the Lord Chancellor in sixteenth
23 century England, "not learned in the lawes of the
24 realme". The multifarious securities statutes
25 and regulations have been administered with
26 such a lack of efficacy as to sabotage the
27 national economy and grievously injure small
28 American and Canadian investors in Canadian
29 speculative securities.

30 In this first detailed analysis of securities



1 regulation in Canada ever to be published, the
2 author has skilfully and impartially delineated
3 the deficiencies in our provincial legislation
4 and demonstrated the impracticability and
5 ineffectiveness of Canadian endeavours to regulate
6 securities through twenty-five acts of ten
7 independent legislatures. Withal, his analysis
8 of our provincial securities regulation constitutes,
9 as Harvard's own Professor Loss has so accurately
10 put it, "a reliable discussion of the Canadian
11 statutes and precedents ..." He might justifiably
12 have added that the book constitutes an excellent
13 manual of practice and procedure for those
14 concerned with securities regulation in Canada.

15 In his preface Williamson has bluntly
16 stated that:

17 It becomes clear after only a brief study
18 of the subject that Canadian securities regulation
19 is unnecessarily complicated, that lack of
20 uniformity is a real stumbling block to a grasp
21 of the law on a national scale, and that there are
22 many deficiencies, both in substantive and procedural
23 law.

24 While these painful truths are readily apparent
25 to a legal scholar such as the author, other
26 fundamental weaknesses in securities regulation
27 in Canada are apparent only to those of us who
28 regulate securities, and accordingly, are not
29 dealt with by the author. Many of our provinces
30 either cannot or will not support the economic



in 1911, even to his death, the

the following is a list of the

and demonstrated the importance of

the following: the first is the

second is the fact that the

third is the fact that the

fourth is the fact that the

fifth is the fact that the

sixth is the fact that the

seventh is the fact that the

eighth is the fact that the

ninth is the fact that the

tenth is the fact that the

eleventh is the fact that the

twelfth is the fact that the

thirteenth is the fact that the

fourteenth is the fact that the

fifteenth is the fact that the

sixteenth is the fact that the

seventeenth is the fact that the

eighteenth is the fact that the

nineteenth is the fact that the

twentieth is the fact that the

twenty-first is the fact that the

twenty-second is the fact that the

twenty-third is the fact that the

twenty-fourth is the fact that the

twenty-fifth is the fact that the



1 burden which an administrative and enforcement
2 team adequate to protect investors in speculative
3 securities issued and distributed in those
4 provinces would impose upon them. This may seem
5 puzzling considering that a single Canadian
6 speculative stock fraud perpetrated in a Canadian
7 province in 1959 and 1960 (almost exclusively
8 against American investors, although callous
9 impartiality as to the nationality of the victims
10 is more usual) extracted enough money from the
11 victims to finance such a team for more than a
12 century. In addition, the problem of finding
13 enough qualified personnel for ten such teams
14 cannot easily be resolved under our provincial
15 regulatory system. Even more significant, perhaps,
16 than the visible differences in our provincial
17 statutes and regulations, to which the author
18 has devoted much attention, are the invisible
19 differences in administrative policies and
20 philosophies of the individuals charged with
21 administering the ten acts. For example, some
22 among us adhere to the view that the startling
23 discretions vested in the administrators by the
24 provincial acts are legal discretions to be
25 exercised with caution and conservatism, while
26 others demonstrably prefer to trust to our own
27 wit and wisdom and to give judgment as it pleases
28 us. Moreover, some of the provincial
29 legislatures encourage their administrators to
30 give judgment as it pleases them. A splendid



1 illustration of Canadian discretions is to be
2 found in the identical statutes of some provinces
3 which provide for the filing of prospectuses
4 with the securities commissions. Until 1960
5 these identical statutes provided each commission
6 with a discretion to accept for filing "any
7 prospectus, financial statement or report ..."
8 unless certain statutory conditions were not met,
9 in which case acceptance was prohibited. Some
10 administrators avoid exercising the general
11 discretion, except in very rare instances, by
12 reason that it is such "uncertaine lawe." By
13 contrast, the legislation of one of this group of
14 provinces was amended in 1960 so that the discretion
15 reposed in its administrator is now an "absolute
16 discretion." Moreover, in that province there is
17 no right of appeal to the Queen's justices. As
18 the author has pointed out, in only three
19 provinces is there a right of appeal from rulings
20 by the administrators restricting rights in
21 respect of trading in securities, and in one of
22 these provinces the appeal is restricted to
23 questions of law alone. In only one province
24 is there a statutory requirement that the reasons
25 for such rulings be delivered in writing and be
26 open to public inspection. An interesting
27 illustration of the policy differences among our
28 provincial administrators lies in the fact that
29 in 1959 one provincial securities commission
30 concluded a formal agreement with the Securities



1 and Exchange Commission of the United States
2 for cooperation in protecting the American
3 investing public, while other administrators
4 have expressly stated that they recognize a
5 higher duty to protect Canadian rather than to
6 protect American investors.

7 The author discussed the annual conferences
8 of the Canadian provincial administrators and
9 quite correctly states that these conferences
10 have "made possible some exchanges of views on
11 policy ..." Unfortunately, while illuminating
12 they are seldom productive of agreement on policy
13 or of solutions to the problems. The author
14 also makes reference to mutual assistance among
15 the provincial administrators and expresses the
16 opinion that "in the absence of any federal
17 securities law this co-operation is especially
18 important and on the whole it seems to have
19 worked fairly well ..." It is submitted that
20 he has correctly assessed the importance of such
21 cooperation but that it has worked badly.

22 Recognizing the weaknesses of Canadian
23 securities regulation, it is of interest to
24 examine some of the particular perils which
25 confront an investor in speculative securities.
26 The legislation of several Canadian provinces
27 prohibits acceptance of a prospectus for filing
28 where "an unconscionable consideration has been
29 paid ... for promotional purposes ..." However,
30 in one of our provinces authority to fix the



1 markup in price, when a broker-dealer has purchased
2 speculative stock from a company's treasury, has
3 been delegated to a self-governing association
4 of dealers in speculative securities. This
5 association has decreed that when one of its
6 members buys and pays in full for an entire
7 issue of shares to be offered to the public
8 (or for his portion of an issue, when more than
9 one dealer handles the primary distribution), he
10 may sell the stock at "any price which it will
11 command." The absence of control does not,
12 however, result in price being determined by the
13 traditional law of supply and demand. The dealer
14 creates the only public demand for stock in a
15 new promotional company by advertising and by high
16 pressure solicitations. Often he buys shares
17 thrown back upon his controlled "market" until
18 he is forced to purchase too much stock to
19 maintain the market at the profit level which he
20 requires. Thereupon he "pulls the plug" by
21 withdrawing his supporting bid, and the market
22 falls. The drop will be severe when the dealer
23 has set a distribution price far above the cost
24 of the stock to himself and has not allowed
25 enough of the public's money to reach the company's
26 treasury to finance adequately the corporate
27 venture. In one recent promotion from this
28 province, the dealer purchased the allegedly
29 speculative stock from the treasury of the company
30 at ten cents per share and distributed it, largely



1 to Americans, at eighty-five cents per share;
2 a markup of seven hundred and fifty per cent
3 although in this province the maximum commission
4 is twenty-five per cent.

5 In recent years exploration companies
6 have fallen from public favor and small established
7 industrial companies, listed or readily capable
8 of obtaining listing upon our stock exchanges,
9 have become preferred targets for our promoters.
10 The modus operandi is to increase the share
11 capital, distribute the new stock to the investing
12 public at whatever price the "traffic will bear,"
13 and then siphon off the money by making purchases
14 of realty and other property of excessive prices.
15 It is scarcely necessary to point out that
16 provinces with ineffective enforcement teams
17 can do little or nothing to cope with such
18 promotions.

19 Investors appear to entertain a respect for
20 our Canadian stock exchanges which, insofar
21 as their postwar record of primary distributions
22 of speculative securities is concerned, seems
23 scarcely deserved. Some of the worst promotions
24 of the postwar era have been effected through
25 the facilities of larger Canadian stock exchanges.
26 Exchanges in some provinces may list an issue
27 without a prospectus having been filed with
28 the commission. These allegedly self-disciplining
29 bodies launch noisy periodic reformation programs,
30 aimed at their own members and at other groups



1 of Canadian brokerage houses, but there is little
2 evidentiary basis for concluding that the risks
3 of speculative securities distributed through them
4 have been reduced to a supportable level. As
5 Williamson has detected "Canadian stock exchanges
6 and associations are much more free of government
7 control than are their American counterparts ...
8 No standards of behaviour are spelled out ..."
9 The evidence obtained in various postwar investi-
10 gations of our self-governing exchanges does not
11 indicate that their freedom from government
12 control is merited. A majority of Canadian stock
13 exchange houses are managed and directed by
14 responsible and honest persons, but unfortunately
15 they appear unable to control the outrageous
16 promotions effected by the few through the
17 facilities of their exchanges.

18 Canada has a desperate need for "a good
19 lawe," "plaine and open," subject to the
20 judgments of the Queen's justices. That good law
21 can only be a federal securities act, regionally
22 administered. Concurrently with the enactment
23 of such a law, provincial securities legislation
24 must be repealed. While there is a constitutional
25 problem (considered by Williamson in chapter VII)
26 attaching the enactment of federal regulatory
27 legislation, it cannot be disputed that a
28 sovereign state can legislate that which its
29 eighteen million citizens will. When Canada's
30 need for federal securities regulation is recognized



1 and understood by our people, their will to have
2 it and to repeal our present hodge-podge of
3 statutes and regulations will resolve the
4 constitutional problem by way of constitutional
5 amendment, should the Supreme Court of Canada
6 hold that such is necessary. For the development
7 of our country we Canadians need American
8 speculative capital. And investment in the
9 development of this conservative, non-
10 revolutionary democracy is potentially, perhaps,
11 the most promising speculative investment
12 available. It will become so in actuality only
13 when Canada enacts a single federal securities
14 act. In the interim, and except where a
15 particular province has succeeded in strictly
16 enforcing its securities law, Americans and
17 Canadians investing in Canadian speculative
18 securities accept unreasonable, excessive, and
19 unnecessary financial hazards.'

20 In my Harvard Law Review essay I stated
21 that:

22 "The multifarious securities statutes and
23 regulations have been administered with such
24 a lack of efficacy as to sabotage the national
25 economy and grievously injure small
26 American and Canadian investors in Canadian
27 speculative securities."

28 As an example of lack of efficacy, may I direct
29 your attention to the report of the acting
30 administrator under the Security Frauds Prevention



1 Act of New Brunswick upon his investigation
2 into the operations and activities of Canam
3 Investments Limited and other exploration
4 companies and into the operations and activities
5 of Kenneth H. Gregory and other persons and
6 companies in the securities industry. The report
7 was issued upon November 30th, 1960. And that,
8 perhaps, sirs, offers an excellent illustration
9 of some of the practical difficulties of having
10 provincial regulation of securities. The
11 acting administrator offered the following
12 commentary upon the efficacy of the Securities
13 Administration and enforcement in New Brunswick
14 in the period prior to 1960. There are three
15 quotations I would like to read, if I may. They
16 are rather short:

17 "The evidence would suggest that the
18 authorities in this Province had not, for some
19 considerable period prior to July, 1960, maintained
20 the respect and confidence of other jurisdictions
21 by their efforts, or lack of effort, in connection
22 with the operations under investigation. It
23 would appear that, when early efforts to assist
24 were not availed of and complaints and warnings
25 had gone unheeded, some authorities in other
26 jurisdictions concerned had, as one enforcement
27 officer has put it, "just about washed their
28 hands of New Brunswick". (see page 49 of the
29 published report).

30 -- rather an interesting commentary on the practicality



1 of securities commissions that some jurisdictions
2 had just about washed their hands of the
3 Securities Commission in New Brunswick.

4 "From these frank statements, made under
5 'confidential' cover, and from all other
6 matters in evidence one can only deduce
7 that the former government of the province
8 was perfectly happy to permit wide-scale
9 fraudulent operations to continue, in fact
10 to the point of being encouraged, as long
11 as some political benefit was derived from
12 a 'show' of industrial expansion and
13 activity, however negligible the extent."
14 (see page 50).

15 It is impossible to come to any other
16 conclusion than that the former administrator
17 was subjected to interference both by those
18 charged with the responsibilities of
19 government of the province and by the
20 members of the former Board of Public
21 Utilities." (see page 50)

22 May I also offer to you, on the subject of the
23 efficacy of securities regulations in Canada a
24 quotation from the address to the 1961 Conference
25 of Canadian Securities Administrators by the
26 Attorney General for Saskatchewan, the Honourable
27 Robert A. Walker, Q.C.:

28 " I am convinced that there could be a
29 more effective and efficient supervision
30 and enforcement if Canada was not fragmented



1 into ten or more isolated jurisdictions.

2 I am sorry to think of the mischief that may
3 be wrought in other provinces by the
4 stockateers that got into hot water water
5 here and then moved elsewhere. In fairness
6 I think I might also observe that most of
7 our trouble-makers were not natives of this
8 province.

9 But even more significant is the
10 evidence of inter-provincial inspiration
11 and guidance which turns up in most cases
12 of stockateering in this province. Indeed
13 there is real evidence that the stock fraud
14 racket has international ramifications. Often
15 we find this to be true even with the little
16 'corner bucket-shop'. And there is ample
17 evidence in newspaper reports that the
18 international stock-fraud artist is
19 penetrating other provinces.

20 It would be surprising if the 'big time'
21 racketeers did not invade this field. When
22 one sees what little merit and what little
23 effort needs to be expended to bilk the
24 public out of a million dollars, it would be
25 surprising if the big time international
26 gangsters did not enter the field. Even
27 narcotics, prostitution and liquor in the
28 prohibition era could not have been more
29 profitable."

30 May I have leave, Mr. Chairman, to file a copy



1 of the Attorney General's complete address as
2 part of my presentation today and may I
3 respectfully ask that it be deemed to have been
4 read into the record at this point.

5 'Speech by the Hon. H.A. Walker, Q.C.,
6 Attorney General of Saskatchewan, on
7 the occasion of the 1961 Conference
of Canadian Securities Administrators,
October 26, 1961

8 Ladies and Gentlemen:

9 In a free enterprise economy there must
10 be some machinery for accumulating fresh capital
11 for industrial expansion. And for the first
12 time in history a very substantial proportion
13 of our people have savings to invest. Large
14 amounts of capital can now be raised by a
15 multitude of small subscriptions. With the
16 industrial expansion of the past 20 years, the
17 business of providing capital monies has grown
18 to be a major industry itself.

19 The doctrine of caveat emptor is a harsh
20 one for the buyer of ordinary goods. In the
21 purchase of goods, one of the principal hazards
22 to the buyer is that the nature or quality of
23 the goods may not live up to the representations
24 made on their behalf. But even the moderately
25 intelligent purchaser of stocks finds it much
26 more hazardous to purchase stocks than to
27 purchase tangible property.

28 Before purchasing a mining stock a prospect-
29 ive purchaser might retain a consulting engineer
30 to get a personal report on the merits of the ore



1 body. He might have a financial consultant
2 examine the proposed financial structure. He
3 might have private enquiries made as to the
4 reputation and character of the promoters and
5 chief participants. And even if he has done all
6 these things, there is still the ever present
7 specter of failure resulting from business
8 misjudgment, changed marketing or price conditions,
9 and a whole host of possibilities for failure having
10 no relation whatever to the honesty or integrity
11 of the promoters, or the intrinsic worth of the
12 properties.

13 Every realistic person knows that it is not
14 practical, particularly for small investors to
15 so exhaustively analyse a prospective investment.

16 In order to give some protection to the public
17 from fraudulent promotional activities and other
18 securities trading abuses, most jurisdictions
19 have enacted securities legislation. In 1954,
20 Saskatchewan reviewed its securities legislation
21 and adopted a new Securities Act. Our present
22 Act is virtually identical with that of several
23 of the other provinces.

24 This Act makes provision for a Securities
25 Commission to act as a watchdog over promotions
26 and intended promotions of speculative securities.
27 It does this in the first instance by requiring
28 brokers and salesmen of speculative securities
29 to be licensed. In this way it seeks to restrict
30 such activities to persons with a good record.



1 Secondly, the relevant details of each proposed
2 promotion must be set out in a prospectus filed
3 with the Commission. This prospectus must be
4 delivered to the purchaser of stock in conjunction
5 with the purchase. Thus The Securities Act gives
6 the citizen protection which he would be able
7 to provide for himself only if he could afford
8 to make the most exhaustive and expensive
9 inquiries. In addition, The Securities Act can
10 provide some forms of protection which an
11 individual purchaser could not provide for himself.
12 For instance, it can enforce a measure of
13 continuing control over the promoter, for the
14 continuing protection of the investor even after
15 the investor has parted with his cash. The
16 administrators can hold promoters' stock in
17 escrow to ensure that the promoters cannot sell
18 their own personally owned stock in competition
19 with the treasury stock. And they can investigate
20 the activities of a company involved in a fraudulent
21 or criminal promotional activity. When it is
22 considered advisable, the assets of the company
23 can be frozen in connection with such an
24 investigation.

25 There are wide and sweeping powers. And
26 when it became apparent in 1958 that all or most
27 of these powers were going to have to be used, the
28 government and the members of the Securities
29 Commission were anxious lest such powers might
30 seem unduly arbitrary when put into operation.



1 So in 1959 we introduced some new and unique
2 provisions into our Act. At the 1959 session of
3 our legislature we provided that our Commission
4 must give "written reasons for directions,
5 decisions, orders and rulings". The Commission
6 was thus compelled to act circumspectly in any
7 action which might adversely affect persons
8 engaged in the securities promotion industry.
9 Indeed with the introduction of that provision,
10 the government felt some apprehension whether
11 the Commission could effectively do its job.
12 We felt, however, that those engaged in the
13 securities business were entitled to enjoy a
14 high degree of certainty in the law and a
15 reasonable predictability in the policy of the
16 Securities Commission.

17 To remove all doubt that the "rule of law"
18 was to apply in this area, we also provided that
19 "every direction, decision, order or ruling of
20 the commission" should be appealable to the
21 Saskatchewan Court of Appeal.

22 I have already said that in 1958 it looked
23 like a "crackdown" on illicit stock promotion
24 was in order. And it should not be assumed,
25 because of the legislative changes which we made,
26 that we underestimated the skill and cunning
27 of the unscrupulous "fast buck artists" in the
28 speculative securities business.

29 By 1958 there was a group of upward of a
30 dozen "broker-dealers" operating under the



1 tutelage of one person. It has since come to
2 light as a result of a seizure of documents,
3 that there was a definite connection between the
4 Saskatchewan ringleader of this operation and the
5 well-known Toronto lawyer who was recently
6 indicted for his alleged connection with a
7 gigantic international stock fraud. It is,
8 therefore, pretty clear now that this little band
9 of broker dealers was a part of an international
10 stock frauds operation.

11 Their modus operandi was to acquire "sucker
12 lists" of American investors, mail them some
13 literature, then telephone them, giving them a
14 high-pressure but plausible story. The magnitude
15 of this operation is scarcely credible to the
16 man-in-the-street. In 1958, there were scores
17 of such "salesmen" operating out of this city.
18 During certain periods, their use of the long
19 distance facilities constituted the great bulk
20 of the long distance business calls going through
21 our Regina exchange.

22 The mentor of this little clique of broker
23 dealers sat in my office and tried to convince
24 me that this industry rendered a valuable
25 contribution to the provincial economy. This
26 industry, he said, lifted millions of dollars
27 annually from what he called "greedy Americans"
28 and at the same time patronized the Arts and
29 created a demand in Regina for expensive
30 automobiles and fine homes. When informed that the

of one person. It has since come to

light as a result of a review of documents.

When there was a definite connection between the

Geographical Institute of this operation and the

well-known Taboran paper was previously

indicated for this stage, connection with a

therefore, clearly stated that this is a

of broken down was a result of an investigation

"Their paper" was a copy of "The

idea" of a person in the area, and then there

license, then telephone from giving them a

high-pressure out of the area. The machine

of this operation is actually carried out the

and the stress is on the fact that we are

of such "suspension" operating out of this area

having certain people, then out of the area

distance facilities connected to the area, but

in the long distance business of the area, in 1970

our Region manager.

The reason is that the area is of course

located in the area and the area is of course

me the area is of course a reliable

connection to the area is of course

therefore, as a result of the area is of course

and the area is of course "Geography Area"



1 government was determined to end this abuse
2 of the American public, he then cautioned me that
3 our intended action was probably unconstitutional.

4 Saskatchewan, late in 1957, decided to be
5 the only province in Canada to demand, as a
6 condition of the licensing of brokers and
7 salesmen, that the licensees trading from
8 Saskatchewan into the United States must obey
9 the laws of that jurisdiction. The industry
10 was given several months notice of this
11 intention, and the new restriction went into
12 effect on May 1, 1959. It will thus be seen that
13 an important new element of protection was
14 introduced into our securities climate. And
15 the fraternity of telephone "stockateers" silently
16 melted away.

17 Looking back now I realize that the granting
18 of these months of grace was a mistake. We over-
19 estimated the responsibility of these operators.
20 As it turned out, the American public was
21 defrauded hundreds of thousands of dollars during
22 those last months. Indeed it later came to my
23 attention that during the last few months the most
24 unscrupulous tricks were used. For example, I had
25 been quoted in some newspaper as saying that,
26 when Saskatchewan's policy was fully implemented,
27 American investors would have the assurance that
28 Saskatchewan securities sold in the United States
29 would be sold in compliance with S.E.C. regulations.
30 By sending a copy of the press report, to their



Government was determined to end this source
of the American people, he then cautioned me that
our interest in Japan was primarily economic.
Backstrom, in 1947, decided to be
the only province in Japan to develop, as a
condition of the licensing of factories and
salesmen, that the Japanese trading from
Backstrom from the United States and copy
the form of that institution. The industry
was given a new, more realistic of this
realism, and the new institution was
started on May 1, 1949. It will show, even that
an important new element of protection was
introduced into our economic structure, and
the institution of Japanese "economic" activity
was started.
The day that I had in the evening
of these words of mine was a mistake. We were
notified that the day of the day of the day
as it turned out, the American people was
notified, and the day of the day of the day
those days were, indeed it later came to my
attention that during the last few years the most
important of these were used. For example, I had
seen about a year ago a paper as saying that
when Backstrom a policy was fully implemented,
American investors would have the assurance that



1 prospective customers and omitting the reference
2 to the date, they gave the misleading impression
3 that the wolves had already had their fangs
4 drawn.

5 We were then confronted with the outbreak
6 of a new series of stock frauds directed this
7 time against the people of Saskatchewan. In a
8 new succession of fraudulent schemes many millions
9 of dollars were mulcted from the people of this
10 province.

11 To combat this wave of fraudulent stock
12 promotions during the period 1959 and 1960, our
13 Securities Commission pursued a vigorous policy
14 of control and the Department of the Attorney
15 General vigorously prosecuted known offenders.
16 The Commission cancelled or denied licenses to
17 84 brokers and salesmen. To get some idea of the
18 relevant size of that figure, I would point out
19 that there are, at this moment, about 100 dealers
20 and about 500 salesmen registered in the province.
21 It is significant that of all the persons whose
22 licenses were cancelled or denied, not one was
23 able to launch a successful appeal to the courts.

24 In the same period charges were laid against
25 31 persons for violation of The Securities
26 Act with the result that 29 were convicted and
27 warrants are outstanding for two persons.
28 Charges under the Criminal Code were laid against
29 10 persons resulting in 5 of them being convicted
30 and two others still pending.



1 One fact becomes clear when one closely
2 analyses the elements in all these fraudulent
3 promotions. Certain individuals always appear
4 to lurk in the twilight fringes surrounding
5 each scheme. While it is no crime to be
6 innocently associated with wrongdoers, it became
7 increasingly manifest that such "innocence"
8 owes much to the difficulty of securing evidence.

9 Any enforcement program that stops at convict-
10 ing the salesmen and the "front men" amounts to
11 a mere treatment of symptoms. But the
12 prosecution of the "ringleader" in such cases
13 presents many difficulties, not the least of
14 which is the difficulty of adducing evidence.
15 Most of the persons in a position to give evidence,
16 in such case, must of necessity be violators
17 themselves or they wouldn't have been in a
18 position to see the illegal aspects of the project.
19 But in spite of these obvious difficulties, if
20 enforcement is to be effective, every effort
21 must be made to get at the source of the evil,
22 to reach the author of the illicit promotional
23 schemes, the evil genius who guides and
24 manipulates the various "fronts" who come and
25 go on the speculative securities scene.

26 To illustrate the problem faced by the
27 Commission on regulating the type of persons
28 permitted to operate in the speculative securities
29 field, let me refer to some documents on the files
30 of the Securities Commission with respect to one



1 person appearing before the Commission, whom
2 I shall describe as Mr. F. In a routine
3 investigation of the applicant's character, it
4 turned out that he had a record of eight
5 convictions in Canada and the United States,
6 including the offence of theft, shopbreaking,
7 vagrancy, violating of immigration laws, perjury
8 and first degree robbery carrying a sentence
9 of five years to life imprisonment in San Quentin.

10 In addition the police force of one major
11 city reported that he was known to be active
12 in the criminal underworld, having been involved
13 in gang wars for which he was not prosecuted.

14 His introduction in Saskatchewan was accom-
15 panied by a letter from a "well-known civil
16 rights lawyer from Calgary" which reads as
17 follows:

18 ' Chairman,
19 Saskatchewan Securities Commission,
20 Regina, Saskatchewan.

21 I was quite pleased to receive your
22 communication of the 17th instant.

23 My relationship with Mr. F. has been on a
24 personal basis. By that I mean that he is
25 married to a daughter of Mr. and Mrs. S. I
26 have been intimate with this family for many
27 years both in Winnipeg and Toronto, and have
28 always had the utmost regard and respect for
29 them.

30 This respect also extends to the said
Mr. F., whom I have known for many years and



Albany, New York

person appearing before the Commission, whom
 I recall seeing as Mr. B. in a meeting
 investigation of the applicant's character, it
 turned out that he had a record of eight
 convictions in Canada and the United States,
 including the offense of theft, shoplifting,
 vagrancy, violation of immigration laws, perjury
 and five other offenses involving a number
 of five years in the institution in San Quentin.
 In addition the police record of the major
 city reported that he was known to be active
 in the criminal underworld, having been involved
 in some ways for which he had not been punished.
 His reputation in Saskatchewan was accom-
 panied by a reputation as a "low-down" fellow
 and a "hard-boiled" fellow.

I was quite sure that he was a
 dangerous person in the United States.

My opinion was that Mr. B. was born on a
 nervous basis. By that I mean that he is
 inclined to a kind of Mr. B. I
 have been in contact with this family for many
 years both in Winnipeg and Toronto, and have
 always had the highest regard and respect for



1 consider that he is reputable and reliable
2 and is of excellent character.

3 I know that he has had considerable experience
4 in mining ventures, and I have no hesitation in
5 urging if I may respectfully suggest it, that he
6 be issued with a license as may be necessary
7 for him to carry on his occupation in the
8 mining business in Saskatchewan.'

9 An important phase of the work of the
10 Commission is in the scrutiny which it gives to
11 prospectuses. A great deal of the time of the
12 Securities Commission is spent in attempting
13 to ensure that all material facts are disclosed
14 in the prospectus. When one sees in a prospectus
15 words suggesting the project is speculative, the
16 true import of the words can best be gathered
17 by contrasting it with the words used by the
18 salesman when making the sale.

19 When the public realizes the amount of care
20 the Commission gives to the wording of the
21 prospectus, the prospective purchaser will put
22 out of his mind every representation made in
23 preference to the actual words of the prospectus..

24 When one reads of the prosecution of a
25 promoter for making a false representation in a
26 prospectus, or when one reads of a promoter who
27 fails to deliver a prospectus to an investor
28 before he makes his investment, he may think
29 it is a relatively minor matter. It should be
30 realized that an entire fraudulent scheme might



1 succeed because of a material misrepresentation
2 in a prospectus. For example if an exaggerated
3 opinion by a consulting engineer is allowed to
4 be published in a prospectus, then a two or
5 three million dollar stock fraud may be
6 facilitated. Or an individual prospective
7 investor may part with his money on the strength
8 of the salesman's representations, when he would
9 never have dreamed of doing so had he seen a
10 prospectus.

11 Is it a more serious crime against the
12 community to defraud another with an N.S.F.
13 cheque, for \$100 or to sell \$100 worth of worth-
14 less stock by concealment of the prospectus?
15 In the first instance the perpetrator is
16 charged with obtaining money by false pretences
17 and usually goes to jail. In the second instance
18 he is charged with non-compliance with the
19 Securities Act, often regarded as being a
20 comparatively minor matter.

21 Now let us look briefly at the ability of
22 the Commission to give continuing supervision
23 to a promotional scheme. This is an area
24 where I believe, - judging from letters of
25 complaint I have received, - some misunderstanding
26 exists.

27 The Securities Commission does not have any
28 right to supervise the economic activity of the
29 new born company in pursuing its objects of
30 incorporation. The company may make good or



1 bad economic decisions. It may pay too much
2 for raw materials and labour and it may sell
3 its product too cheaply. The Commission will
4 take no interest in such facts. It is the duty
5 of the shareholders to elect a board of directors
6 in whom they have confidence. It is the duty
7 of the directors to manage the company in the
8 best interests of the shareholders.

9 The Commission concerns itself with the
10 manner of raising the capital funds, and the
11 integrity of the fund after it is assembled. A
12 reasonable portion of the assembled money must
13 go into the physical plant or mine properties.
14 There the interest of the Securities Commission
15 comes to an end.

16 Most of my listeners will be acquainted
17 with various techniques for syphoning capital
18 money out of a company after it has been
19 successfully promoted, but before it goes into
20 commercial operation. A favorite device is to
21 buy at a very high price, worthless services
22 or property from a confederate who is willing
23 to secretly kick back the money to those who
24 cooked up the conspiracy.

25 I can give an illustration of two contrasting
26 results achieved by the Saskatchewan Commission
27 in policing the disposal of the capital money
28 after it has been raised.

29 Readers of newspapers who can take their
30 minds back to 1958 can remember an instance when



1 the Commission conducted an inquiry into a
2 company known as Columbia Metals Ltd. After it
3 appeared to the Commission that something was
4 wrong with the set-up of this promotion, a
5 seizure order was issued freezing the funds
6 and securities of the company pending further
7 investigation. About 15% of the money solicited
8 was still intact.

9 As a result of the alert given to the share-
10 holders by the action of the Commission, the
11 shareholders reorganized the company and the
12 balance of the treasury fund was thus conserved.

13 For the converse situation I would refer
14 to a promotion in which the Commission was
15 helpless to intervene. I refer to Western
16 Diversified Mortgage Company. Early in 1960 it
17 came to my notice that an individual operating
18 under that name was soliciting funds on a promissory
19 note basis for one year and guaranteeing 10% return
20 per annum with "highest grade collateral". The
21 collateral was to consist mainly of second
22 mortgages and lands subject to mortgages and
23 agreements for sale.

24 Now a person doesn't have to be very smart
25 to understand that a 10% guarantee return is
26 impossible, and anyone undertaking to give such
27 a guarantee is trying to play the public for a
28 sucker. When I saw the literature, I took it
29 into my possession and turned it over to the
30 Securities Commission.



1 Normally, trading in promissory notes for
2 a duration of one year only, is exempt from
3 registration and, accordingly, is not supervised
4 by the Commission. When the Commission completed
5 a superficial examination of the subject, it
6 immediately decided to withdraw the exemption
7 and examine fully into the plan's operations.

8 The Commission discovered that the plan
9 had been in operation only a few weeks and the
10 promoters were still busy recruiting a staff of
11 salesmen. About \$120,000 had been picked up.

12 The promoters immediately launched an action
13 against the Chairman and members of the Securities
14 Commission seeking an injunction restraining them
15 from making any further investigation into
16 Western Diversified Mortgage Company, until
17 the constitutionality of The Securities Act could
18 be determined by the Court. They were
19 successful in delaying the investigation, while
20 losing in the Court of Queen's Bench, the Court
21 of Appeal and the Supreme Court of Canada and
22 as a result no further enquiry by the Commission
23 was possible during a seventeen month period.

24 The injunction proceedings did not bind
25 the Department of the Attorney General, however,
26 so we examined the facts carefully to discover
27 whether or not any appropriate prosecution was
28 available.

29 We noted that, although the documents issued
30 by the firm gave the appearance of a gilt-edge,



1 blue-chip bond, they were, in law merely the
2 unsecured obligation of one man. We thought
3 that there was an offence committed by his
4 failure to disclose his trade name under
5 The Partnership Act. At least, we felt that a
6 conviction and a small fine would have served
7 as a notice to the public that there was something
8 seriously amiss. However, our prosecution failed,
9 and the individual investors took no action to
10 protect their rights, or to recover the money
11 which they had advanced.

12 Eventually the question of the constitution-
13 ality of The Securities Act was settled in the
14 Supreme Court of Canada and the injunction was
15 dissolved, giving the Commission a free hand
16 to look into the affairs of Western Diversified
17 Mortgage Company. In the meantime, the trustees
18 of the so-called trust fund now acknowledge that
19 the fund is insolvent. There is only enough
20 on hand to reimburse a fraction of the original
21 investors' contribution. And the promoter has
22 long since moved to another jurisdiction where,
23 I am advised, he is foraging upon fresh pastures.

24 I have attempted to outline some of the
25 actions taken by the Securities Commission and
26 the Department of the Attorney General to protect
27 the people who invest in Saskatchewan enterprises.
28 It will be seen that the activities of the
29 Securities Commission are largely supervisory
30 and preventive. My Department's chief role



1 is that of prosecutor, so that those who have
2 already committed violations may be punished.

3 It is my opinion that the preventive and
4 prosecutory measures undertaken in this province,
5 in relation to the number of people engaged
6 in the speculative securities trade, is the
7 greatest in Canada.

8 I am convinced that the reason for this is
9 that to date, while we have prosecuted and
10 convicted the ostensible offenders, the "front-
11 men", we have not had the same success at getting
12 beyond them to the "evil genius", the real brains
13 behind securities frauds.

14 I am convinced that there could be a more
15 effective and efficient supervision and
16 enforcement if Canada was not fragmented into
17 ten or more isolated jurisdictions. I am sorry
18 to think of the mischief that may be wrought
19 in other provinces by the stockateers that got
20 into hot water here and then moved elsewhere.
21 In fairness I think I might also observe that
22 most of our trouble-makers were not natives of
23 this province.

24 But even more significant is the evidence
25 of the interprovincial inspiration and guidance
26 which turns up in most cases of stockateering
27 in this province. Indeed here is real evidence
28 that the stock fraud racket has international
29 ramifications. Often we find this to be true
30 even with the little "corner bucket-shop".



1 And there is ample evidence in newspaper
2 reports that the international stock-fraud
3 artist is penetrating other provinces.

4 It would be surprising if the "big time"
5 racketeers did not invade this field. When one
6 sees what little merit and what little effort
7 needs to be expended to bilk the public out of
8 a million dollars, it would be surprising if the
9 big time international gangsters did not enter
10 the field. Even narcotics, prostitution and
11 liquor in the prohibition era could not have been
12 more profitable.

13 In this city and in every large city in
14 Canada there are people who have made multi-
15 million dollar fortunes since 1945 out of their
16 connection with the "stocketeering" racket.

17 This cancer in our free enterprise system
18 robs innocent investors, - indeed widows and
19 orphans of many millions of dollars each year.
20 But it has an even more serious secondary effect.
21 It destroys the confidence of the investing public
22 in Canadian speculative investments. So long as the
23 major source of funds for economic expansion
24 must come from private sources - and it looks
25 like that will be for some time yet - then the
26 adverse reaction from stock frauds tends to dry
27 up these sources for legitimate speculative
28 investment capital. The "stockateer" thus has
29 his hand in the pocket of every owner, worker
30 and farmer in the country.



1 Someday, I hope we will have a national
2 agency to protect the speculative investor. But
3 until that day comes, we must use the provincial
4 agencies to the best possible advantage.

5 Let me make it perfectly clear that I cast
6 no reflection on the ability and integrity of the
7 various provincial administrations. I want to
8 make it clear that in my opinion the essential
9 weakness of the present set-up is its fragmented
10 character.

11 By working together, by pooling our various
12 skills and resources by freely and frankly
13 exchanging information, we can overcome some
14 of the difficulties and disadvantages. If we
15 can do this, we can stamp out most of the stock
16 frauds rampant in every part of Canada.

17 When this has been done we can expect
18 a renewed interest in Canadian speculative mining
19 and industrial ventures. Such a restoration of
20 confidence would go far to developing and further-
21 ing the prosperity of our country.'

22 -----

23 The Securities and Exchange Commission of
24 the United States has taken notice of the fact
25 that in many areas of Canada the local securities
26 administrator lacks the machinery and financial
27 capacity to obtain that measure of full and fair
28 disclosure of the facts which the S.E.C. requires
29 in order to prevent fraud. The S.E.C. has also
30 taken notice of the fact that such an administrator



has little choice but to accept what the promoters tell that Administrator about the venture. Senior officers of the S.E.C. have indicated to me that they have encountered very inadequate disclosure and gross exaggeration in many prospectuses accepted by provincial Securities Commissions. In the face of this evidence of the inefficacy of Canada's securities regulation, the American authorities have been forced to take drastic steps to prevent the small American investor's speculative money from coming to Canada. They have created a restricted list of objectionable Canadian companies, numbering over 250 at the present time. The American Post Office issues postal fraud orders and denies enjoyment of the use of the American mails to many Canadians attempting to raise speculative capital in the United States. They employ a large black stamp reading "FRAUDULENT" in rejecting letters from their citizens to Canada and from our country to their citizens. I might add, gentlemen, that the recent report of the S.E.C. on the American Stock Exchange made some particular and far from kindly references to 104 Canadian issues listed upon that exchange and the description of those issues offered cold comfort to those who feel that we are successfully regulating securities in Canada in my respectful submission. Legal proceedings, in the form of prosecution and injunction action, are also used extensively by the American



1 authorities to discourage their small investors
2 from investing in Canadian speculative issues.

3 Investment in speculative securities which is
4 injurious to Americans is obviously equally injurious
5 to small Canadian investors. However, the American
6 public has, in the S.E.C., an effective protector.
7 I would put this question before you gentlemen
8 whether the citizens in many of our Canadian provinces
9 have little or no effective protection. Lack of
10 public confidence and of S.E.C. confidence in
11 speculative Canadian securities inevitably sabotages
12 our national economy, since needed money is denied
13 to good companies as well as to unscrupulous operators.

14 It is ironic, I suggest, that at a time when
15 so many Canadians complain that American big business
16 is buying control of the Canadian economy our in-
17 effective securities regulation is, I submit, directly
18 responsible for driving away the potential investment
19 of the small American investor, who never could or
20 would attempt to assert control of any Canadian
21 company by reason of his modest interest in it.

22 Professor Peter Williamson, of the Harvard
23 and Dartmouth Schools of Business, a Canadian and a
24 noted legal scholar in the field of Canadian securities
25 regulation, has summarized the weaknesses in Canadian
26 securities regulation in a single sentence of his
27 recently published "Securities Regulation in Canada":

28 "It becomes clear after only a brief study
29 of the subject that Canadian securities
30 regulation is unnecessarily complicated, that



1 lack of uniformity is a real stumbling
2 block to a grasp of the law on a national
3 scale, and that there are many deficiencies,
4 both in substantive and procedural law."

5 It is my respectful submission, gentlemen,
6 that the legislatures, the judiciary and the general
7 public of many Canadian provinces fail to recognize
8 the economic importance of malefaction in the securities
9 industry. Such legislatures and taxpayers over-emphasize
10 economy in securities administrative tribunals, thereby
11 denying to the provincial administrative teams the
12 numbers and the quality of skilled personnel requisite
13 to administer and enforce securities legislation
14 effectively. 'The monetary penalties provided in our
15 provincial acts are so modest as to constitute a
16 "licence fee" for illegal activities which is negligible
17 when weighed against even such minor items of overhead
18 as stenographic costs and postage. The maximum
19 permissible terms of imprisonment are too small to
20 serve as serious deterrants, I submit, but it is well
21 nigh impossible to offer this Royal Commission any
22 evidence in support of this submission, since our
23 judiciary in the various Canadian provinces do not
24 appear to consider branches of the Securities Acts
25 as deserving of imprisonment. On the contrary, prison
26 terms are seldom imposed and the scale of fines is
27 usually more appropriate to breaches of provincial
28 statutes which do not profit the offender to the
29 extent of thousands and even hundreds of thousands
30 of dollars. Too, the judiciary in Canada are quick



1 to restrain securities administrators from conducting
2 securities investigations. The issuance of interim
3 injunctions without the Securities Commission
4 concerned even being given a chance to be heard is
5 not unusual. During the long months while the
6 restraining proceedings are before the Courts, the
7 securities operator consolidates his position and then
8 leaves the province with all of the money raised to
9 the date of intervention of the Courts. Under a
10 federal Securities Act, I suggest, both the money
11 and the body of the malefactor would continue to be
12 subject to the rule of securities law. In my personal
13 experience as a securities administrator one operator
14 stopped a Securities Commission for sixteen months,
15 through recourse to the civil Courts. During that
16 sixteen months he launched a similar venture in
17 another Canadian province, assisted with money raised
18 in the first jurisdiction. By the time he lost all
19 of his civil proceedings in the Supreme Court of
20 Canada (he took the case all of the way) the promoter
21 and most of the money had vanished. A nice touch
22 was applied in his employment of the investors'
23 money to pay for all of his civil proceedings to
24 restrain the Securities Commission which the investing
25 public was paying to protect them.

26 The bigger stock operators, gentlemen, are
27 very strongly financed and can command unlimited legal
28 and accounting assistance and remedies, both in the
29 planning stage of their operation and when under
30 investigation or prosecution. Small Securities



1 Commissions lack the manpower and the money to cope
2 with such operators, with the result that the most
3 important offenders are sometimes above the rule of
4 law. An amusing illustration of the contempt, open
5 contempt I submit, in which some promoters hold
6 provincial securities acts was a case tried in Toronto
7 in 1962. As reported in the Toronto Daily Star, the
8 promoter in question was fined the maximum of \$2,000
9 for failing to list his name as promoter on a prospectus.
10 The promoter was personally in Florida, during his
11 trial and conviction, and his counsel, so informing
12 the trial Magistrate, is reported to have expressed
13 his pleasure at not having to call his client back
14 to Toronto on "the worst day of the year". One wonders
15 whether the \$2,000 fine was as painful to that promoter
16 as a \$10 rush hour parking ticket is to the ordinary
17 Toronto resident.

18 Turning to another point, gentlemen, in
19 support of my proposition that we have a very great
20 need for a federal securities commission in substitution
21 for provincial securities commissions I submit that
22 ten securities commissions must inevitably differ in
23 their administrative policies, philosophies and
24 procedures, quite apart from the difference in the
25 ten securities acts and ten sets of regulations.
26 Obtaining financing across Canada is inevitably
27 rendered extremely complicated by these differences.
28 For example, the Province of Saskatchewan may not
29 lawfully accept for filing a prospectus drawn in
30 accordance with the legislation of British Columbia.



1 A British Columbia Solicitor recently asked this
2 commission to do so. However, when we requested a
3 "key" to the British Columbia prospectus, in terms of
4 the corresponding Saskatchewan legislation, he advised
5 us that some of our requirements were not met at all
6 by the British Columbia prospectus and enclosed a
7 complete Saskatchewan prospectus instead of the expected
8 "key".-- a very costly and inconvenient procedure
9 for him, I should think. The loss of time and
10 extra legal cost of filing in ten different provinces
11 is highly prejudicial to successful financing of
12 Canadian corporate ventures. Similarly, ten tax
13 supported regulatory teams must perform the same
14 protective functions and scrutinies which one Federal
15 commission could perform. Worse, in the discretionary
16 aspects of administration corporations seeking to
17 file prospectuses are inevitably confronted with the
18 fact that individual administrators and individual
19 provinces have differing economic philosophies and
20 concepts. For example, the administrator of one
21 Canadian province is exercising "absolute discretion"
22 -- that is the language in his prospectus statute --
23 (imposed in him by his legislature in 1960) when he
24 considers a prospectus. The administrator of an
25 adjoining province must deliver written public reasons
26 for his every ruling restricting the right to trade
27 in securities, inclusive of refusing any prospectus,
28 although the legislation of these two provinces is
29 essentially identical to that of the Ontario
30 legislation, and was adopted from Ontario. The



commission to do so. However, when we requested
"help" to the British Council, in terms of
the correspondence about it was limited, he advised
us that some of our responsibilities were not met at all
of the British Council, though they had advised:
"Yes" - a very cordial and incoherent procedure
for what I should think, the last of the
extra help at filling a few of the
is highly original and a very good thing
reported regularly about the British Council
first. The Council has been the only one
organization could provide. When the British
department of education and science
the government has been the only one
that this information is available and
business have a very good record of the
concept. Now, except for the administration of
standards, the British Council is providing
- that is the British Council, the British Council
(important to the British Council, the British Council
concerns a very good. The British Council
a strong position. The British Council
for the British Council, the British Council
in addition, the British Council, the British Council
although the British Council, the British Council
extensively in the British Council, the British Council



1 The Ontario legislation, however, neither grants
2 absolute discretion to its administrator nor requires
3 written reasons for refusal of a prospectus, with
4 the result that in three provinces ~~with~~ highly
5 similar legislation you get that measure of variation:
6 Absolute discretion, the duty to deliver written
7 reasons for refusal, and a general discretion without
8 a duty to deliver written reasons. Quite a problem,
9 I suggest, it presents for equitable and even adminis-
10 tration of justice.

11 I submit to you, sirs, that in Canada few
12 companies other than established, successful, dividend
13 paying corporations can please ten "masters" and
14 successfully file their prospectuses in all Canadian
15 provinces. The differences in rules and philosophies
16 render it hopeless.

17 Professor Williamson (see page 46 of his
18 "Securities Regulation in Canada") makes reference
19 to mutual assistance among the provincial securities
20 administrators in Canada and expresses the opinion
21 that:

22 "In the absence of any federal
23 securities law this co-operation is especially
24 important and on the whole it seems to have
25 worked fairly well ..."

26 With respect, gentlemen, I must disagree with the
27 learned Professor. A securities commission which is
28 conducting an investigation has no legal power to
29 examine books and records located in any other province;
30 it has no legal power to require any person in another



1 province to submit to examination under oath; it
2 has no legal power to subpoena the attendance of
3 any witness needed in its Securities Act prosecutions
4 (unless proceeding under the Criminal Code); it cannot
5 require production of books and records or of any other
6 exhibits needed for such trials. I submit that personal
7 co-operation among administrators cannot serve as an
8 effective substitute for such legal disabilities.
9 Experience has shown that a Securities Commission is,
10 in fact, almost completely impotent beyond its
11 provincial boundary. Theoretically one Securities
12 Commission may call upon another Commission for
13 assistance. In practice, however, when an investigation
14 has progressed beyond its early stages the personnel
15 of an assisting commission cannot be briefed in
16 sufficient detail to enable them to stand in the
17 shoes of the Commission which launched the investiga-
18 tion. Too, the assisting Commission frequently
19 lacks the manpower and the experience requisite to
20 lend effective assistance. It is hardly necessary
21 to comment upon the effectiveness of co-operation
22 on a personal footing in a situation where the government
23 of the assisting province is "perfectly happy to
24 permit wide-scale fraudulent operations to continue,
25 in fact to the point of being encouraged, as long as
26 some political benefit is derived from a 'show' of
27 industrial expansion and activity..." In a federal
28 Securities Commission there would not be the problem
29 of jurisdictional barriers. Further, the problem
30 of human fallibility would not be multiplied tenfold.

provision to enable to examine the records of

the local power to suppress the activities of

any witness needed to the Commission for investigations

(unless proceeding under the Criminal Code); it cannot

require production of books and records in of any other

records needed for such trials. I submit that it is

an operation among administrative and secretaries as an

effective substitute for the local investigation.

Examination has shown that a Committee would be able to

in fact, since it is completely independent of

any local authority. It is not a part of the

Government and will upon a report of the

Commission. It would be, however, a part of the

has a right to be heard by the local power

in an existing committee or court of law.

and it is not a part of the local power

of the Commission which is not a part of the

from the existing Commission. It is not

from the Commission and the existing power

from the Commission. It is not a part of the

to ensure that the Commission is not a part of the

of a local power in a state or province

of the Commission or a part of the

power. It is not a part of the

in fact, since it is completely independent of

any local power in a state or province

of the Commission or a part of the



1 Modern communications, I submit, have placed the
2 securities malefactor in a most advantageous position,
3 under our provincial system of securities regulation,
4 in that he can readily locate the head office in one
5 province, the corporate venture in another and the
6 securities selling operations in one or more other
7 provinces. The promoter thus renders his position
8 almost unassailable, from the commencement of his
9 operation. In short, in 1962 our Canadian promoters
10 are operating upon a national and even international
11 basis, while the policing forces, our ten Securities
12 Commissions, are limited to the narrow confines of
13 their respective provinces.

14 A particular problem in the realm of
15 financing the general development of Canada to which
16 I should like to direct your attention is in the
17 realm of promotional profits. Perhaps I should
18 have brought this out, gentlemen: You have probably
19 perceived that at all stages I am dealing in the realm
20 of the speculative securities industry; in that realm
21 and that realm alone the securities commissions have
22 their problems. In my view, we don't need to exist
23 were we only confronted with the Investment Dealers
24 Association. I have never conducted an investigation
25 of any investment dealer in 16 years. Were we
26 confronted only with that type of dealer there would
27 be no Canadian Securities Commissions. I am
28 exclusively concerned with the speculative field.

29 Our various Canadian legislatures have
30 fixed the maximum rate of commission, on the sale of



1 shares, at from 15% to 25%. However, the ten
2 Canadian Securities Commissions permit mark-ups
3 in the sale price by an underwriter optionee,
4 distributing as principal, ranging from 100% to any
5 amount which a greedy broker can extract from his
6 victim. In Saskatchewan the maximum permissible mark-
7 up is 100%. Mr. Blakeney, the Chairman of the
8 Saskatchewan Securities Commission prior to my term
9 fixed that permissible mark-up. There is no lower
10 mark-up in Canada, I think. When Saskatchewan raised
11 the question of mark-ups at the 1959 Conference of
12 Canadian Securities Administrators, there was no
13 support for our suggestion that mark-ups in Canada
14 are excessive and that 100% should be a uniform
15 maximum. In one province the broker-dealers'
16 association controls the mark-up. That association
17 has decreed that when one of its members buys and pays
18 in full for an entire issue of shares to be offered
19 to the public (or for his portion of an issue, when
20 more than one dealer handles the primary distribution),
21 he may sell the stock at any price which it will
22 command. The result of this, of course, is that,
23 in that province, a well financed broker-dealer may
24 with impunity distribute a speculative issue at
25 whatever the traffic will bear. He "makes" his own
26 market (by the term "makes" I mean he is supporting
27 and operating an artificial market) by advertising
28 and by high pressure telephone solicitation of the
29 investing public, supporting the market until it
30 ceases to be profitable to do so. At that point he



1 does what is known in the business as pulling the
2 plug -- withdraws support, and this is true of listed
3 as well as unlisted issues, and the issues in these
4 cases can fall hundreds of per cent in little or
5 no time. One issue that was listed on the Toronto
6 Stock Exchange fell from \$3.10 to 25 cents in 1955
7 without a solitary transaction as it went on its way.
8 The plug indeed had been pulled. In one promotion
9 from that province the distributing broker-dealer
10 purchased shares in the company at 10 cents and
11 distributed it, largely to Americans, at 85 cents
12 per share, a mark-up of 75 per cent. In that province
13 the maximum commission on agency distributions of
14 shares is 25 per cent. Our Canadian promoters are
15 seldom altruistic I suggest. They are bound to make
16 their offerings from a province where they are given
17 carte blanche, once they have paid in full for all of
18 the stock underwritten and optioned. Where \$10,000
19 out of each \$850,000 invested by the public reaches
20 the treasury of a company there is little or no hope
21 for the corporate venture. In turn, the national
22 economy is seriously sabotaged by such diversions of
23 much needed capital.

24 I have previously touched upon objections
25 of the American Securities and Exchange Commission
26 to Canadian speculative securities. Perhaps one or
27 two of the illustrations I offered you are some
28 indication of why they do not like our speculative
29 issues. May I now touch upon co-operation between
30 the two nations in administration and enforcement.



1 The S.E.C. and the various provincial
2 Securities Commissions cannot hope to develop
3 disclosure requirements which can be applied on a
4 fairly uniform basis, since this involves developing
5 a substantial measure of unanimity among eleven
6 jurisdictions. I can only leave it to your imaginations
7 to conceive how you can have unanimity between the
8 mark-ups of 100 per cent and several hundred per cent.
9 I do not think there would be much disclosure where
10 the mark-ups ran to many hundred levels. This weakness
11 in the provincial securities regulatory system is
12 significant to the S.E.C. by reason that their investors
13 are particularly unsophisticated in respect of mining
14 ventures, making disclosure acceptable by S.E.C.
15 standards indispensable. A federal Canadian Securities
16 Commission could successfully work with the S.E.C.
17 towards establishing disclosure requirements which could
18 then be applied on a fairly uniform basis. This,
19 in turn, could be expected to eliminate the strong
20 measures which are taken by American authorities
21 to prevent their small investors from financing
22 Canadian speculative issues.

23 Leaving the need for a Federal Securities
24 Commission in Canada, may I next turn, gentlemen,
25 to a completely different problem confronting Canada
26 in the realm of finance. This problem has to do
27 with the distribution of mutual fund securities to
28 the public. Trading in mutual funds has now reached
29 very important proportions and has undoubtedly caught
30 the attention of persons who have always confined



1 their attentions to stock fraud in the realm of
2 speculative securities. With the recent entry into
3 the mutual fund industry of these irresponsible
4 and unscrupulous persons new dangers have arisen and,
5 in my submission, the various provincial Securities
6 Commissions will have grave difficulties in protecting
7 the investing public. I believe that there are three
8 major risks resulting from the entry of these new persons
9 into a hitherto conservative securities trading field.
10 The first, and simplest, danger which I foresee is
11 absconding with the public's money under administration
12 by mutual funds controlled by such individuals. We
13 saw some serious problems in life insurance in Texas
14 in the last decade. Absconding would certainly present
15 a new and serious one in the ones which are administer-
16 ed by mutual funds with these new individuals entering
17 the field, being somewhat different from the people
18 who have been in mutual funds in Canada for many
19 years. The second, and far greater, danger is that
20 persons in control of mutual funds will cause the
21 money to be invested in securities of companies
22 controlled and even wholly owned, directly or
23 indirectly, by themselves. The third danger, the
24 mutual funds becoming so appealing to the public, is
25 that honest but inexperienced newcomers to the mutual
26 fund field will dissipate the public's money through
27 bona fide but unskilled management.

28 As one step in the direction of coping
29 with the new mutual fund problem, at the 1961
30 Conference of Canadian Securities Administrators, in



1 Regina, the Attorney General for Saskatchewan and I
2 instigated the organization of a Mutual Funds
3 Association. May I ask leave at this time to file,
4 as a part of my presentation today, a copy of my
5 address to mutual fund leaders in December of 1961
6 at Toronto. I respectfully ask that it be deemed
7 to have been read into the record at this time.

8 "Remarks to Representatives of Leading
9 Mutual Fund Companies at Meeting to
10 Consider Organization of Self-governing
and Self-disciplining Association of
such Companies - December 4th, 1961.

11 Gentlemen, Mr. Peterson of the Investors'
12 Growth Fund has been so kind as to invite me to
13 continue my self-appointed task of stimulating
14 the organization of a self-governing and self-
15 disciplining association of mutual fund companies.
16 I have eagerly accepted this invitation, gentlemen,
17 for reasons which I shall outline shortly. Before
18 I say one word, however, let me make it clear that
19 I am addressing you as one administrator, the
20 Saskatchewan Securities Commission's Chairman,
21 and I speak only for our Commission and for our
22 Attorney General, who has expressly authorized
23 me to place our views and recommendations before
24 you, for consideration.

25 First, gentlemen, may I touch upon the
26 course of events which have resulted in this
27 organizational meeting. As some of those present
28 will recall, at the 1959 Conference of Canadian
29 Securities Administrators, held at Calgary, a
30 brief was presented to the administrators by some

Rekind, the Attorney General for Saskatchewan and I

initiated the organization of a Mutual Funds

Association. May I ask leave at this time to file

as a part of my presentation today, a copy of my

address to mutual fund leaders in December of 1961

at Toronto. I respectfully ask that it be deemed

so I have been reading this record at this time.

"Remarks to Representatives of Leading
Mutual Fund Companies at Meeting to
Consider Organization of Self-Governing
and Self-Administering Association of
Such Companies - December 1961."

Consequently, Mr. Peterson of the Investment

Company Fund has been so kind as to provide me to

conduct my self-appointed task of administering

the organization of a self-governing and self-

administering association of mutual fund companies.

I have eagerly accepted this invitation, and I have

for reasons which I shall outline shortly, believe

I say one word, however, let me make it clear that

I am addressing you as one administrator, the

and I speak only for our common interests and not our

Allegory Group, who may eventually be involved

in the plans for vision and recommendations before

you, for consideration.

Thank you, gentlemen, may I turn now to the

course of events which have resulted in this

organizational meeting. At some of those previous

will result, at the 1962 Conference of Canadian

Securities Administrators held at Calgary, a



1 mutual fund representatives. On that occasion
2 the Saskatchewan Securities Commission took the
3 stand that trading in securities issued by
4 mutual fund companies did not constitute any
5 serious hazard to the investing public of Canada
6 and we declared ourselves much less interested
7 in perfection of the good, the very good and the
8 excellent than in dealing with the outrageous
9 stock frauds then being perpetrated in the realm
10 of trading in speculative securities. Both
11 before and after 1959 the Saskatchewan Commission
12 continued to direct its attention to trading
13 in securities other than trading in securities
14 issued by mutual fund companies. In 1961,
15 however, a very important and dangerous change
16 in what we regarded as a comfortable state of
17 affairs came to our notice, in Saskatchewan. In
18 a moment or two I shall also, with your permission,
19 inform you upon that discovery.

20 By chance, 1961 was Saskatchewan's turn
21 for acting as host for the annual conference
22 of Canadian Administrators. About three weeks
23 before the meeting, which was held at Regina
24 upon Oct. 26th and 27th, I approached the
25 Attorney General for Saskatchewan, outlined
26 the alarming new development in your part of
27 the securities industry and requested permission
28 to promote the organization of a self-governing
29 and self-disciplining association of mutual
30 fund companies. He gave me that permission



Toronto, Ontario

1 and I made the modest start of contacting
2 the Regina representatives of mutual fund
3 companies doing business in Saskatchewan and
4 actually having an office in Regina. I might
5 just point out that I felt that with nineteen
6 funds registered in Saskatchewan alone the
7 only practical start, in my opinion, was to
8 limit my initial effort to encourage the
9 organization of an association to the very
10 few funds with offices in Regina, where the
11 Administrators' Conference was to be held.
12 To these I added one fund leader whom I knew
13 personally and one who was to be in Regina on
14 other business. I might say that this was
15 not a project of any securities administrator
16 except myself, backed by my Minister, and
17 I did not inform any other administrator
18 of my intention to promote organization of an
19 association, since my activity was not connected
20 in any way whatsoever with the Administrators'
21 Conference, although mutual fund matters
22 occupied a large part of our agenda, for
23 1961, as it happened. At an informal break-
24 fast meeting with the tiny group of fund
25 leaders who were in Regina at my personal
26 suggestion I outlined briefly my reasons for
27 promoting an organization. I understand that
28 they then discussed some of your problems, quite
29 informally, and decided that a large scale
30 meeting to consider the possibility of and

1 need for forming an association should be
2 called, at Toronto.

3 The only other point of possible interest
4 in the history of your being here is that that
5 little group of mutual fund people decided to
6 ask some of the securities administrators other
7 than Cameron what they thought about the whole
8 notion of organizing an association. As you
9 have heard or soon will hear, seven adminis-
10 trators available to consider the question
11 (representing Ontario, Quebec, British
12 Columbia, Alberta, Manitoba, Nova Scotia and
13 Saskatchewan) unanimously supported the idea of
14 your meeting to consider whether organization
15 of a self-disciplinary association is not
16 urgently needed.

17 In summation, then, as to the background
18 of this meeting, I think that it may fairly
19 be said not to have any background - Cameron
20 pushed the "panic button" because I don't
21 want to see the investing public of
22 Saskatchewan and the investing public of
23 Canada injured and the mutual fund industry
24 destroyed by one or more debacles of the sort
25 which ruined so many little people and almost
26 destroyed the life insurance industry in Texas,
27 in the fifties. I think that I successfully
28 demonstrated that there is a real danger of
29 debacles in your industry to our Attorney
30 General; I think that I managed to give the



1 tiny group of mutual fund representatives
2 whom I managed to gather at Regina some
3 food for thought; may I now see whether I
4 can demonstrate to you that the need for
5 organization by you of a self-disciplining
6 association outweighs all drawbacks, problems
7 and costs and that, indeed, it may be a question
8 of self-preservation, in addition to preserving
9 the investing public and their obvious
10 confidence in you.

11 Gentlemen, the Saskatchewan Securities
12 Commission has received convincing evidence
13 that persons with a known history of
14 participation in some of the worst swindles
15 in the history of the speculative securities
16 industry in Canada have now turned to promoting
17 mutual funds. Your industry, as you know better
18 than any securities administrator, has won the
19 investing public's confidence. The stock
20 racketeers know a "good thing" and your
21 industry, gentlemen, is a good thing in 1961.
22 While you have to make your livelihood out of
23 a 7%, 8% or 9% gross take, less expenses, they
24 will have no such struggle. On their past
25 record, if one of their funds takes in
26 \$10,000,000 in the next five years, their net
27 will be about \$9,000,000, the rest having gone
28 for advertising, operation expenses (which
29 includes bribery of public officials and anyone
30 else who might spoil their operation), etc.,



1 etc. If the same fund grosses \$50,000,000,
2 the net take will be \$47,000,000, for the
3 overhead ratio drops sharply after the first
4 few millions are collected. The racketeers
5 have several such funds already of which we
6 know and more will appear soon, you may be
7 sure. When a particular group of stock
8 racketeers was operating in the speculative
9 field, exclusively, one of their senior
10 employees told me that they were then planning
11 (that was in 1956) their 1959 and 1960 promotions.
12 Gentlemen, they are bank-rolled with millions
13 and they operate with all of the vision and
14 professional skill of the late German General
15 Staff. You will find them a major threat to
16 your part of the securities industry even if
17 you organize..... divided you will be merely
18 spectators at the grisly feast which they will
19 hold upon the investing public. Present
20 indications, gentlemen, are that they may
21 spend up to five years or longer laying the
22 ground-work. In that period of time the
23 racketeers' funds could be five to a dozen
24 in number and by then they should be
25 administering many millions -- you are better
26 able to judge than I how many millions or even
27 tens of millions they will then control. At
28 that point my expectation is that they will
29 invest all of the money, and that is abusing
30 the word invest, in their own dummy companies



1 and will net every dollar not previously
2 spent on overhead. That is your new competition,
3 gentlemen, and you, not they, will be around
4 to attempt to make a livelihood in the mutual
5 fund business when they are shearing new sheep
6 in other pastures, which will be much greener
7 than yours from that date forward, I suggest.

8 So much for your competition, gentlemen,
9 if you don't organize an association capable
10 of dealing with them. Now may I turn from
11 looking at your basic new problem to what can
12 be done about it, in some detail.

13 I have two concrete suggestions, which
14 I offer as regards the manner of organizing
15 such an association:

16 1. If you decide to organize a self-disciplining
17 and self-governing association, I urge you to
18 study the Investment Dealers' Association.

19 In my opinion there would be no Securities
20 Acts or administrators if every self-disciplining
21 and self-governing securities group matched them
22 in preserving order and justice in their part
23 of the securities industry.

24 2. I urge you to have your association created
25 by a public Act of the Parliament of Canada.

26 If you study the Broker-Dealers' Act of
27 Ontario and the regulations under it (without
28 troubling to look at that association) -- it
29 is a public Act -- you will see how you can
30 acquire punitive powers which will enable you



1 to clean up your part of the securities
2 industry before these Johnny-come-latelies
3 destroy it and tens of thousands of Canadian
4 investors. Unless you have the force and
5 power of law, and the teeth that only a
6 Legislature can lend to you, I am doubtful
7 that you can form an effective association.
8 The Broker-Dealers Act of Ontario is an Act
9 of a provincial legislature but their members
10 operate only in one province.
11 As many of you must know, the Investment Dealers
12 Association is recognized in the Securities Acts
13 of Ontario, Alberta and Saskatchewan. For
14 practical purposes it is impossible for anyone
15 to be an investment dealer if he is not good
16 enough to earn membership in their association.
17 The Attorney General for Saskatchewan has
18 authorized me to assure you that if you can
19 form an effective association you may expect him
20 to recommend to the Government of Saskatchewan
21 the enactment of similar legislation whereby no
22 company can be a mutual fund company selling
23 its securities in Saskatchewan unless it is
24 good enough to obtain admission to and well on
25 enough behaved to be allowed to remain in your
26 proposed association.

27 However, my Minister has also authorized
28 me to warn you that if you responsible and
29 honest mutual fund representatives will not
30 or cannot form an association with big enough



Saskatoon, Ontario

legal teeth to meet your new problem, we in
Saskatchewan will not abandon our people
to the fate which is so obviously confronting
the victims of the stock racketeers now enter-
ing your field. We will, if necessary,
recommend to the Government of Saskatchewan
enactment of legislation designed to control
trading in mutual fund securities, the very
securities which two years ago I officially
declared our Commission not interested in.
Saskatchewan was one of the first Canadian
provinces to enact blue sky law, a Securities
Fraud Prevention Act -- if we have to be the first
to enact mutual fund law, so be it. Every province
has a securities Act in 1961 -- I wonder how many
will lack special mutual fund legislation in
1971 if you people shirk your share of the
responsibility to protect the investing public
from mutual fund swindles, gentlemen?

We all know that general legislation affects
good companies as well as bad ones -- honest
men as well as malefactors. Is it better for
you who are honest and have proven yourselves
in your part of the securities industry to run
it properly, or will it be for legislators and
securities administrators to try to solve your
problems, however oppressive new legislation
might prove to people who have demonstrated
that they don't need securities administrators
to keep them honest and just? Gentlemen, it



1 took from 1910 to 1947 to develop good
2 securities legislation -- that is the present
3 Ontario Act, which has since been adopted by
4 Alberta and Saskatchewan. Can you sustain
5 four decades of painful legislation trial and
6 error, in addition to some of the largest and
7 most publicized securities frauds in Canadian
8 history, or would imitating the Investment
9 Dealers and running your own disciplinary show,
10 supported actively by and actively supporting
11 the securities administrators of Canada, not be
12 preferable?

13 I put it to you that this may prove to be
14 the choice you will be making on December 4th,
15 1961, whether you will it or not and whether you
16 recognize it or not.

17 Speaking for Saskatchewan exclusively, of
18 course, if you decide to organize and can produce
19 an effective organization, there are no proper
20 limits to which we will not go to support you.
21 That is also true of helping you organize, of
22 course, if we can and if you request our help.
23 If you do not form an association then we shall
24 have to cope with the problem as best we can
25 and we shall turn to the best among you for as
26 much guidance and help as you can and will
27 lend us. However, our preventive measures
28 will almost inevitably hurt you, since we
29 cannot legislate for the few, whereas a self-
30 disciplining organization can truly cope with



1 malefactors without there being new law
2 applicable to everyone.

3 Thank you for your patience and courteous
4 attention. If you have any questions which
5 you would like to put to me, I shall be glad
6 to answer them if I can."

7 In that address, gentlemen, I outlined the mutual
8 fund problem, as our Attorney General and I perceive
9 it, in detail and I do not think that I can usefully
10 elaborate it today. I might remark that of all
11 threats to the investing public in Canada today,
12 there is none which I consider to be so great and
13 none which I consider more difficult to meet, since
14 it is extremely difficult to legislate or to administer
15 with a view to preventing absconding, mala fide
16 investing and bona fide but incompetent investing of
17 mutual funds under administration. It is the type
18 of problem where it is extremely difficult to "look
19 the stable before the horse is stolen". since evidence
20 of that which has not yet happened is unavailable.
21 Then this problem of the mutual funds once irresponsible
22 people enter the field, and it appears to Saskatchewan
23 people that some very new types have entered it.

24 In the view of the Saskatchewan Securities
25 Commission, the mutual fund industry has rendered
26 great service to the people of Canada in the develop-
27 ment of our country. We think that the mutual fund
28 industry is deserving of protection from the elements
29 which now threaten both that industry and the
30 investing public, who have had such justifiable



confidence in mutual funds.

May I next turn, gentlemen, to yet another new problem confronting Canada in the realm of finance. There is only one aspect that I wish to touch on. This problem has to do with trust companies. A Canadian trust company is at the present time being prosecuted under the Securities Act, in the Courts of Saskatchewan, by the Attorney General's Department. I am, of course, precluded from offering any comments at this time. May I, however, respectfully suggest to this Royal Commission that an order for a copy of the transcript of the trial evidence -- which is slated probably for late March or April; it has not yet been finally set -- be placed with the Department of the Attorney General for the Province of Saskatchewan. I believe that you will find the evidence very illuminating.

May I now touch very briefly upon miscellaneous problems in securities regulation.

(a) The Saskatchewan Commission has observed that persons who could not hope to operate within the framework of securities legislation are increasingly prone to select exemptions under which to operate. These persons plan their securities trading operations with a view to avoidance of the legal jurisdiction of the Securities Commission or Commissions in whose geographical jurisdictions they propose to distribute securities. No reasonable person can doubt the desirability and importance of



1 the numerous exemptions provided in the
2 various securities acts in Canada. Some
3 legislatures have empowered their securities
4 administrators to deny enjoyment of the
5 exemptions to persons guilty of conduct which
6 would warrant denial of registration to trade in
7 securities. I raise the question of whether the
8 time may not be coming when it will be necessary
9 to make enjoyment of the exemptions permissive,
10 in the first instance, that is to say, before
11 such a person's first exempt stock selling
12 operation has grievously injured the investing
13 public.

14 (b) The question has been raised as to
15 whether the brokerage industry should be
16 separated from the underwriting business. In
17 the view of the Saskatchewan Securities
18 Commission there is no need to separate honest
19 and responsible brokers from the underwriting
20 business. Irresponsible and dishonest brokers
21 could be expected merely to join forces with
22 like underwriters or to create nominee under-
23 writers, were any such separation requisite.
24 However, it does appear to the Saskatchewan
25 Securities Commission that power to license
26 underwriters, optionees and promoters, could
27 be of assistance in excluding irresponsible
28 persons from the securities industry. I think
29 that Ontario has made the first step in that
30 direction. We find considerable merit in



1 requiring such licensing but can perceive
2 little reason for separating the brokerage
3 industry from the underwriting business.

4 Another matter that Mr. Hampson suggested
5 that I touch upon is: ()

6 (c) Distribution to the Canadian investing
7 public of second mortgages appears to be a
8 growing problem. This activity is not presently
9 within the jurisdiction of any provincial
10 Securities Commission, so far as I am aware.
11 Possibly a requirement for registration of such
12 distributors would benefit the investing public
13 of Canada. Possibly Securities Commissions'
14 machinery is peculiarly suited to licensing of
15 distributors of second mortgages, should such
16 licensing be deemed necessary, in Canada. The
17 Saskatchewan Securities Commission has for
18 several years been charged with the responsibility
19 of registering persons who lease oil and gas
20 rights in land. This function, while somewhat
21 removed from regulation of trading in securities,
22 presents no problem for a Securities Commission,
23 which has suitable machinery for the purpose.

24 The last matter to which I should like to
25 make reference in this presentation is the special
26 exemption contained in many of our provincial
27 Securities Acts exempting stock exchange primary
28 distributions from the prospectus provisions of
29 those Securities Acts.

30 It appears that the theory of this



1 exemption is that our stock exchanges have a
2 sufficient sense of public responsibility and duty
3 to permit of their being substituted for Securities
4 Commissions in determining a proper basis upon
5 which issues may be sold to the investing public
6 of Canada in order to finance the treasuries of the
7 companies in question. Interesting to relate, our
8 legislatures here imposed prospectus requirements
9 upon unlisted issues covering up to five and six
10 pages of our Securities Acts. By contrast, not only
11 are listed issues freed of Securities Commission
12 controls but no legal standards for listing of primary
13 distribution issues are imposed upon the stock
14 exchanges corresponding to the legal standards
15 for prospectuses imposed upon the Securities
16 Commissions of Canada. A prospectus need not be
17 delivered to the purchaser of a listed stock.
18 I emphasize the fact I am dealing with primary
19 distribution through stock exchanges. Secondary
20 distribution provides no problem that I can
21 perceive. In my submission, gentlemen, listed
22 issues should not be differentiated from unlisted
23 issues, by reason that our Canadian stock exchanges
24 are not living up to the responsibilities and duties
25 impliedly imposed upon them by this special type
26 of exemption for listed issues. May I offer a
27 recent illustration in support of my submission.
28 That our stock exchanges are living up to their
29 responsibilities, if they have any, it seems hard
30 to think at the present time.



At the present time an issue of securities is being distributed to the investing public of Canada which was listed on one of our large Canadian stock exchanges within the last six months. Every share of the stock listed, a matter of many hundreds of thousands of shares, was privately owned at the time of listing. The treasury of the company concerned will never receive one cent from this primary distribution. The issue is being offered to the investing public of Canada for a figure likely to exceed \$10,000,000, although the treasury has received, at the outside, not more than \$2,200,000. The company's own auditor's figures read about \$1,600,000, not \$2,200,000 in the treasury. There is ample evidence that almost every share of the stock listed belonged to the promoters, at the time of listing, just enough stock having been sold to the investing public to provide the required number of shareholders for purposes of listing.

That, gentlemen, I think is an interesting illustration of the need for some greater measure of legislative control of stock exchanges. The American Government has a far higher measure of legislative control. That is brought out by Williamson in Securities Regulations in Canada. I cannot but wonder when I notice such issues as this one -- and the company's solicitor gave me these facts -- I cannot but wonder whether our stock exchanges are effectively protecting the public and there is no legislation whatsoever.



1 It is totally exempted from the Securities Acts.

2 In my respectful submission, as long as
3 our Canadian stock exchanges are prepared to pave
4 the way for promoters seeking to unload their
5 privately owned shares upon the investing public
6 at a mark-up of four to five hundred per cent, and
7 higher, so long will our stock exchanges continue
8 unfit to enjoy the special exemption applicable to
9 listed issues. The development of all of our Canadian
10 provinces, including provinces which have no stock
11 exchanges, such as Saskatchewan, is seriously
12 prejudiced by the fact that primary distribution of
13 outrageous listed issues are blotting up investment
14 capital which is urgently needed for the development
15 of Canada. Whether perhaps \$1½ million to \$2 million
16 of \$10 million will see the treasury, the injury to
17 Canada which is occasioned by such primary distribu-
18 tion as the one which I have just described is
19 aggravated by the fact that the investing public
20 of Canada are not widely aware of the fact that
21 primary distributions of speculative issues are
22 being effected through our Canadian stock exchanges.
23 That is true also of most of the American stock
24 exchanges. The common belief is that our stock
25 exchanges are exclusively secondary distribution
26 markets.

27 I wonder if any person who bought stock
28 in the company I referred to knows that he bought
29 privately-owned stock and about one-fifth of the
30 amount of money the public may be expected to put



1 in after that -- after they drive the stock up,
2 as the promoters can, it may prove to be in the
3 neighbourhood of one-tenth and not one-fifth of
4 the public's investment will never see the treasury
5 in that instance. Our people have a great respect
6 for our Canadian stock exchanges and should be
7 protected, I submit, from the type of stock operation
8 which is being conducted with impunity under the
9 special exemption for listed issues.

10 It seems hardly necessary to point out
11 the danger of a conflict of interests in allowing
12 stock exchanges to decide upon the suitability for
13 primary distribution to the investing public of
14 Canada of securities which provide a lucrative
15 livelihood for the members of those exchanges.

16 Rather interesting in the issue to which
17 I made reference there was a very large underwriting.
18 Taken immediately there are indications that brokerage
19 houses and stock exchange houses right across Canada
20 were allowed to secure that underwriting which was
21 a stock which jumped 370 per cent 73 days later
22 without a change in the corporate venture position.

23 In summation, upon the matter of primary
24 distributions through the facilities of our Canadian
25 stock exchanges without governmental control of
26 any description, I might point out that the two
27 largest and the two most outrageous stock promotions
28 which I have investigated were primary distributions
29 effected upon two of our three largest Canadian
30 stock exchanges. I have had the odd experience



1 of finding a proposed primary distribution entirely
2 unacceptable under the applicable provincial
3 securities legislation, only to see it immediately
4 thereafter commence primary distribution, as a listed
5 issue, through one of our Canadian stock exchanges
6 with the immense aura of respectability these issues
7 tend to have.

8 Those, gentlemen, are all the points on
9 which I wish to touch. I respectfully suggest that
10 with some of those that are not directly related
11 to provincial versus federal securities commissions
12 that a federal securities commission might be better
13 capable of dealing with all of the problems because
14 of the unanimity of operation.

15 Thank you very much for your courtesy.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: Well, thank you for the
17 brief, Mr. Cameron. We have no questions to put.
18 The brief will be filed and will be considered.

19 MR. CAMERON: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

20 HON. MR. BLAKENEY: Mr. Chairman, just
21 before you conclude I wonder if I might make one
22 correction. I inadvertantly misled the Commission
23 on a small point and this has to do with farm
24 credit and whether \$200 million was the amount
25 needed annually to finance the rationalization of
26 the farming industry. I am advised that the \$200
27 million was the gross amount required to rationalize
28 the farm industry as per five years ago and that
29 additional amounts would be required over the years
30 from farm members from time to time but it is



Nethercut & Young

- 763 -

Toronto, Ontario

1 unlikely that it would be of the order of \$200
2 million per annum.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: The Commission has now
4 concluded its hearings in Regina and will adjourn
5 until April 9, and at 9.15 in the morning we shall
6 commence our hearings in Winnipeg, Manitoba.

7
8 --- Adjournment.
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

Royal Commission
on
Banking and Finance

Hearings
held at
Regina

Vol.

7 A

Date.

March 23, 1962



Official Reporters
F. J. Pethercut and R. J. Young
Toronto, Ont.



Preface

I. INTRODUCTION

II. SASKATCHEWAN GOVERNMENTS, AND THE CAPITAL MARKETS

The Financial Responsibilities of Junior Governments

Financial Policies of Provincial Governments

The Government of Saskatchewan and the Capital

Markets

Determinants of Borrowing Decisions in the

Government of Saskatchewan

Markets Exploited by the Government of

Saskatchewan

Saskatchewan's Success in Exploiting These

Markets

Securities Issued by the Government of

Saskatchewan

Selling Arrangements

Redemption Arrangements

Borrowing Problems of Saskatchewan Local Governments

Provincial and Local Government Borrowing Problems:

Some Suggested Improvements

Improved Statistics

Specialization in Investment Dealer Industry

Allocation of Funds to Junior Governments

The Government of Canada as a Source of Funds

Federal Subsidization of Borrowing Costs

III. PRIVATE AND CO-OPERATIVE BORROWERS IN THE SASKATCHEWAN

ECONOMY

Private Borrowers

Co-operatives as Borrowers



STATE DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

The Bureau of Plant Industry of the Department of Agriculture

The Government of the United States of America

Washington

Department of Agriculture

Division of Plant Industry

Office of the Chief of Bureau

Washington

Division of Plant Industry

Office of the Chief of Bureau

Division of Plant Industry

Division of Plant Industry

Division of Plant Industry

The Bureau of Plant Industry of the Department of Agriculture

Office of the Chief of Bureau

STATE DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

Washington

Division of Plant Industry

Office of the Chief of Bureau



1
2 Farm Borrowers

3 Long-term Credit Requirements

4 Short- and Intermediate Term Credit

5 Emergency Credit

6 Recommendations

7 IV. THE IMPACT OF GOVERNMENT FINANCIAL POLICY IN THE ECONOMY

8 V. FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS AND CAPITAL MARKETS

9 The Concentration of Financial Institutions

10 Pensions Financing

11 The Constitution and Powers of the Bank of Canada

12 Co-operative Financial Institutions

13 Government Financial Institutions

14 Disclosure of Financial Facts

15 Regulation of New Security Issues

16 APPENDIX A - Statistical Appendix

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30



LIST OF TABLES

1. Public Capital Expenditures in Saskatchewan
2. Net General Expenditure - All Governments in Canada
3. Revenue and Expenditure - All Provinces
4. Post-War Turning Points in Canadian Economic Activity
5. Government of Canada Budgetary Revenues, Expenditures
and Surplus or Deficit

Appendix A (Statistical Appendix)

1. Comparative Statistics of Public Finance
2. Government of Saskatchewan Debentures and Treasury Bills
Issued for the Period April 1, 1952 to March 31, 1962
3. Government of Saskatchewan Gross Debt by Year of
Maturity (as at December 31, 1961)



PREFACE

A Summary of the Brief Submitted by the
Government of Saskatchewan

The institutions through which a nation's savings are mobilized and allocated to the various sectors of the economy are among the most important in our society. If the economy is to grow at an adequate and stable rate capital funds must be allocated so as to permit economic activity in the appropriate sectors. The Government of Saskatchewan is interested in the flow of funds for three reasons:

1. Provincial and local government responsibilities are such that they must sometimes be financed by borrowing.
2. We are concerned that the private and co-operative sectors of the Saskatchewan economy obtain sufficient funds to maintain their activities and to expand them.
3. We are aware of the part that governments can play in promoting economic growth and stability, and we recognize that the availability and allocation of capital are important to the achievement of this goal.

Our Government does not consider itself simply as an "enterprise"; we are aware of the impact of our activities on the Saskatchewan and the Canadian economy, and of the impact of other sectors on our Province and on the economy as a whole. Saskatchewan is therefore concerned with the functioning of the capital markets, not alone as a borrower, but as one of the governments which have an influence on economic growth and stability.

Provincial and Local Governments as Borrowers

The responsibilities of provincial and local governments have been growing at an increasing rate. Sufficient funds must be allocated to them in order that they might discharge these responsibilities. Governments should of course meet a large part of their expenditures by taxation. If an adequate level of service is to be provided across the nation it follows that the tax potential of the provinces must be equalized. Each province may then set its own tax rates to provide the level of service it desires.



1
2
3 Even if taxation is used to the appropriate extent there are
4 still occasions when governments must borrow. They borrow to finance under-
5 takings the returns from which are sufficient to meet interest and amor-
6 tization costs. They borrow to meet "capital humps", since it is not feasible
7 to vary tax rates for this purpose. They should be prepared to borrow in
8 times of economic recession to finance counter-cyclical deficits. By co-
9 ordinating our activities with those of other governments we can help to
10 stabilize the economy, but this will be possible only if we can obtain the
11 necessary funds.

12 The Government of Saskatchewan and its local governments have
13 experienced some difficulty in obtaining funds to discharge these respon-
14 sibilities:

- 15 1. Investment policies of financial institutions are such that
16 there appears to be an implicit limit on their holdings of
17 provincial and local government securities.
- 18 2. There seems to be a time-lag between improvements in the
19 Saskatchewan economy and in the Province's financial
20 position, and improvements in our credit rating.
- 21 3. Financial institutions seem to be more familiar with the
22 "credits" of central Canada than they are with those in
23 Saskatchewan. Local governments have experienced particular
24 problems: many investment dealers have failed to display
25 an interest in their bonds. For this reason the Province
26 has felt obliged to provide a substantial amount of capital
27 to its local governments.

28 Recommendations. We recommend the following improvements in
29 the capital markets to assist in overcoming these problems:

- 30 1. Statistical data should be improved: financial institutions
should be required to publish their holdings of securities,
and public finance statistics should further be improved.
2. The development of specialized investment dealers to handle
the debenture issues of smaller borrowers would be helpful.



When it is noted that the situation is not ideal, there are still occasions when governments must borrow. They borrow to finance investment and to meet interest and amortization costs. They borrow to meet "capital needs", since it is not feasible to vary tax rates for this purpose. They should be prepared to borrow in times of economic recession to finance counter-cyclical deficits. By coordinating our activities with those of other governments we can help to stabilize the economy, but this will be possible only if we can obtain the necessary funds.

The Government of Saskatchewan and its local governments have experienced some difficulty in obtaining funds to discharge these responsibilities:

1. Investment policies of financial institutions are such that there appears to be an upper limit on their holdings of provincial and local government securities.
2. There seems to be a time-lag between improvements in the Saskatchewan economy and the Province's financial position, and improvements in its credit rating.
3. Financial institutions also do not seem familiar with the "credit" of central Canada than they are with those in Saskatchewan. Local governments have experienced particular difficulty when investment dealers have failed to display an interest in their bonds. For this reason the Province has felt obliged to provide a substantial amount of capital to its local governments.

Recommendations: We recommend the following improvements in the capital market to assist in overcoming these problems:

1. Securities should be improved. Financial institutions should be required to publish their holdings of securities, and public finance statistics should be further improved.
2. The development of specialized investment dealers to handle the distribution of capital markets would be helpful.



- 1
2
3 3. Methods should be found to increase the allocation of funds
4 to junior governments by investors. Portfolio regulation
5 or tax incentives could be considered.

6 We further recommend that the Government of Canada should increase
7 the amount of funds it makes available for social capital and economic
8 development projects, thus removing from the capital markets some of the
9 provincial and local government borrowing. In particular, we suggest:

- 10 4. Continuing social capital and economic development grants
11 and/or loans to finance those projects which are judged to
12 be in the interests of the nation as a whole. This assis-
13 tance would enable the provinces to finance projects the
14 economic benefits of which are felt beyond their borders.
15 Such a programme would represent an extension and a ration-
16 alization of existing grants and loans for housing, technical
17 and vocational schools, hospitals, and regional development
18 projects.
19 5. These grants should be adjusted during the business cycle
20 so that their effect would be counter-cyclical (see below).

21 Private Borrowers in Saskatchewan

22 Though our most direct concern is with the public sector of our
23 economy we are keenly aware of the need for growth in all sectors. In
24 particular, we are mindful of the capital needs of Saskatchewan borrowers,
25 both private and co-operative. We suggest that there exist in the capital
26 markets imperfections which work against the efforts of these borrowers to
27 meet their capital needs. Private businesses in Saskatchewan encounter
28 the following specific problems:

- 29 1. The security issues of small and medium-sized firms are
30 often too small for large investment dealers to handle.
 There are few investment dealers who specialize in market-
 ing small security issues.
 2. Many investors seem unaware of developments in the Saskat-
 chewan economy and seem not to investigate adequately the
 opportunities here.

1. Methods should be found to increase the allocation of funds to junior governments by investors. Portfolio regulation or tax incentives could be considered.

We further recommend that the Government of Canada should increase

the amount of funds it makes available for social capital and economic development projects, thus removing from the capital markets some of the provincial and local government borrowing. In particular, we suggest:

and/or loans to finance those projects which are judged to be in the interests of the nation as a whole. This assistance would enable the provinces to finance projects of economic importance of which the full benefits would be realized. Such a program would represent an extension and a rationalization of existing grants and loans for housing, technical and vocational schools, hospitals, and regional development.

2. These grants should be adjusted during the business cycle so that their effect would be counter-cyclical (see below).

Private Borrowing in Saskatchewan

Though our most direct concern is with the public sector of our

economy we are keenly aware of the need for growth in all sectors. In particular, we are mindful of the capital needs of Saskatchewan borrowers, both private and co-operative. We suggest that there exist in the capital markets imperfections which work against the efforts of these borrowers to meet their capital needs. Private businesses in Saskatchewan encounter the following specific problems:

1. The security issues of small and medium-sized firms are often too small for large investment dealers to handle. There are few investment dealers who specialize in work of this size.

2. Many investors seem unaware of developments in the Saskatchewan economy and seem not to investigate adequately the



1
2
3 A restrictive monetary policy affects the smaller firm
4 first and most directly.

5 Recommendations. To overcome these problems we recommend:

- 6 1. The development of specialized investment dealers to market
7 small and medium-sized security issues.
8 2. A private or quasi-public investment corporation which
9 would buy the securities of small firms and sell its own
10 securities as a method of obtaining funds. When the indus-
11 tries whose securities were held by such an investment
12 corporation had proven to be successful the corporation
13 could market their securities.
14 3. The co-ordination of the activities of the Industrial
15 Development Bank and provincial development funds.
16 4. The contribution of more loan capital by the Federal Govern-
17 ment, and at lower interest rates, in regions most in need
18 of industrial development.
19 5. The introduction by the Federal Government of tax incen-
20 tives to encourage the establishment of industry in these
21 regions

22 Co-operatives have attempted to meet their own capital require-
23 ments, with occasional government assistance to stimulate the development
24 of co-operative financing.

25 We recommend that the Federal Government should consider assis-
26 ting co-operative financial institutions and in particular it,
27 and perhaps the provinces, should make capital available to the
28 Canadian Co-operative Credit Society to assist the Society in
29 making loans to its member co-operatives.

30 Farm borrowers, too, face real difficulty in meeting their
capital needs. The main reasons are:

1. The very large outlays required to establish an economic
farm unit.
2. The inability of many farmers to provide the collateral
security required.



3. The limit on the amounts which can be borrowed under the Farm Improvement Loan Act.
4. Fixed repayment terms which are not subject to variation as crop yields fluctuate.

Recommendations. We recommend that:

1. Less reliance should be placed upon collateral security for loans, and more upon the character of the borrower and upon adequate supervision of loans. This is particularly so with respect to Farm Credit Corporation loans and the bank loans guaranteed under the F.I.L.A.
2. More flexible repayment schedules should be provided, enabling deferred payments in poor crop years. In addition, more extensive use should be made of the crop share plan.
3. The limit on loans under the F.I.L.A. should be raised to correspond more closely with the higher capital requirements of modern farms.
4. The Federal Government should guarantee credit union loans to farmers on approximately the same terms as the guarantee under the F.I.L.A.

Government Financial Operations and the Economy

The Government of Saskatchewan, in company with other governments, is able to exert a significant influence on the direction of economic activity. We believe that in recent years fiscal policy in Canada has been less effective than it might have been. The provinces have not participated to the extent that they could, and federal fiscal policies seem not to have been adequately planned, and sometimes to have been poorly timed. The co-ordination of the financial operations of all levels of government could do much to achieve more stable economic growth. This in itself would contribute greatly to the solution of many of the financial problems of junior governments.

Provincial governments are reluctant to embark upon counter-cyclical deficit financing since they realize that the resulting economic

3 The limit on the amount which can be borrowed under the Farm Improvement Loan Act.

4. Fixed repayment terms which are not subject to variation as crop yields fluctuate.

1. Less reliance should be placed upon collateral security for loans, and more upon the character of the borrower and upon adequate supervision of loans. This is particularly so with respect to Farm Credit Corporation loans and the bank loans guaranteed under the F.I.L.A.
2. More flexible repayment schedules should be provided, enabling deferred payments in poor crop years. In addition, more extensive use should be made of the crop share plan.
3. The limit on loans under the F.I.L.A. should be raised to correspond more closely with the higher capital requirements of modern farms.
4. The Federal Government should guarantee credit union loans to farmers on approximately the same terms as the guarantee

Government Financial Operations and the Economy

The Government of Saskatchewan, in company with other governments, is able to exert a significant influence on the direction of economic activity. We believe that a recent years fiscal policy in Canada has been less effective than it might have been. The provinces have not participated to the extent that they could, and Federal fiscal policies seem not to have been adequately planned, and sometimes to have been poorly timed. The coordination of the financial operations of all levels of government could do much to achieve more stable economic growth. This in itself would contribute greatly to the solution of many of the financial problems of junior governments.

Provincial governments are reluctant to embark upon counter-cyclical deficit financing, since they realize that the resulting economic



benefits frequently are felt beyond their borders. With federal leadership and assistance this difficulty would be overcome.

Recommendations. To facilitate national economic planning we propose:

1. A permanent committee of ministers of finance and provincial treasurers which would meet toward the end of each year to discuss the economic outlook, and to consider desirable budgetary policies.
2. The contribution by the Federal Government of funds to provincial governments to enable them to embark upon appropriate counter-cyclical policies. These grants would finance expenditures in an area of the economy where capital structure is chronically deficient, namely social capital.
3. The acceleration in times of recession of a federal-provincial economic development programme which would have as its primary purpose the stimulation of long-run economic growth.

Financial Institutions and the Capital Markets

We as a government have not presumed to catalogue the rigidities and imperfections of the capital markets. There are, however, selected aspects upon which we do comment:

1. The increasing concentration of financial institutions lends emphasis to the need for an examination of the conventions of and perhaps the rigidities in their investment decisions. Governments have sought in the past to influence these decisions; some further direction to these influences may be found to be warranted.
2. The growth of public interest in pension plans and the unique contributions which governments can make in this field suggest that an integrated government pension plan is desirable.
3. Because monetary policy is one of the important instruments of economic planning we suggest that the Bank of Canada Act

and assistance this difficulty would be overcome.

Recommendation: To facilitate national economic planning we

1. A permanent committee of ministers of finance and provincial
treasurers which would meet toward the end of each year to
discuss the economic outlook and to consider desirable
budgetary policies.

2. The contribution by the Federal Government of funds to
provincial governments to enable them to embark upon appro-
priate counter-cyclical policies. These grants would finance
expenditures in an area of the economy where capital structure
is chronically deficient, namely social capital.

3. The acceleration in times of recession of a federal-provin-
cial economic development programme which would have as its
primary purpose the stimulation of long-run economic growth.

Financial Institutions and the Capital Markets

We as a government have not presumed to catalogue the rigidities

and imperfections of our capital markets. There are, however, selected

aspects upon which we comment:

1. The increasing concentration of financial institutions tends
to suggest to the need for an examination of the conventions
of and perhaps the rigidities in their investment decisions.
Governments have sought in the past to influence these
decisions; some further direction to these influences may
be found to be warranted.

2. The growth of public interest in pension plans and the
unique contribution which governments can make in this
field suggests that an integrated government pension plan is

3. Finance and monetary policy is one of the important instruments
of economic planning we suggest that the Bank of Canada for



1
2
3
4 should make clear that the central bank is an arm of
5 federal economic policy. We further suggest that the Bank
6 be empowered to employ selective credit controls in addition
7 to the general credit policies for which it is responsible.

8 4. We recommend that financial institutions making personal
9 loans be required to disclose the effective rate of interest
10 being charged.

11 5. We propose that federal leadership should be required for
12 the development of uniform and effective legislation govern-
13 ing new security issues.

14 6. We express the hope that as a result of this Commission's
15 work adequate data will in the future be available in
16 respect of the capital markets and the flow of funds.
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



INTRODUCTION

1
2
3 1. The Government of the Province of Saskatchewan welcomes the
4 opportunity to appear before this Royal Commission and to present its
5 views on the subject of banking and finance. We are conscious of the
6 great importance of the matters which the Commission has been asked to
7 examine and we regard your appointment to this task as an event of great
8 importance to the future welfare of Canada.

9 2. The appointment of the Commission must, indeed, be regarded as
10 an event without precedent in the financial history of Canada. Without
11 wishing to depreciate in any way the important work of the Macmillan
12 Commission of 1933 or the various investigations of banking and finance
13 by the Standing Committees on Banking and Commerce of the House of Commons
14 and the Senate, we feel that it may be fairly said that no previous inquiry
15 into these matters has been cast in as broad and comprehensive terms as
16 that undertaken by this Commission. Nor, we may say, has there ever before
17 been such a widespread feeling in Canada that the operations of our
18 financial institutions require a study that is broadly conceived and
19 carefully executed. Along with many other Canadians we look to this
20 Commission for a report on our financial system which will stand as a
21 definitive survey of its present organization and modes of operation, and
22 which will chart the course we should follow in adapting our financial
23 system to the needs of the Canadian economy and of the Canadian people.

24 3. This Commission sits at a time when Canadians are seriously dis-
25 quieted concerning the state of the economy. The problems of achieving
26 economic stability and eliminating the dreadful economic and human wastes
27 of unemployment are of great concern. The promotion of economic growth,
28 the development of the social sectors of the economy, and the direction
29 of economic activity towards meeting the human needs of a progressive
30 civilization are pressing questions. Our economic and financial relations
with other nations are matters for deep anxiety.

31 4. These things, taken together, encompass a wide range of economic
and social questions, some aspects of which undoubtedly fall outside the
terms of reference of this Commission. However, it is our view that the
operations of private and public financial institutions, and the financial



1
2
3 policies and activities of governments are closely connected with all these
4 matters. Any satisfactory solution will require that our financial structure
5 and private and public financial policies and operations be adapted to the
6 needs of the times. Consequently, the Government of the Province of Saskat-
7 chewan expresses both hope and confidence that this Commission will interpret
8 its responsibilities in broad and comprehensive terms. Finance is not merely
9 an industry, on the same plane as any other, in the modern economy. It does
10 not merely produce services that are important in themselves. Finance stands
11 at the centre of the economic process. It deals with the fundamental matters
12 of exchange and investment on which all other economic activities depend.

13 5. We note that a broad approach to financial problems was adopted
14 by two other commissions, similar to this one, that have reported in recent
15 years, the (Radcliffe) Committee on the Working of the Monetary System in
16 the United Kingdom and the Commission on Money and Credit in the United States.
17 The reports issued by these commissions have attracted widespread international
18 attention as fundamental documents dealing with the role of the monetary
19 system in the modern economy. In both cases, these commissions have cast
20 the nets of their interest very wide and have examined not only financial
21 institutions and financial problems as such, but all areas of economic
22 activity, problems, and policy, with which finance is connected. The Govern-
23 ment of Saskatchewan believe that the greatest service can be rendered by
24 this Commission if it adopts a similarly broad interpretation of its task.

25 6. We have attempted, in like manner, to interpret broadly the role
26 of a province in the national scene. It is true that the Government of
27 Saskatchewan is a borrower and we will speak as such. Likewise we have an
28 interest in other borrowers in the Province - public, private and co-oper-
29 ative - and will seek to speak for them. But we cannot limit ourselves
30 to our role as an "enterprise" seeking funds from the capital markets.
Like other provincial governments we are participants in the nation's
economic processes, anxious to play a co-ordinate role in achieving the
paramount goals of economic growth, economic stability, and social progress.

7. The tasks and duties of government have expanded to an unprece-
dented degree in the past generation or so. In addition to the more
"traditional" functions of government, legislatures and cabinets find



1
2 themselves involved in a variety of activities that are designed to
3 promote economic growth and stability, and to orient the behaviour of the
4 economy towards the achievement of desirable social ends. These objectives
5 are forwarded by the legislative power of government, by monetary manage-
6 ment, and by the appropriate ordering of government's own fiscal and finan-
7 cial operations.

8 8. It is the view of the Government of Saskatchewan that these
9 objectives must be a primary focus of the financial and fiscal operations
10 of all levels of government, federal, provincial and municipal. Junior
11 governments have not usually been thought to bear much, if any, responsibility
12 for the large economic objectives of growth and stability; since such
13 problems are usually regarded in national, rather than regional or local
14 terms. Moreover, it is quite clear that the more important and relevant
15 powers of control and regulation, especially in the area of finance, belong
16 constitutionally to the federal level of government. Nevertheless, it is
17 our firm view that the problems of maintaining economic stability and growth
18 are of such a nature that the junior levels of government must play a co-
19 ordinate role in achieving the desired aims. What is needed is federal
20 leadership, not alone in devising appropriate federal policies, but also
21 in achieving the necessary co-ordination of provincial and federal financial
22 and fiscal policies.

23 9. It is from this national, as well as the provincial perspective,
24 that we have prepared this brief. Five major topics will be considered.
25 Firstly, we will discuss the financial requirements of the Government of
26 Saskatchewan and its local governments, and the extent to which these are
27 being satisfied through the capital markets. We will describe some of the
28 difficulties which we have encountered and suggest some possible remedies.
29 Secondly, we will consider the experience of other Saskatchewan borrowers
30 in the capital markets - co-operatives, private firms, and farmers. Then
we will move from the provincial to the national scene and examine the
impact on the Canadian economy of the financial policies of all levels
of government. We will emphasize the effect of federal policies on
economic growth and stability and the need for co-ordinated federal-provin-
cial economic planning. Finally, we will comment on some aspects of the
organization and processes of the capital markets.

II. SASKATCHEWAN GOVERNMENTS AND THE CAPITAL MARKETSThe Financial Responsibilities of Junior Governments

10. Our first concern as a provincial government is necessarily with our financial needs and those of our local governments. These are the product not so much of autonomous governmental spending decisions, but far more of the broad social and economic trends which we in this nation are experiencing. It is true that governments have some latitude in their spending decisions, and that they are influenced in these decisions by their willingness to tax and their ability to borrow. But government spending patterns are determined in the last analysis not by governments but by public attitudes - attitudes as to the objectives which governments should seek to attain, and the services which they are expected to provide. So we must start with these social trends and end with our performance as borrowers in the capital markets.

11. The B. N. A. Act confers upon the junior governments of Canada certain areas of responsibility that have grown greatly in importance since 1867. The Fathers of Confederation might have imagined, but certainly could not have anticipated, the great increase that would take place in the demand for government sponsored and supported education, health, and public welfare services in Canada. They did, we well know, have a clearer appreciation of the country's need for transportation facilities, but they could not, of course, anticipate the automobile and the impact it would have on the demand for highways and streets. These four areas, education, health, welfare and transportation (including communications) now account for three-quarters of the total expenditures of provincial governments.^{1/} (The exact distribution among these main categories varies a good deal from province to province and there have been some significant changes over time, reflecting the decisions of various provinces to embark on large new programmes or to raise the level of their services to a new plateau.)

^{1/} Canadian Tax Foundation, Tax Memo No. 29, Jan. 1962, p. 8. This includes provincial contributions to municipalities for this purpose.



1
2 12. The areas of provincial-municipal expenditure that now make up
3 the bulk of the budgets of junior governments all continue to expand with-
4 out abatement and there are excellent reasons to believe that we have yet
5 a long way to go in most areas before we can envisage, or indeed desire,
6 any slackening of the rate of growth. The field of education, for example,
7 is clearly in great need of further development. As we attempt to open
8 the doors of personal development and economic advancement to larger and
9 larger numbers of young people, we find that junior governments must accept
10 responsibility for making very large capital and recurring expenditures
11 for educational facilities and services. Education is today one of our
12 most important "industries" but it is, by its own essential nature, and
13 because of the purposes we wish it to serve, an "industry" which cannot
14 sell its services in the market place to whomever has the means and inclin-
15 ation to buy them. We have already made educational services almost free
16 to all children in Canada at the public school and well into the high school
17 levels. The Government of the Province of Saskatchewan feels that the
18 principle of free education will ultimately be carried further, into
19 university and post graduate education, professional training, vocational
20 training and adult education. These facilities will have to be paid for
21 out of government funds. We must look forward to spending larger, much
22 larger, amounts in the future for capital facilities for education, for
23 teachers' salaries and other current expenses, and for scholarships and
24 other financial assistance to students.

25 13. Similar remarks must be made with respect to health services.
26 It becomes increasingly clear that society is not prepared to purchase
27 medical and hospital services on the open market, with charity care for
28 those who cannot afford to pay and "premium" care for those who can.
29 Health and medical services must be available to all people without spec-
30 ific charge. As in education, this involves large governmental expen-
ditures, financed from general sources, on hospitals, laboratories, salaries,
fees, etc.

14. Welfare services, too, may be expected to expand as social
attitudes change. Canadians no longer accept the glib assumption that
anyone who really wants to work can get employment. We recognize that we



1
2
3 have an obligation to the unemployed, to those who are underprivileged
4 whether by reasons of health or personal adversity, and that families must
5 be cared for even if the nominal breadwinner is judged to be indolent.

6 15. The list could be extended to provincial government activities
7 that involve the rendering of services that cannot be priced for specific
8 sale (for example, very few roads can be, or should be, toll roads). This
9 means a great increase in the financial responsibilities of provincial
10 governments that must be met out of general funds.

11 16. The same can also be said for local governments.^{2/} They with
12 provincial governments are responsible for financing schools and hospitals,
13 libraries and museums, roads and streets. In some provinces, like ours,
14 they also provide special services, such as rural telephones and special
15 agricultural programmes.

16 17. In point of fact, municipal services play a very substantial
17 role in determining the "quality" of modern living. It is difficult to
18 measure exactly how valuable it is to have adequate market roads and clean
19 well-lit streets, modern water and sewage disposal systems, well-trained
20 police and welfare services and the large number of other things that fall
21 under municipal jurisdiction. But our Government feels that such things
22 make a great deal of difference indeed to the spirit of the people, whether
23 they live in rural areas, in towns or in cities.

24 18. In addition to the services that municipal governments render to
25 their citizens, they also have very important tasks in connection with
26 the servicing of modern industry. The provision of good access roads and
27 streets, water and sewage facilities, fire protection, etc., are important
28 factors in industrial productivity and it falls to the responsibility of
29 municipalities to provide them. These municipal responsibilities, like
30 the others mentioned above, have been expanding very greatly in recent
years.

26 ^{2/} It is very difficult to draw distinctions between provincial and
27 municipal levels of government since the two are bound very closely
28 together both legally and financially. In Canada in general, about
29 25 per cent of provincial expenditures consist of grants to munici-
30 palities. The proportion in Saskatchewan is somewhat higher than
this - 29 per cent in 1961-62. See Canadian Tax Foundation, Tax Memo
No. 29, January 1962, p. 8.

have an obligation to the unemployed, or those who are underprivileged
whether by reason of health or personal adversity, and that families must
be cared for even if the cost is high. It is judged to be prudent.
The law could be extended to provincial government activities
that involve the rendering of services that cannot be priced for specific
and, for example, very low tolls, or should be, toll roads. This
means a great increase in the financial responsibilities of provincial
governments that must be met out of general funds.

16. The same can also be said for local governments. They wish
provincial government and responsible for financing schools and hospitals,
libraries and museums, roads and airports. In some provinces, like ours,
they also provide special services, such as rural telephones and special

17. In point of fact, municipal services play a very substantial
role in determining the "quality" of urban living. It is difficult to
measure exactly how much they do to have adequate market roads and clean
water supply, refuse collection and sewage disposal systems, well-trained
police and fire services, and the large number of other things that fall
under the term "municipal government". But our Government feels that such things
are a great part of urban life, indeed to the spirit of the people, whether
they live in rural areas, or in cities.

18. In addition to the services that municipal governments render to
their citizens, they also have very important tasks in connection with
the operation of motor vehicles. The provision of good access roads and
sideways, water and sewage facilities, the protection, etc., are important
aspects in industrial productivity and it falls to the responsibility of
municipalities to provide them. These municipal responsibilities, like
the other mentioned ones, have been expanding very greatly in recent

19. It is very difficult to draw clear lines between provincial and
municipal levels of government, since the two are bound very closely
together in many respects. In Canada, in general, about
35 per cent of provincial expenditures are devoted to grants to municipalities.
The proportion is much higher in some provinces than
this - for example, in Ontario, the Canadian Tax Foundation, 1960
No. 29, January 1960, p. 6.



1
2 19. Many of these increased financial responsibilities of junior
3 governments are the result of an expansion of services in areas that were
4 already established as areas of governmental concern in 1867. In addition,
5 however, new areas of responsibility have arisen. A century ago, it was
6 regarded as sufficient to leave the provision of cultural amenities either
7 to private enterprise or private philanthropy. If a centre of population
8 was large enough it might have a commercial concert hall or theatre company
9 (and few centres in Canada proved to be large enough). A library or an art
10 gallery or a museum might be provided by private philanthropy. We now
11 recognize that this is not sufficient for a modern civilization. The
12 facilities for art, music, drama, literature and learning ought not to be
13 regarded as optional; they are, increasingly, the staff of life to a modern
14 civilization.

15 20. The Government of Saskatchewan is keenly aware of the financial
16 implications of these growing responsibilities of junior governments. As
17 these activities grow, the difficulties of finance have grown also but we
18 would like to make it clear that we do not share the views of those who
19 regard the expansion of governmental services with alarm and would seek to
20 reduce them. These services have grown for good and sound reasons and they
21 must continue to grow considerably farther in the future.

22 Financial Policies of Provincial Governments

23 21. It is in this context of increasing governmental responsibilities
24 that a province's financial decisions are made. And there are three such
25 decisions: how much to spend, how much to tax, and how much to borrow. The
26 first of these, how much to spend, is influenced largely by the upward trend
27 in public services of which we have spoken. But they are affected also by
28 a government's willingness and ability to tax and its willingness and ability
29 to borrow. The second decision, how much to tax, likewise is influenced
30 by the urgency of the spending requirements. But there are other factors,
notably the present tax structure of the community and the government's
borrowing capacity. The third decision, how much to borrow, again is
governed by the demand for government services, but it too is influenced
by the government's tax potential and present levels of taxation.



1
2 22. So we cannot say that financial decisions are made in simple
3 order: spending, taxing and borrowing. What is apparent is that the spen-
4 ding decisions are the most compelling, not alone by reason of society's
5 judgment as to the role of government, but also by reason of the government's
6 views as to the social and economic policies which will benefit the com-
7 munity.

8 23. This being so, a prudent government will first turn its mind to
9 the ability of the community to pay for these services - its tax potential.
10 For it would be foolhardy to suppose that the financial needs of junior
11 governments can simply be met by better access to capital markets. True,
12 there are times and there are reasons for borrowing, and to these we will
13 turn in a moment. But in the long-run, community consumption must be met
14 by community contributions, and this is possible only when there is a
15 sufficient tax potential.

16 24. To an important extent a province's tax potential is determined
17 by the accidents of nature and constitutional history, and by the unplanned
18 effects of national economic policy. This commission needs no references
19 to the reports of the Rowell-Sirois Commission or to other fiscal studies
20 to prove that this is so. What is more, today's facts speak for themselves:
21 the provincial shares of income and estates taxes yield widely different
22 amounts across the nation - about \$45 per capita in Ontario, \$20 in Saskat-
23 chewan, \$15 in Newfoundland.^{3/} That this is so would scarcely be a matter
24 of concern if Canadians were prepared to assume that a poor Canadian should
25 have a poor education and poor health and welfare services, and that a rich
26 Canadian should have excellent services. Nor would it concern us if we
27 were satisfied to see inadequate levels of economic development expenditures
28 in poor provinces, and adequate levels in rich ones.

29 25. Tax potential is a primary problem; it must take precedence over
30 borrowing problems. We do not suggest it is one which this Commission
should be expected to solve, but we do suggest that its solution is a
prerequisite to meeting the financial problems of junior governments.

3/ Department of Finance, Final Calculation of Standard Taxes, Equal-
ization, and Stabilization for the fiscal year 1960-61, December 21,
1961.



1
2
3 Federal-provincial fiscal conferences have grappled for many years with
4 the need for equalizing provincial tax resources, and with the question as
5 to how much "tax room" the provinces need to fulfill their responsibil-
6 ities. Out of these have come unconditional tax transfers from the Federal
7 to provincial governments, and financial assistance for particular pro-
8 grammes. But we urgently need a rational system for equalizing tax
9 potential across the nation, in order that the basic fiscal needs of all
10 the provinces can be met.

11 26. This is not an argument for federal taxation as a substitute for
12 provincial taxation, though in point of fact provincial tax levels have
13 risen sharply since the war. There has been a tendency for the Government
14 of Canada to reduce individual income taxes, and for the provinces to
15 increase consumption taxes. The resulting national tax structure is un-
16 questionably less equitable in consequence. Nor are we building a case for
17 a review of federal equalization payments or of Canada's tax structure,
18 however necessary they may be; rather, we are trying to make clear our
19 concern that government services be soundly financed. We know that a
20 government cannot spend without taxing and borrowing, and that it cannot
21 long expect to borrow if it does not keep its credit sound by maintaining
22 a reasonable balance between revenues and expenditures.

23 27. The Government of Saskatchewan has demonstrated its willingness
24 to tax in order to spend. Since 1945 all budgetary expenditures - ordinary
25 and capital - have been covered by revenues; indeed the Province's net
26 debt has been reduced from \$145 to \$25 million. So when we speak of our
27 experience as a borrower in the capital markets we believe we speak as a
28 prudent one, not an improvident one.

29 The Government of Saskatchewan and the Capital Markets

30 28. The principal interest of a Commission on Banking and Finance
must, by virtue of its specific terms of reference, centre on the
activities of junior governments as borrowers. It is as borrowers that
provinces and municipalities come most specifically into contact with
the financial institutions of the country and are most affected by any
deficiencies in their structures or modes of operation.



1
2 29. Provincial and local governments are in one sense "enterprises"
3 like any business firm. They borrow in the capital markets to finance
4 some activities the returns from which are expected to meet both interest
5 and amortization costs. But in another sense they have responsibilities
6 similar to those of national governments. They are expected to finance
7 projects which are justified on the grounds that social or economic
8 benefits to the community are greater than the interest and amortization
9 costs of the debt which may be incurred to finance them. This is so
10 whether or not the government revenues which are generated as a by-product
11 of the resulting increases in economic activity are sufficient to meet the
12 debt charges. In these circumstances such charges can only be met by
13 increased taxation or by reduced services.

14 30. The case for the first kind of provincial government borrowing
15 is quite straightforward. The capital requirements of a publicly-owned
16 utility, for example, are met by borrowing, providing that the increased
17 returns to the utility resulting from the investment are sufficient to
18 meet interest and amortization costs. The same is true of other projects -
19 toll bridges, or even roads where, not toll charges, but gasoline tax and
20 motor licence revenues are expected to meet the debt charges.

21 31. The case for borrowing in the second case is not as self-evident.
22 There are many projects, for example roads, where the economic returns
23 from the assets constructed are equal to the interest and amortization
24 charges which would have to be met if they were financed by borrowing, but
25 where the revenue which they generate does not meet these charges. The
26 same may be said of educational services, at least theoretically. The
27 Government of Saskatchewan is convinced that the educational services it
28 now provides and the extensions it contemplates can easily be justified
29 on the strict grounds of economic activity alone. (The economic benefits
30 of these services are rather difficult to measure and the non-economic
benefits of education in our view should not be regarded as secondary in
any way.) But again it cannot be said that the revenue which is indirectly
generated will equal the debt charges assumed.

32. From the vantage point of a junior government, then, financing
these projects by borrowing necessarily implies meeting a large part of



1
2
3
4 the interest and amortization costs from general taxation. As a result,
5 our Government has followed the general policy of financing such projects
6 from general revenues, providing that the capital requirements involved are
7 fairly continuous, and represent a relatively fixed proportion of total
8 expenditures.

9 33. A national government can, to a considerable extent, take a
10 different view. If the benefits to the economy of any project are equal
11 to the debt charges assumed, the Federal Government is able, on economic
12 grounds, to justify borrowing to finance the project, even if an increase
13 in the money supply is required. A strong case could be mounted for the
14 Federal Government taking a similar view with respect to such projects
15 in the provincial domain. If they did, many projects which would contri-
16 bute to economic growth, but which are deferred by the provinces for
17 financial reasons, would be undertaken.

18 34. We have said that except when the Province is acting as an
19 "enterprise" we have followed the general policy of financing capital
20 expenditures from revenues. There is an obvious exception to this policy:
21 when fixed capital needs are not smooth or continuous. New government
22 programmes, population shifts, the reorganization of social capital
23 facilities (school consolidation or the provision of hospital services),
24 or major reconstruction of capital plant (for example, highways), all may
25 create "capital humps". In these circumstances it would be unrealistic
26 for a government to increase its taxation for the short span of years
27 during which capital expenditures are higher than they normally are.

28 35. This is a particular problem for local governments, for the
29 smaller the unit of government the more likely it will encounter "capital
30 humps". Table I illustrates this point: the bodies responsible for
hospital and school construction have encountered these capital humps
even when considered in the aggregate. The problem is much more pointed
for individual municipal authorities.



Table 1

Public Capital Expenditures In Saskatchewan
(for fiscal years ending nearest December 31)

<u>Year</u>	<u>Government Departments</u>	Sask. Power Corpor- ation *	Other Crown Corpor- ations*	Hospit- als **	<u>Schools</u>	<u>Munici- palities</u>
(thousands of dollars)						
1948	5,109	3,180	4,461	2,589	2,682	5,057
1949	5,036	3,623	4,101	3,807	3,322	6,659
1950	6,057	5,992	4,630	2,916	4,252	6,701
1951	9,712	8,102	5,760	2,433	3,763	5,162
1952	14,746	11,446	5,693	1,859	5,060	8,950
1953	15,689	17,150	9,000	1,707	6,152	8,045
1954	19,730	15,354	11,454	3,309	7,962	11,936
1955	17,113	24,946	9,686	15,984	6,610	11,932
1956	18,831	35,385	13,208	5,177	8,969	16,472
1957	21,100	45,027	13,720	2,701	10,128	20,931
1958	24,805	58,649	12,019	3,713	11,203	23,088
1959	23,936	62,951	9,249	3,225	16,416	25,562
1960	22,631	58,835	8,160	5,008	18,127	23,984

* Data for Crown Corporations are based on the year over year change in fixed assets, before the deduction of depreciation reserves, as shown on the balance sheets of the various Corporations.

** Data for hospitals includes the University Hospital and private hospitals.

36. There is a further exception to the Province's policy of meeting "normal" capital expenditures from revenues. Because we are anxious to co-operate with the Federal Government in combatting recessions and unemployment, we are prepared intentionally to incur moderate deficits when the economy is faltering. When we do this, we are fully aware that the resulting economic benefits will not be enjoyed by Saskatchewan alone, and that our revenues will not increase (indirectly) by an amount equal to the debt charges incurred. It is



1
2 clear that appropriate Federal policies would encourage provinces to
3 participate more actively as partners in a federal-provincial plan for
4 stable economic growth.

5 Determinants of Borrowing Decisions in the Government of Saskatchewan

6 37. The financial policies of junior governments, such as these we
7 have described, give the key to their behaviour as borrowers. But there
8 are more specific factors which influence our borrowing behaviour, and in
9 these the Commission may be interested.

10 38. The first of these is the Government's judgment as to the
11 extent of its borrowing capacity. It is generally assumed by the partici-
12 pants in the capital markets that there are very real limitations as to the
13 extent that an individual "credit" can exploit the long-term bond market.
14 It is assumed that the borrower may increase the amount he borrows by pay-
15 ing a higher rate of interest, but even this power over the amount which
16 the province can borrow is limited, for it is assumed in the financial
17 markets that the lenders will make available only a certain percentage of
18 their portfolios to the bonds of a particular credit, even if that credit
19 is willing to pay a higher rate.

20 39. This judgment as to the amount which can be borrowed in the
21 long-term Canadian bond market is influenced considerably by the borrowing
22 behaviour and the monetary and financial policies of the Federal Government.
23 If the Federal Government incurs very substantial deficits and enters the
24 capital markets for the purpose of financing these deficits (particularly
25 when the Bank of Canada is not increasing the money supply correspondingly),
26 the provinces encounter greater difficulty in obtaining funds and they pay
27 more for them. If the N.H.A. interest rate is high in relation to the
28 yields on long-term bonds the provinces will find themselves competing with
29 the N.H.A. for the nation's savings. If the monetary policy of the Bank
30 of Canada results in higher interest rates and credit rationing the prov-
inces undoubtedly are affected. On the opposite side, the Federal Govern-
ment may diminish the necessity for the provinces exploiting capital markets
by making loans to them for specific projects, or by equalizing their
revenue potential.



1
2
3 40. The second factor which influences our borrowing behaviour is
4 the borrowing patterns of other provincial governments. These have a marked
5 effect on the ability of the Province of Saskatchewan to exploit the capital
6 market. Several provinces, for example, have been deficit financing to a
7 substantial extent (in terms of the D.B.S. form of accounts),^{4/} and this
8 has meant that financial institutions either must increase the percentage
9 of their portfolios being made available for provincial bonds, or alterna-
10 tively, they must be prepared to contract their purchases of the bonds of
11 some provinces in order to make available more funds for the bonds of the
12 provinces financing heavy deficits. We are unable to say authoritatively
13 what the behaviour of financial institutions is, but our feeling is that
14 there is a tendency for these institutions to place some sort of limit on
15 the amount of their investment portfolio which will be made available for
16 provincial and municipal bonds. If this is the case then there is no doubt
17 that the borrowing patterns of other provinces will affect either the
18 ability of Saskatchewan to borrow or the rate of interest it pays, or both.

15 41. The third factor of considerable significance is the attitude of
16 financial institutions as to the "financial prudence" of the Province of
17 Saskatchewan. It is not enough that the Government of Saskatchewan itself
18 exercise some judgment as to the limits it should place upon the amount it
19 is prepared to borrow; it is equally important that the lenders, the financial
20 institutions, agree that the self-imposed limits are the correct ones.
21 Otherwise the Province's credit will deteriorate, leading to higher interest
22 rates and ultimately to a limitation on the ability of the Government to
23 borrow.

Markets Exploited by the Government of Saskatchewan

23 42. The Government of the Province of Saskatchewan has exploited the
24 following markets:

- 25 1. The Canadian long-term bond market, including not only the
26 market in general, but also the "home market" of funds
27 administered by the Government of Saskatchewan.

28 ^{4/} See Table 1 in the Statistical Appendix (Appendix A).
29
30



2. The Canadian short and mid-term bond markets, including the specialized market which the chartered banks provide.
3. The money market, in which are sold short-term low coupon bonds and Treasury Bills.
4. The Savings Bond market in Saskatchewan to which are sold ten-year Saskatchewan Savings Bonds, redeemable at par at any time at the option of the holder.
5. Foreign long-term bond markets including both the U.S.A. and Switzerland.

Saskatchewan has not exploited the corporate bond market (through the sale of unguaranteed bonds of the provincially owned utilities), nor the allied "lease-back market", which could be used to finance the construction of government buildings (as at least one province has done).

43. There are a number of objective facts which we face in making our decisions as to which of these markets to exploit. These facts, together with certain judgments which must be made determine which markets will be exploited.

44. The first matter is the availability of capital. Other things being equal the Government of Saskatchewan has a strong preference for borrowing in Canadian markets, providing these markets are able to meet the Government's requirements. There has been a strong suggestion from most investment dealers that there is a clear limit as to the amount that any province can borrow in the long-term bond market. As a result the Province has been faced with a choice between a limitation in its borrowing programme (which in the case of the utility programmes is extremely difficult, and at times virtually impossible) or the exploitation of other markets. These other markets have included the U. S. market, the savings bond market in Saskatchewan, and the money market in Canada.

45. Once a borrower undertakes to exploit foreign bond markets, the savings bond market, or the money market, he recognizes that he is assuming certain risks - an "exchange risk", a "refunding risk", or a "redemption risk". In each case the province must form some judgment as to the extent of the risk being assumed, and the seriousness of that risk in relation to the province's need for capital. The levels and structure of interest



1
2
3 rates exert a considerable influence on these decisions. If the rate of
4 interest in the long-term bond market seems high, relative to foreign interest
5 rates, there will be a strong tendency to borrow in foreign markets. Simil-
6 arly, the structure of short and long-term interest rates will influence, at
7 least in the short-run, the Province's decisions concerning the form of its
8 borrowing.

9 46. If the structure of rates influences the Province's policy as
10 to the markets it will exploit, it is obvious that the exchange rate will
11 exert a similar influence. When a borrower is considering the foreign bond
12 markets, he will be influenced not only by the "spread" between Canadian
13 and foreign interest rates, but also by his expectation concerning the future
14 value of the foreign currencies expressed in terms of Canadian dollars.
15 Also important is the expressed policy of the Government of Canada; if it is
16 attempting, as a matter of national policy, to dissuade borrowers from ex-
17 ploiting foreign markets, the Government of Saskatchewan will have a strong
18 inclination to co-operate. Similarly, if it is the general view of
19 Canadian investors that it would be imprudent for Saskatchewan to borrow
20 in foreign markets, we would be inclined not to do so in order that our
21 credit in Canadian markets might not be impaired. It must be emphasized,
22 however, that these influences upon the Province's decisions concerning the
23 markets it will exploit are in competition with the "arithmetic" of the
24 advantages and disadvantages of borrowing in markets where there is an
25 implied exchange or other risk.

26 47. All of these factors have led the Government of Saskatchewan to
27 accept the following general policy:

- 28 1. The Canadian long-term bond market will be exploited to
29 the extent that the Province is advised by private under-
30 writing firms to do so, providing that our judgment in
this matter does not differ substantially from the advice
we receive.
2. We are prepared to exploit the Canadian money market to the
extent that it seems reasonable to expect that the money
market is able and willing to provide Saskatchewan with
funds on a long-term basis. To express this in a negative



1
2 way, the Government is unwilling to exploit the money market
3 to an excessive degree when the economy is highly liquid,
4 since we recognize that when economic conditions change, and
5 there is a state of illiquidity, we would not be able to
6 sustain previous levels of borrowings in the money market.

7 3. Currently we are prepared to sell approximately \$10 million
8 of savings bonds per annum in the Saskatchewan market. Our
9 limited experience to date suggests that these bonds are
10 purchased almost entirely by individuals, and that the rate
11 of redemption is not excessive. (The premium which is
12 payable upon maturity of the Savings Bonds acts to discourage
13 redemption of these bonds in the event of higher interest
14 rates in the future.)

15 4. We have been prepared to exploit foreign markets when the
16 availability of capital in Canada has been in question and
17 when the interest rates have substantially favoured U. S.
18 borrowing.^{5/} It is clear, however, that the straight
19 "arithmetic of advantage" must be set off against the "moral
20 suasion" of the Government of Canada and the opinions con-
21 cerning this matter entertained by the financial community.

22 Saskatchewan's Success in Exploiting These Markets

23 48. Table 2 in the Statistical Appendix shows the extent to which the
24 Province of Saskatchewan has borrowed in each of the above markets. It is
25 not sufficient, however, simply to know what amounts of Saskatchewan bonds
26 were sold in each market; it is more important to form some impression as
27 to the success which the Province has met in the sale of its securities
28 to the financial institutions which make up a market. It is equally important
29 to know how the Province of Saskatchewan is faring by comparison with other
30 provinces in selling its bonds to financial institutions. Data on such
matters are not readily available, but such investigations as we have been
able to make suggest that the Province of Saskatchewan has not fared as well
as some other provinces in the sale of its bonds to Canadian financial
institutions.

5/ See C.G. Bale "On the Exchange Risk of Borrowing Abroad", Canadian Journal of Economics and Political Science, February 1961.



1
2 49. It is difficult for a province to speculate as to the factors
3 which influence the judgments of a financial institution in respect of its
4 securities. However, some general impressions have been formed in the minds
5 of those whose job it has been to sell Saskatchewan securities over the
6 past decade. Firstly, we are told that there is a tendency for investors
7 to think of Saskatchewan in terms of the 1930's - an agricultural economy
8 subject to the vagaries of an uncertain nature. The remarkable diversifi-
9 cation of Saskatchewan's economy over the past ten years, and the greater
10 viability of the agricultural economy as such are not disputed by investors,
11 but many of them, we are told, are inclined to form their judgments on the
12 basis of their memory of the "old Saskatchewan".

13 50. Secondly, investors located in Ontario and Quebec have a much
14 greater familiarity with "credits" in the central provinces than with those
15 in the Prairie region (and we suspect, the Atlantic region also). There
16 is a tendency, therefore, for the funds administered by a trustee to be
17 invested in these "better-known credits", with Saskatchewan bonds taking
18 a poor third or fourth place.

19 51. Thirdly, it seems to us that an insufficient emphasis is given
20 by financial institutions to the financial prudence of the various provincial
21 governments. There are, for example, certain provinces whose rate of
22 deficit spending has been such as to make them constant borrowers. When
23 the Saskatchewan Government compares her financial record with this deficit
24 financing she might reasonably expect her bonds to have a quite superior
25 rating in the market. But the facts are otherwise: a "well-known credit"
26 seems to be able to deficit-finance for quite long periods of time without
27 impairing her credit rating. Perhaps it is the extremely confusing account-
28 ing system used by many provinces which results in this anomaly; perhaps
29 it is a matter of simple habit.

30 52. The Province has made strenuous efforts to overcome these
difficulties. The Provincial Treasurer and the Deputy Provincial Treasurer
make relatively frequent visits to investors. Saskatchewan's financial
information, made available semi-annually in a special publication for
investors, is acknowledged to be the best provided by any province in
Canada. We have tried to "tailor" Saskatchewan's securities to meet

investor needs. The Province's sinking fund policy was altered in 1952 to provide that a full 3% of the funded debt would each year be placed in the Province's sinking funds. This policy was considerably in advance of that followed by other provinces. Furthermore, the monies deposited in the sinking funds are invested in the bonds for which the sinking fund was created; this creates a demand for Saskatchewan bonds held by financial institutions and helps to assure their ready marketability. All of these policies are designed to stimulate a greater interest in Province of Saskatchewan bonds.

Securities Issued by the Government of Saskatchewan

53. The Government of Saskatchewan has issued five kinds of securities:

1. Long-term bonds - Canada pay
- U. S. pay
- Swiss pay
2. Mid-term bonds - Canada pay
3. Short-term, low coupon bonds - Canada pay
4. Treasury bills - Canada pay
5. Savings bonds - Canada pay

The Province has not issued corporate bonds (for example, the Saskatchewan Power Corporation), nor has it issued guaranteed corporation bonds. However, the Province has guaranteed the bonds of certain private companies - the Saskatchewan Cement Corporation and Interprovincial Steel Corporation.

54. The present pattern of Saskatchewan's outstanding debt is revealed in Table 3 of the Statistical Appendix. It will be seen that foreign pay debt constitutes approximately 40% of the total outstanding debt; that savings bonds constitute approximately 2 3/4% of the outstanding debt, and that treasury bills make up approximately 4% of the total. As far as long-term bonds are concerned, except for 1963, 1966 and 1971, the really heavy maturities do not begin until 1973, when the Province's sinking funds will be nearly sufficient to meet the maturities as they come due.

55. This discussion of the markets which the Government of Saskatchewan exploits has shown the determinants of the Government's decisions concerning the securities which it will issue. The Province has a preference for long-term debentures; it is unwilling to exploit the short-term markets unless



1
2
3 there is a reasonable assurance as to the ability of the market to refund
4 the debt as it comes due; the Province is unwilling to take heavy risks
5 in the amount of "call money" which it borrows through the sale of savings
6 bonds; it is willing to borrow in foreign markets providing the exchange
7 risk is adequately hedged through the interest savings and the Province's
8 sinking fund policies.

9 56. Certain external factors influence the Province in these de-
10 cisions too: the attitude of investors as to the kind of security in
11 which they are particularly interested at any point in time; the apparent
12 availability of funds for securities of different categories; the interest
13 rates and the structure of rates with which the Province is confronted;
14 and the attitudes of the Government of Canada and the Bank of Canada in
15 respect of provincial borrowing behaviour.

16 57. In summary, it is obvious that, because we are financing long-
17 term requirements, we have a strong preference for selling long-term
18 securities. We are, however, prepared to issue securities having a shorter
19 term providing there is a reasonable assurance that the markets in which
20 these securities have been sold will be ready and able to refund them upon
21 their maturity. Medium-term securities have been avoided, except where
22 the maturity pattern of the Province's debt makes it possible to accommodate
23 larger maturities of medium term. We are anxious to maintain a debt
24 structure which minimizes fluctuations in the funds required from the
25 consolidated fund for debt redemption, and which maximizes the maturities
26 which can be redeemed through the use of sinking funds or through a regular
27 refunding practice.

28 Selling Arrangements

29 58. There are two major facets to the marketing of Government of
30 Saskatchewan bonds. The first is the timing of bond issues, and the
second the underwriting arrangements.

59. The Treasury Department follows four principal steps in deciding
when it should market Province of Saskatchewan debentures. First, the
total year's borrowing programme is divided into the various markets which
it is intended shall be exploited. The 1962 borrowing programme, for



example, will consist of some \$72 million which will be raised in the following markets:

1. Canadian long-term bond market	\$45,000,000
2. Saskatchewan savings bonds (net)	10,000,000
3. Money market - refunding of one year debentures	10,000,000
4. Money market - sale of treasury bills	<u>7,000,000</u>
	<u>\$72,000,000</u>

60. The next step is to divide the long-term borrowing into the number of issues it is intended shall be marketed. (It is obvious that the Saskatchewan savings bonds will be sold at a single time in the year, and that the treasury bills will be marketed continuously through the year. The one-year debentures are sold as and when good offerings are made, subject to some estimate as to the trend of short-term rates in the future.)

61. Having decided on the number of long-term debenture issues, it then is necessary to decide when these shall be marketed. Theoretically, if there were to be three issues, it would be possible to decide on one debenture issue in each of the first two quarters of the year, and one in the last quarter (leaving the months of July and August open since the markets are usually quite inactive during this period of the year). It remains necessary, however, to decide whether to market the issues toward the early part of each quarter, or towards the late part.

62. These decisions are based primarily upon a forecast of general business activity, and our estimate of the effects of changes in business activity upon financial markets. If a recession is forecast, then the Treasury attempts to sell its bond issues as late as possible in order to enjoy the benefits of the higher bond prices which may normally be expected to occur during a recession. The reverse is true if the Treasury forecasts an economic upturn. These judgments are varied, however, by some estimate as to the rapidity with which monetary policy will "tighten money" in the course of an economic upturn, or alternatively "loosen money" in the course of a downturn. Further, it is necessary to form some impression as to whether federal policy will have the effect of counteracting the "normal"



1
2
3 trend of interest rates in the course of a business cycle, as occurred, for
4 example, in 1958. It is also necessary to attempt to form some impression
5 as to "market expectations": whether these will discount, or precede, the
6 actual economic event, or whether they will tend to "lag". In all of these
7 decisions the advice of investment dealers and bankers is sought.

8 63. The Treasury's decision as to whether it should market its issues
9 early or late in the periods which it has chosen is then subject to shorter-
10 term market forecasting - week-to-week and day-to-day. In this area the
11 advice of investment dealers, who are close to the market, is particularly
12 sought and followed.

13 64. There are other influences on the Government's timing of bond
14 issues - notably the likely timing of debenture issues by the Federal Govern-
15 ment and other provincial governments. No formal arrangements exist for the
16 co-ordination of the borrowing programmes of the various governments, though
17 Saskatchewan makes every effort to discover the borrowing plans of other
18 provinces before it comes to market. The use of fiscal agencies by most of
19 the provinces, with managers from among a small group of leading investment
20 dealers, provides an informal method of co-ordination. On the basis of
21 information thus obtained, Saskatchewan attempts to avoid marketing debent-
22 ures within a period of three or four days of other provinces. This method
23 of co-ordination, however, is subject to error, and the Province of Saskat-
24 chewan has urged elsewhere that there should be established a "clearing
25 house" for the exchange of information on the timing of debenture issues.
26 Our proposal is that the Bank of Canada should serve in this capacity, and
27 that when any province proposes to go to the market it would ask the Bank
28 of Canada whether the planned date would conflict with the borrowing plans
29 of any other province. Without divulging the names of other borrowers the
30 Bank of Canada would advise the applicant province as to the immediate
plans of other provinces. The same procedure would presumably be followed
by the larger municipalities.

65. As to underwriting arrangements, the Province of Saskatchewan
has followed three methods: from 1949 to 1961 inclusive, Saskatchewan
called for tenders on debenture issues; from 1945 to 1949, and beginning



again in 1962, she used a fiscal agency;^{6/} and in 1960 and 1961 she sold a few debenture issues privately.

66 It is difficult to say with certainty which of these methods is preferable. Calling for tenders has the advantage of being less expensive, at least in the short-run, and of making possible more rapid decisions as to when to go to market. When investment dealers are bidding competitively for debenture issues there is a tendency for them to price the bonds "a little more fully", and to accept a smaller commission. Both of these practices work to the advantage of the Province. On the other hand, it is possible that the dealers may bid too much for the bonds and then, because of a reluctance to cut price, the bonds may remain unsold for a considerable period of time. This works to the disadvantage of the Province since it leaves the impression that there are always a lot of Saskatchewan bonds in the market.

67 Second, it is argued that no investment dealer has a "continuing interest" in the bonds of the province which sells by public tender. The larger investment dealers are tied up already in fiscal agency agreements with most of the other provinces, and they tend to devote their attention to those credits whose bonds come to them regularly. Naturally there is some uncertainty as to whether a given investment house will win the bonds that are sold at tender; consequently their interest in these bonds is sporadic. It follows that the dealers are reluctant to establish a selling organization, particularly within the Province of Saskatchewan, when they are uncertain as to how many bonds they will get in the course of a year. A fiscal agency removes a considerable part of this uncertainty.

68. It is also important to pay some heed to the attitudes of the investors and the investment dealers. Currently most people in the financial world believe it is preferable for the province which is marketing a substantial amount of bonds to do so through a fiscal agency (a combined group of the major dealers). If the financial community holds this view, then the province which calls for tenders is regarded as "unorthodox". It

^{6/} Tenders were called once in 1947.



1
2
3 has been suggested to us that unorthodoxy frequently is rewarded with an
4 official hesitation on the part of investment committees.

5 69. It follows that if all provinces were selling bonds at tender,
6 each would have the same advantage as the other, and presumably investment
7 dealers acting competitively would be able to sell as many bonds as they
8 are able now to sell when acting in a fiscal agency. On the other hand,
9 if most provinces sell through fiscal agencies, it becomes extremely
10 difficult for one or two provinces to act independently through calling
11 for tenders - especially if that province has a big borrowing programme.

12 70. The private sale of debentures in Canada is rather uncommon.
13 Saskatchewan followed this course in 1961 when it was planning to change
14 over from the competitive tender system to the fiscal agency approach.
15 The advantage of private issues is that the province can "tailor" the
16 issue for the buyer or buyers that want the bonds. On the other hand,
17 there develops some uncertainty as to the province's marketing arrangements;
18 is it selling by tender, or is it selling the bonds privately? If there
19 is enough uncertainty, potential buyers will ignore the public issues of
20 bonds in order to make a private purchase. Why they would do so is
21 obvious: it is likely that the private sale will offer some price advantage,
22 compared with the public tender where investment dealers are apt to price
23 the bonds "more fully".

24 Redemption Arrangements

25 71. Since most of the Province's borrowing is to finance loans to
26 the Saskatchewan Power Corporation and Saskatchewan Government Telephones,
27 a description of redemption arrangements must be preceded by an outline of
28 the system of financing these two corporations. When the Province borrows
29 funds for this purpose the Treasury makes a loan to the corporation which
30 is identical in all respects with the loan which the Province made through
a debenture issue. In other words, the interest rate is the same, the
date of payment is the same, and the sinking funds requirements are the
same. Thus, when the Province makes interest payments it is fully reimbursed
by the corporation concerned; similarly, when the Province makes payments



1
2
3 to the sinking fund established for the purpose of retiring the debenture
4 issue, the corporation concerned fully reimburses the consolidated fund for
5 these payments.

6 72. The redemption arrangements then are these: for each debenture
7 issue the Province establishes a sinking fund into which is paid, annually,
8 3% of the face value of the issue. This sinking fund payment is fully
9 reimbursed to the Province by the corporation concerned. Since most debentures
10 are for twenty or twenty-five years, the result is that the sinking
11 funds are almost adequate to meet the retirements. To the extent that the
12 proceeds from sinking funds are not sufficient to retire the debentures
13 issue concerned, the corporation is required to make whatever additional
14 payment is necessary. In all cases the corporation payments to the Treasury
15 are made from "depreciation accruals", except that where special debt
16 retirement payments are required it may be necessary for the Treasury to
17 advance additional sums to the corporation for this purpose.

18 73. Debentures which are sold to finance other projects (than loans
19 to the Saskatchewan Power Corporation or Saskatchewan Government Telephones)
20 are retired in the same way. A 3% sinking fund is established, and the
21 consolidated fund of the Province makes the required payments annually. If
22 the sinking fund is insufficient to retire the debentures when they come
23 due, the consolidated fund will make up the balance.

24 74. It should be noted that the Province maintains sinking funds
25 largely for the purpose of assuring investors that Saskatchewan bonds will
26 be paid off when due. As far as the Treasury is concerned, it would be
27 simpler to refund debentures when they come due than to establish and
28 manage sinking funds (assuming an appropriate maturity structure). It is
29 fairly obvious that if a Province sets aside revenues in a sinking fund it
30 will be necessary to borrow in order to do the things which these revenues
could otherwise have financed. It would be simpler, therefore, for the
Province to refund the debentures that come due rather than to borrow
annually for projects which might otherwise have been financed by the
revenues which were diverted into sinking funds. However, it is recognized
that to the individual holder of Saskatchewan debentures, the existence of



1
2
3 a sinking fund is almost a guarantee that the Province will not come to
4 the investor concerned and ask that he take new Saskatchewan debentures
5 in return for the ones which have matured.

6 Borrowing Problems of Saskatchewan Local Governments

7 75. The Government of Saskatchewan is concerned not only with its
8 borrowing programmes but equally so with those of its local governments.
9 About 30% of government capital expenditures in the Province are made by
10 local governments, and many of the social capital facilities - schools
11 and hospitals, roads and streets - are financed in good measure by them.
12 We turn, therefore, to their borrowing problems before making our recom-
13 mendations for enlarging the flow of capital to the Province and its
14 local governments.

15 76. The difficulties which these bodies encounter in the capital
16 markets can be illustrated in three ways: the lack of interest most
17 investment dealers have shown in marketing their bonds; the higher rates
18 of interest paid by these compared with roughly similar local government
19 units in some other provinces; and the difficulty of marketing the bonds
20 outside of Saskatchewan, despite the higher rates.

21 77. Until recently most of the debenture issues from school units,
22 towns, and union hospital districts which were marketed by investment
23 dealers, were handled by one or two firms in Saskatchewan and one in
24 Toronto. Only rarely were other Toronto or Montreal dealers interested.

25 78. Interest rates are high: currently, for example, Saskatchewan
26 school units, towns, or union hospital districts would pay, in eastern
27 markets, about 6% to 6½% for 15-year serial bonds. If rates are high, it
28 almost certainly follows that a good many investors are reluctant to
29 purchase the credits involved. There is a widely held impression that
30 this is so: certainly the advice of a number of investment dealers, and
the pressures upon the Provincial Government to purchase local government
bonds have tended to support this view.

79. Any explanation of these difficulties is necessarily conjectural,
but there are likely three factors: Saskatchewan local government units



1
2 are not large nor are they well known outside the Province; their issues
3 are small and therefore of minor consequence to many investment dealers;
4 and many investors seem uninterested in Saskatchewan municipals because of
5 the unhappy experiences of the 1930's. It is acknowledged that these
6 problems have not been as acute during the past two or three years. More
7 and more investment dealers are taking an interest in Saskatchewan municipals
8 and gradually the credits are becoming better known in financial circles -
9 particularly union hospital districts and school units. But there is room
10 for a great deal of improvement

80. The marketing difficulties here described cannot be said to
11 apply to the debenture issues of cities or of city school districts. There
12 are exceptions: the cities which defaulted during the 1930's or early
13 1940's are having a very difficult time in re-establishing their credit.
14 They have tended to borrow in foreign markets, and the Province has supported
15 their bond issues substantially.

81. It was in light of the difficulties experienced by most of our
16 local governments in finding a market for their bonds, at a reasonable
17 price, that the Province embarked upon a policy for purchasing their debentures.
18 Under this policy the Government purchases up to fifty per cent of
19 the debenture issues of the local governments which are encountering
20 difficulty in marketing their bonds. This excludes the purchase of city
21 debentures, except where a city has defaulted in past years, and except
22 where we want the bonds to balance the municipal section of Government investment fund portfolios.
23 The local governments to whom this general "debenture purchase policy" applies include school units and districts (other
24 than city school districts), union hospital districts, rural and urban
25 municipalities (other than cities), agricultural conservation and development districts, and rural telephone companies.

82. Under this policy, government funds are lending between two and
26 three million dollars per year to local governments. Most loans are made
27 through the purchase of securities, though in the early years of the
28 Province's school units (a larger unit of local government which replaced
29 the smaller school districts) and in the early years of the Municipal Corporation of Uranium City, direct loans were made from the consolidated fund.
30



1
2
3 83. We should explain that local governments choose between two
4 methods for marketing their debentures: they may sell them themselves,
5 locally, or they may engage an investment dealer for the purpose. If the
6 first course is chosen the local governments are required to make every
7 effort to sell their bonds in the local communities, and when this has
8 been done the Province's Local Government Board recommends to the Treasury
9 that it purchase the balance of the bonds outstanding (the Local Govern-
10 ment Board is the Province's independent agency for the regulation of
11 local government borrowing). Rarely does the Treasury purchase over
12 50 per cent of any debenture issue; the average is about 35 per cent.
13 The bonds so purchased are then allocated by the Treasury to the various
14 government funds or government-administered funds, in accordance with
15 their investment policies.

16 84. Because of the indifferent success in getting investment dealers
17 outside the Province to market their debentures, and because of a desire
18 to avoid paying a selling commission, a great many Saskatchewan local
19 governments (other than cities) have tended to sell their debentures in
20 their own communities.

21 85. If, on the other hand, a local government chooses to engage an
22 investment dealer to market its bonds, the Treasury will make purchases
23 directly from that dealer, providing it is satisfied that a genuine effort
24 has been made to dispose of the bonds. Two Saskatchewan investment dealers
25 have been highly successful in marketing local government (as opposed to
26 city) bonds, in recent years, and the Treasury has been required to buy
27 less than 25 per cent of the issues they have handled.

28 86. The Province has not undertaken to guarantee municipal securities.
29 We have refrained from doing so on several grounds. Firstly, to guarantee
30 local government bonds would be to dilute the Province's credit, owing to
the treatment by investors of provincially guaranteed bonds as provincial
bonds. The result is that the costs of aggregate government borrowing in
Saskatchewan - total provincial and local government borrowing - might well
be higher than the current prevailing average (provincial bonds plus local
government bonds without a guarantee). If this assumption is valid, it is
preferable to permit separate borrowing by local governments, admittedly



1
2
3 at a higher rate than the Province would pay, and use provincial grants
4 as a device for meeting these higher costs. The alternative would be to
5 reduce the cost of local government borrowing, by a provincial guarantee,
6 increase the provincial costs of borrowing as a result, and then reduce the
7 Province's grants to the local governments.

8 87. There is a second reason that we have not guaranteed the bonds
9 of our local governments. Traditionally little government control over
10 the extent of local government borrowing has been exercised by the provinces
11 which do guarantee local government bonds.^{7/} But a provincial guarantee
12 is simply a form of grant to local governments, and the least prudent
13 municipality is able to extract the largest grant by the simple device
14 of a larger borrowing programme. We believe, therefore, that provincial
15 guarantees should carry with them additional controls over the amounts which
16 each local government may borrow in any year. This is a degree of control
17 which we are reluctant to impose.

18 Provincial and Local Government Borrowing Problems:

19 Some Suggested Improvements

20 88. We are confident that the Commission will consider thoughtfully
21 these problems of junior governments as borrowers. For our part, a number
22 of thoughts have occurred to us as to how these difficulties might be over-
23 come. Our suggestions fall into five categories: possible improvements in
24 statistical data concerning junior governments and the holdings of their
25 bond by financial institutions; increased specialization by investment
26 dealers in the marketing of local government bonds; alternative methods for
27 increasing the allocation of funds by financial institutions to junior govern-
28 ments; the desirability of meeting a larger proportion of junior government
29 capital requirements from Government of Canada sources rather than from the
30 capital markets; and the possibility of federal subsidization of the borrow-
ing costs of junior government.

7/ Here we are referring to government control as opposed to that exercised
by local government boards.



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

Improved Statistics

89. Our first suggestion is that more statistical data should be made available concerning the marketing of provincial and local government bonds, and the financial position of these governments.

1. The provinces and local governments would find it extremely useful if all financial institutions were required to publish their holdings of securities, and if the names of the purchasers of new securities issues were made available to them. This information would make it possible for the provinces who were relatively unsuccessful in having their bonds placed with particular financial institutions to approach these institutions to enquire as to the steps which should be taken to improve their credit rating.

2. We would suggest that provincial and municipal statistics should be improved. The Dominion Bureau of Statistics is doing an excellent job, but inter-provincial and inter-municipal comparisons continue to be difficult. We believe, for example, that provincial surpluses or deficits should be published, as well as the revenues and expenditures (a simple matter of subtraction is involved). We believe that provincial net debt figures should be published, using as the basis for doing so the Federal Government's form of accounts. We believe that the form of accounts used by D.B.S. in their publications of municipal financial statistics could be improved.

3. We believe that statistical data would be supplemented in a useful way if more financial institutions were to send representatives to visit the borrowers - the provinces and municipalities. It has been our experience that when they do they develop a much keener insight into the economic prospects and the financial management of the jurisdictions concerned.



Specialization in Investment Dealer Industry

90. Secondly, we suggest that there may be room for changes in the organization of the investment dealer industry. There are some firms which specialize in handling municipal bonds, but if our experience is any guide, there is room for more. The larger firms tend to handle larger bond issues; frequently it is uneconomic for them to underwrite smaller issues, particularly when there is an abundance of other business. Between these large firms and the very small "shops" which promote the stock issues of small risk enterprises, there seems to us to be a substantial gap.

Allocation of Funds to Junior Governments

91. Thirdly, we suggest that consideration should be given to alternative methods for increasing the allocation of funds to junior governments by financial institutions. One way of achieving this, theoretically, would be for the governments concerned to pay higher rates of interest. But this alone would not be sufficient, we think, owing to the conventions of portfolio management. What is more, high interest rates may well defer many social capital projects which would be of economic advantage to the nation.

92. One way of bringing about this shift would be an extension of Federal regulation of portfolio management requiring increased investment in provincial and local government bonds. An alternative would be to search out a system of tax incentives which would encourage financial institutions to invest a larger percentage of their assets in provincial and municipal bonds. We admit that this course theoretically could reduce the proportion of capital available for private industry, but we would not concede that this implies a lower rate of economic growth. We have already argued our premises: first, that much of the nation's social capital contributes a very great deal to economic growth through a better trained and healthier labour force, and second, that social capital is necessary to achieve a happier balance between the nation's social and economic development.

93. The Government of Canada can also assist the provinces in marketing their debentures by continuing to leave a large part of the long-term market to the provinces.



The Government of Canada as a Source of Funds

94. Another way of increasing the amount of capital being made available to provinces and local governments would be for the Government of Canada to increase the amount of capital which it makes available for social capital and economic development projects. This is our fourth suggestion: that the Federal Government should make available grants and, where appropriate, loans to provinces and local governments for these purposes. This, we point out, would not constitute a radical departure in Federal policy: the Government of Canada now makes capital available for hospitals (hospital grants), university buildings (Canada Council grants), technical and vocational schools (Technical and Vocational Training Agreement), highways (Trans-Canada Highway and roads to resources), housing (loans for senior citizens' homes), sewer projects (N.H.A. loans). All of these diminish the need for provinces and their local governments to borrow in the capital markets.

95. We have three proposals:

1. Saskatchewan has proposed, at Federal-Provincial conferences, that the area of provincial and municipal financing which is removed from the capital markets should be enlarged. Over time, chronic deficiencies in social capital have manifested themselves. A current and outstanding example is the need for schools and university buildings. As these deficiencies become apparent the Federal Government should recognize that the national interest is involved, and make capital available to the provinces and through them to the municipalities. There is an important reason for saying this, one which we have already argued. Many social capital projects are not proceeded with because the governments responsible are unwilling to assume debt charges which will not substantially be met from increased revenues. But the economic benefits to the nation as a whole may be more than sufficient to justify the projects. To finance the grants or loans involved the Government would increase taxes (the most straightforward way of removing financial requirements from capital markets), or borrow (the market would buy



1
2
3 Canada bonds instead of provincial or municipal bonds -
4 with or without an increase in the money supply). The case
5 for federal rather than provincial or municipal taxation
6 is twofold. The diversity of tax fields available to the
7 national government makes possible a tax structure which has
8 a more desirable and determinate incidence. Also, the
9 exploitation of the nation's tax potential removes the
10 regional tax variations which result from provincial ex-
11 ploitation of tax bases that vary from region to region.
12 The case for Federal borrowing is also twofold. The national
13 government would borrow at a single rate for these social
14 capital projects, whereas provincial rates would vary (a
15 variation which is difficult to justify in the case of
16 many social capital needs). Also, the cost of borrowing
17 would be lower because of the superior credit rating of
18 the Federal Government.

- 19 2. Saskatchewan has further proposed that special, or addition-
20 al, social capital grants or loans should be made by the
21 Government of Canada during recessions. A depressed
22 economy reflects an excess of productive capacity in re-
23 lation to demand. It is usually futile, therefore, to
24 attempt to combat a recession by trying to stimulate invest-
25 ment in more plant capacity when it is already excessive.
26 What must be done is to find the sectors of the economy
27 where capital stock is deficient, and induce investment
28 there. An area of the economy where capital stock has been
29 chronically deficient is the social sector. This being so,
30 the provinces and local governments should be encouraged
to expend their social capital expenditures during a reces-
sion, either by Federal Government grants, or loans, or
both. Without assistance, there is small reason for these
governments to deficit finance to stimulate the economy:
for them the "leakage" of the economic benefits is too



1 great. The case for these "cyclical" grants or loans is
2 separate from the case which has just been made; these
3 would be cut as economic recovery proceeded, and the prov-
4 inces would find it necessary either to postpone new under-
5 takings, in order to finance those which had been started
6 under the cyclical programme, or to go to the capital markets
7 for more money.

- 8 3. Another approach would be to remove from the capital markets
9 the financing of a part of provincial expenditures on long-
10 run economic and resource development. The case for this
11 approach is that it would stimulate expenditures on economic
12 development projects which might, from a purely provincial
13 point of view, appear uneconomic (the resulting income flows
14 being felt in larger measure in other regions). These
15 grants and loans could also be varied cyclically. Which of
16 these two areas of provincial capital needs - social capital
17 or resource development - should be given more prominence
18 will depend upon the rate of economic growth, the state of
19 the nation's social capital, and other factors.

20 Federal Subsidization of Borrowing Costs

21 96. A more conventional suggestion for helping the provinces and
22 municipalities to meet their capital needs is the proposal that the Federal
23 Government should subsidize their borrowing costs. Three alternatives are
24 possible: a direct subsidy of interest rates; making provincial and local
25 government bonds "tax exempt" under the Canadian Income Tax Act; or a
26 Federal guarantee of the bonds of junior governments. In each case the
27 effect is substantially the same: provincial and local government bonds
28 are made more attractive to the investor, with the Federal Government bearing
29 the cost of accomplishing this.

30 * * * *

97. Each of the possibilities here suggested has its own merits and
our Government would not reject any of them. We would, however, express a
strong interest in the fourth group of proposals - those which involve the
Government of Canada supplying a larger percentage of provincial and local
government capital requirements.



1
2 III. PRIVATE AND CO-OPERATIVE BORROWERS
3 IN THE SASKATCHEWAN ECONOMY

4 98. The second major topic with which the Government of Saskatchewan
5 would like to deal concerns another group of Saskatchewan borrowers -
6 private firms, co-operatives, and farmers. Our interest in doing so is
7 unambiguous: industrial growth, whether privately or co-operatively
8 owned, and the continuing rationalization of the agricultural industry are
9 essential to the growth of the Province.

10 Private Borrowers

11 99. During the 1930's and the war, industrial development in Saskat-
12 chewan was not extensive. The non-agricultural labour force, for example,
13 increased by only 12,000 persons from 1931 to 1946 - from 134,000 to
14 146,000.^{8/} It was around 1950 that production from oil and gas fields,
15 from mines and construction, and from the growth of the electric power
16 industry started an industrial "take-off" in this Province.

17 100. We in the Government are keenly aware of the importance of economic
18 growth, both to the private and to the public sectors of the economy, and
19 we have made economic and resource development one of our major concerns.
20 We have been encouraged that several elements have emerged to facilitate
21 this development. Resource-based industries have been established as our
22 dormant resources were discovered. There has developed to the west of us
23 a market which balances the market on our eastern flank, and these in
24 combination with local markets have combined to encourage small secondary
25 industries to establish here. The development of "regional industries"
26 has awakened an interest in new possibilities, aided by the freight rate
27 structure which unhappily works, at the same time, to the disadvantage of
28 the resource-based industries. Further, western businessmen are gradually
29 overcoming the "depression outlook" which was the inevitable consequence
30 of the 1930's.

101. But the growth could be speeded up, and, we are told by our
friends in private business, it has been hampered by the difficulty of

8/ Saskatchewan Economic Review, No. 15, March, 1961, Table 5.



1
2 obtaining capital for industrial development in Saskatchewan. We are
3 speaking here not so much for the resource-based industries, for a great
4 many of them are national and international enterprises, but more for the
5 small and medium-sized secondary industries.

6 102. Small firms anywhere in Canada encounter serious difficulties
7 in obtaining fixed capital. The chartered banks are not a source of
8 such capital, and the capital markets are not geared for small industry.
9 Large investment firms are frank in acknowledging that it wouldn't pay
10 them, nor would it pay the fledgling industry, to try to market very small
11 stock or debenture issues. There is always the small "stock operators",
12 but these are often of doubtful reputation. Between these two extremes
13 there exists a virtual vacuum.

14 103. Equally serious, we are told - we do not speak from first hand
15 experience - is the fact that the financial community is indifferent,
16 even skeptical about industrial development on the prairies. A cement
17 company, for example, which has been almost a startling success, was unable
18 to engage any major investment dealer to handle its securities. The same
19 was true of a steel plant, which now gives every sign of being successful.
20 In both cases the Government came to the assistance of the companies and
21 guaranteed their bonds. Even so no large investment firm was willing to
22 handle these securities.

23 104. Investment dealers must, we think, reflect the attitudes of
24 investors. It is not surprising that investors think of industry being
25 "natural" in central Canada; the external economies of locating there are
26 clear. But it does not follow that there are no economies of plant loca-
27 tion in Saskatchewan. It has been suggested to us that herein lies the
28 difficulty: financial institutions are less familiar with the economics
29 of regional industries than they are with the economics of larger indus-
30 tries located in Canada's industrial centre.

105. Small businesses would not be so disturbed about the difficulty
of selling securities to financial institutions if there were a well-
developed "retail market", particularly for shares. But this seems not to
be the case, certainly not in Saskatchewan. The individual investor is



1
2
3 reputed to be interested in only two kinds of securities: the safe and
4 liquid investment, such as government savings bonds, or highly speculative
5 stocks. We would guess that this is not the case; the problem rather is
6 that members of the investment dealer fraternity are not geared for the
7 sale of the stocks of small companies where a fair bit of risk may be
8 involved. Without sufficient risk capital the fledgling firm must, if it
9 is to finance its fixed capital needs, incur heavier mortgage or debenture
10 indebtedness than may be warranted.

11 106. These difficulties have been aggravated in periods of monetary
12 restraint. It has repeatedly been alleged, not alone by Saskatchewan
13 firms, that when the chartered banks are forced to restrict credit they
14 are inclined to act first with respect to smaller businesses and what
15 might be called poorer credit risks. In a region where small industry
16 predominates such a practice affects not only individual industries but
17 the region as a whole.

18 107. The availability of credit from governments has compensated,
19 in part, for these shortcomings of the capital markets. In 1947 our Govern-
20 ment established an Industrial Development Fund, which in the past five
21 years has lent \$4,929,000 to 48 companies. The loans are modest: they
22 average about \$86,500. For larger enterprises the Government has been
23 prepared to lend its credit by guaranteeing the debentures of firms whose
24 location in Saskatchewan would constitute a major contribution to indus-
25 trial development. This has been done in two cases: we guaranteed a
26 \$5,500,000 bond issue of the cement plant and a \$10,000,000 issue of the
steel plant.

27 108. The Industrial Development Bank has also assisted Saskatchewan
28 industries, particularly since 1959 when a branch office was established
29 in this Province. Before that date all applications for loans were
30 processed in Winnipeg, and it is probably no coincidence that until 1959
loans to Saskatchewan enterprises lagged behind those in other provinces.^{9/}

^{9/} The following table indicates that the number of loans to Saskatchewan
firms relative to total loans by the Industrial Development Bank has
increased since 1959:

Year ending Sept.30:	1944 to 1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
% of total I.D.B. loans							
made to Sask. firms	2.9	0.3	1.7	1.9	3.2	3.8	4.7

Source: Industrial Development Bank, Annual Report, various years.



1
2
3 109. We suggest that these efforts of the two levels of government,
4 while extremely useful, have not been enough. A number of possibilities
5 present themselves. Firstly in the private sector it would be helpful
6 if there were to be developed specialized investment dealer firms, members
7 of the Investment Dealers Association, which would fill the gap between
8 the larger houses and the stock salesmen. In addition it might be necessary,
9 certainly desirable, to have established investment corporations which
10 would buy the securities of smaller industries and obtain the capital
11 for doing so by the sale of the securities of the investment corporation
12 itself. Government participation, involving both levels of government,
13 might well be necessary.

14 110. In the public sector the Government of Canada might consider
15 going into partnership with any province which has an industrial develop-
16 ment fund, and establish a federal-provincial industrial development bank,
17 in place of the two bodies which now exist. Such a bank would be jointly
18 managed, and should be in a position to make a larger percentage of its
19 loans through the purchase of stock (as opposed to bonds). Further, the
20 Federal Government might usefully consider making larger capital contri-
21 butions to the regions most in need of industrial development, with lower
22 interest rates being charged in these regions.

23 111. Whether a federal-provincial industrial development bank were
24 established or a private or quasi-public investment corporation, we
25 believe it to be important that greater emphasis should be placed on the
26 provision of equity capital to small businesses. Were this to be done,
27 the fledgling industry would be saddled with fewer fixed interest obli-
28 gations. What is more the bank or investment corporation could market the
29 shares it owned once the industries concerned had proven to be sound.
30 The risk to the individual investor would be reduced, and he would become
a more active participant in financing industrial development.

112. We need scarcely add that the Government of Saskatchewan
favours tax incentives to industries locating in regions where industrial
development is slower than in the rest of Canada. These would not simply
be subsidies to the areas concerned. Once an industrial centre has been



1
2
3 established there are unquestionably external economies which attract still
4 other industries - a trained labour force, specialized industries for doing
5 subcontract work, and the rest. The problem is to get the development
6 started in the first place, as Canadians should well know from their
7 economic history. The benefit to the nation is obvious: a developing
8 region requires smaller equalization payments or subsidies - it begins to
9 stand on its own economic feet and to contribute to the growth of the
10 nation.

11 Co-operatives as Borrowers

12 113. The growth of private industry in Saskatchewan has been comple-
13 mented by the development of a large number of co-operatives. Some of
14 them are quite large enterprises: the Saskatchewan Wheat Pool with assets
15 of \$146,818,000, Federated Co-operatives Limited, a wholesaling and man-
16 ufacturing co-operative, with assets of \$35,303,000, and Saskatchewan Co-
17 operative Creameries Limited with assets of \$7,628,000. But the majority
18 are smaller enterprises: marketing associations (25 of them with average
19 net fixed assets of \$80,000), consumer associations (349 of them with
20 average net fixed assets of \$42,600), service associations (543 of them
21 with average net fixed assets of \$4,900), and production associations (311
22 of them with average net fixed assets of \$5,700).

23 114. Saskatchewan co-operatives do not usually attempt to finance
24 their fixed capital needs by borrowing in the capital markets. Instead
25 they rely upon the savings of their members and upon credit union resources.
26 The typical co-operative obtains its capital by selling shares to members
27 and, where that is not sufficient, by borrowing from its membership. The
28 rapidly expanding co-operative may in addition sell securities to its
29 membership, and to the public at large (though the latter sales are not
30 substantial).

115. The second source of capital is Saskatchewan's 280 credit
unions, which have assets totalling \$112,398,000. The credit unions may
purchase directly the securities (mortgages) which are issued by co-oper-
atives, but in addition, and more commonly, they may lend part of their



1
2
3 assets to the Saskatchewan Co-operative Credit Society. This organization,
4 a central credit union for credit unions and co-operatives, borrows from
5 credit unions and co-operatives which have surplus savings and lends to
6 co-operatives and credit unions which are in need of capital. We have
7 seen, in Saskatchewan, in other words, the development of a small special-
8 ized "co-operative capital market", which meets the working capital require-
9 ments of co-operative enterprises and some of their fixed capital needs as
10 well.

11 116. These facilities are not sufficient, however, for very large
12 co-operatives. The Saskatchewan Wheat Pool, for example, satisfies its
13 working capital requirements through chartered bank facilities and through
14 the sale of money market securities. Fixed capital requirements have been
15 obtained from members savings, except that governments have come to the
16 assistance of co-operatives when their initial, or larger, capital needs
17 could not be satisfied in the conventional way. This has been the pattern
18 of co-operative financing in Saskatchewan: membership savings plus govern-
19 ment aid where large co-operatives require "take-off" assistance. Contin-
20 uing government assistance, we must add, has not been sought by co-operatives:
21 they are anxious to proceed, as they put it, on a "self-help basis".

22 117. The Commission may be interested in the form which Government
23 of Saskatchewan assistance has taken. In 1931 the Province issued twenty
24 year debentures amounting to \$13,752,000 to pay off loans made by banks at
25 a time when the chartered banks were unwilling to renew loans already made
26 to meet the Saskatchewan Wheat Pool's working capital requirements. This
27 debenture issue was paid off in 1951. Again in 1944 the Government of
28 Saskatchewan, in company with Alberta and Manitoba, made loans to Canadian
29 Co-operative Implements Limited to assist them in purchasing a farm
30 machinery plant in Winnipeg. The amount involved was \$250,000 and each
province guaranteed one third of the amount. This liability will be ex-
tinguished in 1964. In 1954 the Government guaranteed a bank loan of
\$3,000,000 made by a chartered bank to Consumers' Co-operative Refineries
Limited for the purpose of financing an extension to its oil refinery in
Regina. This was paid off in 1956. Finally, in 1947 the Province en-



1
2
3 acted a Co-operative Guarantee Act, under which the Government guarantees
4 certain Co-operative Credit Society loans to co-operative organizations.
5 Under this Act 91 loans have been guaranteed, totalling \$1,519,000. In
6 addition to this assistance the Government makes loans to the Co-operative
7 Credit Society, which relends the money to co-operatives and credit
8 unions in need of capital. These are "call loans" made from the Province's
9 consolidated fund as and when it has surplus cash. There is a maximum of
10 \$3,000,000 on the loans which may be outstanding at any time.

11 118. Canadian capital markets have not been tested by Saskatchewan
12 co-operatives. However, as they expand and as their capital requirements
13 increase they may well find it necessary to do so (by the sale of deben-
14 tures). There exists, however, a general impression that co-operatives
15 would find it very difficult indeed to satisfy their capital needs in this
16 way, owing to the attitudes of many investors toward this form of industrial
17 organization. If this impression is valid, co-operatives will have to
18 turn instead to governments for assistance.

19 119. Two forms of assistance are possible: government guarantees of
20 bank loans and direct loans. Of the first we have already given some ex-
21 amples. As to the second, we would suggest that the Federal Government
22 and perhaps the provinces should make capital available to the Canadian
23 Co-operative Credit Society, to assist it in making loans to its member
24 organizations. This society was formed for this purpose by four provincial
25 co-operative credit societies and the following organizations: Federated
26 Co-operatives Limited, the Saskatchewan Wheat Pool, Canadian Co-operative
27 Implements Limited, the Co-operative Life Insurance Company and the Co-
28 operative Fire and Casualty Company Limited. In its initial stages the
29 Canadian Co-operative Credit Society may well require more capital than its
30 members can provide, and we believe that it would be appropriate for
governments to assist this enterprise by the provision of loan capital.

Farm Borrowers

120. The credit limitations faced by Saskatchewan farmers present a
unique set of problems in financing economic activity in the province.



1
2
3 These problems stem from the basic conflict between the nature of the
4 economic activity of farmers and their requirements on the one hand and the
5 established facilities for, and practices of, providing credit on the other
6 hand.

7 121. A number of major features characterize the contemporary agri-
8 cultural industry in Saskatchewan. Agricultural income is still very
9 unstable and fluctuates considerably from year to year. Between one half
10 and two-thirds of the ninety-odd thousand farm units are still too small
11 to permit economic operations and should be enlarged. Technological change
12 and the requirements of sound farm management have made farming a complex
13 business. The industry is highly dependent on both demand and supply
14 conditions that exist beyond the borders of the province and require
15 rapid and constant adjustment to changes in these conditions. And lastly,
16 probably more than any other industry agriculture finds itself, from time
17 to time, in special emergency situations that result from natural dis-
18 asters and other hazards. All of these characteristics impose their own
19 particular requirements on the credit arrangements that should be available
20 to farmers but which to a large extent are not.

21 122. The credit requirements of farmers may be grouped into three
22 general classes: long-term credit for farm enlargement and transfer;
23 short-term and intermediate-term credit for working capital purposes; and
24 emergency credit needs. We will comment upon each of these in order to
25 present a clearer picture of the farm credit problem.

26 Long-term Credit Requirements

27 123. In Saskatchewan the major sources of long-term credit are the
28 Farm Credit Corporation of Canada, the Co-operative Trust Company of
29 Saskatchewan and private individuals. The F.C.C. provides, under Part II
30 of their Act, credit at the rate of 5 per cent up to a maximum of
\$20,000 with a repayment period of up to 30 years. Under Part III of the
Act maximum supervised loans of \$27,500 are possible. The Co-operative
Trust Company can make loans of up to \$25,000 for 30 years. The interest
rate on these loans (which include a life insurance feature) is 6.5 per
cent. The Government of Saskatchewan assists the Trust Company in this



1
2
3 programme by guaranteeing the "farm credit" securities which it sells to
4 obtain the necessary capital, and it purchases the securities in an amount
5 equal to the total public sales.

6 124. In 1960, funds totalling about \$50 million were available to
7 Saskatchewan farmers for the transfer of farm units and the expansion of
8 existing units. This represents only a small part of the \$200 million
9 estimated by Saskatchewan's Royal Commission on Agriculture and Rural Life
10 to be necessary to make even conservative levels of adjustment in the
11 industry as a whole. Of this \$50 million the F.C.C. provided about \$16.5
12 million, the Co-operative Trust about \$1.5 million and the balance of
13 approximately \$32 million was put up by individuals or found from other
14 sources. This heavy dependence on individual sources and the inadequate
15 amounts of credit available have had some unfortunate consequences. It
16 has meant, for example, that those parcels which were sold for cash were
17 frequently added to farms that were already adequate in size, since it is
18 only the successful large scale operators who are able to pay cash. Fur-
19 ther, where adequate sources of credit are not available and no purchase
20 arrangements can be made with persons leaving the industry, farms are
21 rented and become tenant operated, an equally unsatisfactory development.
22 The need for greater amounts of long-term credit, then, is one of the
23 major needs of Saskatchewan's agricultural industry.

24 125. Related to limited quantity of credit available is the security
25 that is required. In making loans, the lenders tend to place too much
26 emphasis on collateral security and not enough on the character of the
27 borrower and the supervision of the loan. It is significant that only
28 three per cent of the F.C.C. loans made in 1960 were "supervised loans"
29 under Part III of the Corporation's legislation. The use of this approach
30 has not been exploited nearly enough. When it is recognized that minimum
adequate farm units now require from \$35,000 to \$50,000 capital investment
it can be seen that the only conditions under which smaller farmers can
hope to acquire such units would be if the security requirements were
reduced and more adequate supervision of loans were substituted. We
would suggest that greater use of supervision is warranted, in any event,



1
2
3 by the complexity of the operation of farms of this scale and by the
4 flexibility needed to make necessary adjustments in land use and farm
5 organization

6 126. A third difficulty lies in the repayment terms of these
7 long-term loans: for the most part fixed annual repayment schedules are
8 established. In the case of F.C.C. loans, federal legislation provides
9 for crop share payments but this provision does not appear to have been
10 adequately developed. In view of our heavy dependence on grain crops
11 and of the variability of income from this source, such provisions do not
12 correspond to the reality of the situation in which farmers find themselves.
13 In periods of crop failure gross cash income even from a two-section grain-
14 livestock farm may not be sufficient to cover cash operating costs and
15 would certainly not permit the repayment of a loan. What is needed is more
16 extensive use of the crop share plan, and, in other cases, flexible re-
17 payment terms which would provide for prepayment in good years and the
18 deferment of payments in bad.

19 Short and Intermediate Credit

20 127. The major sources for short and intermediate-term credit are
21 the chartered banks who provide both regular and Farm Improvement Loans
22 Act loans, the credit unions, merchants and implement dealers, and individuals.

23 128. One of the more serious inadequacies of existing arrangements is
24 the difficulty farmers encounter in obtaining credit for developmental
25 purposes (for example, the establishment of basic livestock herds) and,
26 as in the case of longer-term credit, the unsuitability of the repayment
27 terms involved. At the present time fluctuations in income are accommodated
28 by lenders by extending loan schedules. To many farmers the accumulation
29 of unpaid interest and principal is a worrisome burden, one which could
30 to some extent be avoided by the adoption of new alternatives to the
traditional fixed repayment term.

129. Secondly, no provision appears to be made for deferring payments
in the initial years of a new project, when income flows have not yet been
fully established and are therefore inadequate to repay the loan. The
result of present practices has been to limit and discourage the establish-



1
2
3 ment of much needed and potentially profitable enterprises. This is the
4 primary explanation of why, in 1960, only five per cent of all credit
5 extended under the F.I.L.A. in Saskatchewan was for the purchase of live-
6 stock. One example of this kind of difficulty is noteworthy. There are
7 many areas in Saskatchewan where small farmers have access to community
8 pasture facilities and native forage supplies but do not have access to
9 sufficient credit to start a basic herd. Since these farmers lack the
10 collateral security necessary to borrow from banks or credit unions, it
11 would be helpful if lenders were able to act on the basis of their knowledge
12 of the character of the farmer, and were to rely more upon active supervision
13 of the loan. (One interesting aspect of this problem results from the
14 frequent transferring of bank managers. Often when a manager moves he in ef-
15 fect takes the farmers credit rating with him.)
16
17 130. Another important deficiency in this area is the low maximum loan
18 limit of \$7,500 under the F.I.L.A. for farm operation and working capital
19 purposes (including machinery and livestock). On a minimum economic farm
20 unit in Saskatchewan the new value of an adequate line of machinery is
21 about \$20,000. A good secondary livestock enterprise would require about
22 another \$5,000. Buildings and improvements, which can also be purchased
23 under the F.I.L.A. require an additional \$10,000 per farm. It is clear that
24 in the early stages of building up a farm the F.I.L.A. loan limit of
25 \$7,500 is quite restricting. Even for purposes of capital replacement this
26 limit is too low. It is difficult for farmers to provide for machinery
27 replacement on a cash reserve basis. In years of crop failure or short
28 income, depreciation accruals provide an important shock-absorber. In
29 fact, postponing capital replacement has been one of the ways farmers have
30 absorbed the effects of extended periods of economic pressure. As a con-
sequence the situation has often arisen where farmers find they must replace
their entire line of machinery. In view of the scale of investment required,
\$7,500 is too low a limit to meet their needs; \$10,000 would be a more real-
istic level. In the case of credit unions, the 221 that now exist in rural
Saskatchewan could assist materially if the Federal Government were to
designate them as approved lenders under F.I.L.A.



Emergency Credit

131. Emergency credit is one of the pressing needs in an industry so vulnerable to the vagaries of nature. No legislative provisions exist for making credit available to farmers who have suffered serious losses from such natural hazards as drought, flood, frost, disease, etc. Such assistance has been available to farmers in the United States since the early days of the Farm Security Act, enacted in the 1930's. If a farm is an economic unit and therefore basically a sound enterprise, there is no reason why emergency credit to carry the farmer over a disaster year should not be considered a secure investment. Such credit would not necessarily require close supervision but it would be important to define the emergency situations in which it would be made available, and to ensure that it would be used to assist only sound farm enterprises. At the present time this kind of credit is available only to farmers who have substantial collateral to offer as security. We believe that the Federal Government should provide or should guarantee loans of this kind.

Recommendations

132. A number of recommendations emerge from this discussion:

1. Less reliance should be placed upon collateral security for loans, and more upon the character of the borrower and the supervision of loans. This applies particularly to loans made by the Farm Credit Corporation or guaranteed by the Federal Government under the F.I.L.A.
2. Alternatives should also be sought for the fixed annual repayment schedules. These might take the form of flexible arrangements providing for prepayment in good years, and the more extensive use of the crop share plan.
3. The limit on maximum loans under the F.I.L.A. should be raised to reflect the larger capital requirements of farms.
4. The Federal Government should guarantee loans by credit unions to farmers on approximately the same terms as the guarantee under the F.I.L.A.
5. Emergency credit should be available under certain defined emergency situations to help farmers who are known to be sound operators, and who have economic farm units.



IV. THE IMPACT OF GOVERNMENT FINANCIAL POLICY
IN THE ECONOMY

133. We would like now to turn from the Saskatchewan to the national scene. In speaking as a borrower (Section II of this brief) we as a Government have argued that we sometimes feel compelled to limit capital expenditures even when the projects involved may be of economic benefit in the broadest national sense. This is so because we are forced to act as an "enterprise"; as such we are unable continuously to assume increased debt charges to finance projects the economic benefits of which flow beyond our borders, and the revenue returns from which are, to us as a Government, uncertain. This is true over time, but it is even more clearly so during economic recessions when capital programmes should be accelerated, not retarded. If provincial governments thus act as "enterprises" only, Canada's full economic potential will not be realized, and the provinces will fail to play the co-ordinate role they should in government counter-cyclical fiscal planning.

134. Capital spending plays a very important role in determining the size and rate of growth of the national income and, as a consequence, its timing is of great economic importance. When the economy is slack it is desirable to accelerate the pace of social capital construction and to finance proportionately more of it by borrowing. When the economy is under pressure, capital expenditures should be tapered off or postponed, and proportionately more should be covered by current revenues.

135. The Government of Saskatchewan attaches paramount importance to the maintenance of full employment in the Canadian economy at large. In 1961 the Canadian economy could have produced approximately \$3 billion more than was produced. It is because of the enormous wastes that are involved in unemployment such as this that we must emphasize that a primary object of governmental policy at all levels must be to keep the Canadian economy operating at full employment. Provincial governments cannot escape the fact that fluctuations in the national income have very serious effects upon their revenues, and, as a consequence, upon their tax levels and/or



1
2
3
4 the development of their services. We note, for example, the tax increases
5 which the provinces found to be necessary during the past three years, at
6 a time when the per capita G.N.P. (in constant dollars) was static: six
7 provinces increased their sales tax or imposed one for the first time;
8 seven increased their gasoline taxes; three increased their income taxes;
9 and property taxes rose across Canada. Even acknowledging that a fair
10 proportion of these increases resulted from expanded services, it is
11 revealing to compare these tax rises with the more stable provincial tax
12 levels that prevailed during periods of economic growth (when services
13 also were being increased). We know that the fiscal and financial policies
14 of governments can be powerful weapons in preventing such fluctuations.
15 The budgetary expenditures of the Government of Saskatchewan, in the
16 current fiscal year, will amount to about \$150 million. This sum, which
17 is less than one-half of one per cent of the Gross National Product of
18 Canada, is too small to serve as a lever upon the national income, but the
19 expenditures of all Canadian junior governments taken together are more
20 than 12 per cent of the Gross National Product and consequently are much
21 too large to be disregarded in this connection.

22 136. The necessity for participation by all levels of government in
23 counter-cyclical policy is illustrated by Table 2. During the decade of
24 the 50's there has been an important change in the relative importance
25 of expenditures by the three levels of government. In 1951 the Federal
26 Government accounted for almost 66 per cent of all government expenditure.
27 By 1960, the federal share had fallen to 55 per cent while the provinces'
28 share had risen from less than 20 per cent to more than 25 per cent, and
29 the municipal from less than 15 to over 19 per cent. This increase has
30 been steady, and indicative of the increasing responsibilities of
provincial and municipal governments. The junior governments now have
control over about half of all public expenditures, and if they do not
follow counter-cyclical fiscal policies, they may thwart any attempts
on the part of the Federal Government to moderate the business



Nethercut & Young

Toronto, Ontario

1117

Table 2

NET GENERAL EXPENDITURE - ALL GOVERNMENTS IN CANADA

After Elimination of Inter-governmental Transfers

(For the Fiscal Year Ended Nearest to December 31)

<u>Year</u>	<u>Federal</u>	<u>Provincial</u>	<u>Municipal</u>	<u>Total</u>
(Thousands of Dollars)				
1945	4,963,062	376,146	343,420	5,682,628
1951	3,520,251	1,052,173	786,098	5,358,522
1952	4,191,058	1,182,677	907,379	6,281,114
1953	4,237,094	1,229,752	1,010,176	6,477,022
1954	4,209,204	1,349,385	1,121,860	6,680,449
1955	4,314,846	1,538,695	1,172,745	7,026,286
1956	4,762,467	1,732,242	1,314,028	7,808,737
1957	5,056,908	1,981,954	1,498,311	8,537,173
1958	5,400,540	2,162,779	1,589,007	9,152,326
1959	5,644,500	2,495,195	1,831,034	9,970,729
1960	5,801,900	2,684,772	2,009,569	10,496,241

(As % of Total)

1945	87.3	6.6	6.1	100.0
1951	65.7	19.6	14.7	100.0
1952	66.7	18.8	14.5	100.0
1953	65.4	19.0	15.6	100.0
1954	63.0	20.2	16.8	100.0
1955	61.4	21.9	16.7	100.0
1956	61.0	22.2	16.8	100.0
1957	59.2	23.2	17.6	100.0
1958	59.0	23.6	17.4	100.0
1959	56.6	25.0	18.4	100.0
1960	55.3	25.6	19.1	100.0

Source: D.B.S. Comparative Statistics of Public Finance Vol. I Revenue and Expenditure 1945 and 1951 to 1959, October 1959.
_____. 1956 to 1960.

Table 3

REVENUE AND EXPENDITURES - ALL PROVINCES

<u>Fiscal Year</u> <u>Ending Mar. 31</u>	<u>Gross General</u> <u>Expenditure Less</u> <u>Debt Redemption</u>	<u>Gross General</u> <u>Revenue</u>	<u>Surplus</u>	<u>Deficit</u>
(Thousands of Dollars)				
1946	456,432	501,041	44,609	-
1947	580,290	594,633	14,343	-
1948	806,544	794,911	-	11,633
1949	923,310	870,480	-	52,830
1950	1,056,983	1,021,227	-	35,756
1951	1,143,296	1,153,422	10,126	-
1952	1,256,413	1,260,411	3,993	-
1953	1,336,624	1,387,340	50,716	-
1954	1,402,625	1,480,579	77,954	-
1955	1,547,026	1,575,412	28,386	-
1956	1,746,132	1,784,387	38,255	-
1957	1,969,807	1,988,747	18,940	-
1958	2,281,427	2,270,363	-	11,064
1959	2,568,735	2,517,215	-	51,520

Source: D.B.S. Financial Statistics of Provincial Governments
Revenue and Expenditure, Actual, various years.



cycle. Because the provincial governments have been assuming a larger share of government expenditures, it is important to know whether their fiscal operations have tended to stabilize the economy or not. A brief examination of total annual provincial revenues and expenditures over this period should help to form at least a rough idea as to whether provincial fiscal policy has operated in the most desirable way.^{10/}

137. Table 3 shows the provincial revenues and expenditures and the total annual provincial surplus or deficit since 1946. We may compare this with the phases of the post-war business cycle in Canada. According to Professor Hood's submissions to the Senate Manpower Committee, Canada's economic activity has experienced the following turning points in the post-war period.

Table 4

POST WAR TURNING POINTS IN CANADIAN ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

<u>Year</u>	<u>Quarter</u>	<u>Month</u>	<u>Character of Turning Point</u>
1946	First	February	Trough
1948	Fourth	October	Peak
1949	Third	September	Trough
1953	Second	April	Peak
1954	Second	June	Trough
1957	Second	April	Peak
1958	Second	April	Trough
1960	Second	April	Peak
1961*	First	March	Trough

*The final turning point is not included in Prof. Hood's table.

During the 1946-48 recession, provincial fiscal operations moved in the right direction but did not exert a positive stabilizing influence on the economy until towards the end of the recession. During the 1953-54 recession, the effect of provincial policy was decidedly pro-cyclical. During the third recession it was mildly counter-cyclical. During the intervening periods of expansion, the record was similarly uneven. Over the whole post-war period the net effect of provincial fiscal policies has been mixed, and on the whole hardly satisfactory for a sector of the economy of such importance.

^{10/} The only data available for such a study are the comparable public finance statistics published by D.B.S. and the techniques employed by D.B.S. in developing these statistics should be borne in mind. For our purpose the Gross General Revenue and Expenditure concepts are most appropriate.



138. Neither has federal fiscal policy been entirely satisfactory. There has been a series of deficits which undoubtedly have served to offset in part the slump in economic activity, but these have not always been well timed, nor have they always been planned. The 1957-58 deficit, \$39 million, was not sufficient to counteract the recession of that year. On the other hand the deficits in the recovery years of 1959 and 1960 were very large. Then in 1960-61 a \$12 million surplus was forecast; it was the recession of that year that largely created its own deficit.

Table 5

Government of CanadaBudgetary Revenues, Expenditures and Surplus or Deficit

(In millions of dollars)

<u>Fiscal Year Ended March 31</u>	<u>Budgetary Revenue</u>	<u>Budgetary Expenditures</u>	<u>Surplus</u>	<u>Deficit</u>
1956	4,400.0	4,433.1		33.1
1957	5,106.5	4,849.0	257.5	
1958	5,048.8	5,087.4		38.6
1959	4,754.7	5,364.0		609.3
1960	5,289.8	5,702.9		413.1
1961	5,617.7	5,958.1		340.4

Source: Department of Finance, Public Accounts of Canada

We are not arguing that simple series of surpluses and deficits is sufficient for an economy whose rate of growth is persistently slow. What we are suggesting is that Canada is not using with sufficient vigour or imagination, nor selectively enough, the arsenal of the tax, expenditure, and monetary policies available.

139. The principle of counter-cyclical government budgeting is one of unquestioned importance - one that must be applied at the provincial and local levels, as well as at the federal level of government if we are to achieve a healthy and stable economy. The Government of Saskatchewan is prepared to co-operate with a policy of counter-cyclical management of capital formation and government financing, but the proper leadership for this must come from the Federal Government. Counter-cyclical actions are essential in the sphere of monetary policy as well. When the economy is under inflationary pressure, borrowing



1
2
3 should become more difficult and interest rates should rise; the converse
4 should occur in times of unemployment. The responsibility for bringing
5 about such developments in the capital markets belongs to the Federal
6 Government and to the Bank of Canada which is (or should be) the monetary
7 arm of the Federal Government.

8 140. We appreciate the fact that counter-cyclical monetary policy
9 means that in times of pressure we, as a junior government, will find that
10 borrowing is more difficult and more costly. We do not object to this:
11 on the contrary, we welcome such a policy, and would like to carry the
12 matter further by means of federal-provincial co-operation in anti-infla-
13 tionary fiscal and financial policies. The other side of the cyclical
14 pattern is not to be neglected, however, and, if post-war Canadian ex-
15 perience and trends are a reliable guide, we may in the future have to be
16 more often concerned with problems of unemployment and slow economic
17 growth than with the problems of an inflationary economy.

18 141. In times of economic slack, borrowing should be made easier,
19 interest rates should be low, and social capital expenditures should be
20 encouraged. Monetary policies and fiscal policies should work together
21 to promote economic growth and high employment. In this connection, we
22 must register our strong dissatisfaction with the monetary policies of
23 the past few years. The Canadian economy has been in a continuous state
24 of unemployment since 1957 and yet we have experienced high interest rates
25 and conditions in the capital markets that have made borrowing difficult
26 as well as expensive. This policy may well have slowed down the pace of
27 capital development by junior governments, and this at the very time
28 that economic sense called for its acceleration.

29 142. We have already referred to the necessity of taking into account
30 the full benefits that accrue from government capital expenditures in
evaluating the contribution they make to the economy. This is especially
important if we attempt to design our social capital expenditures programme
to work on a counter-cyclical basis. In a period of unemployment and
lagging economic growth, these expenditures not only create desirable assets
and give employment in an immediate sense but they also have considerable



1
2
3 secondary effects on the economy. The incomes created directly by these
4 expenditures are largely re-spent by their recipients and add to the
5 demand for final goods and services in a widespread fashion throughout
6 the economy. Also, the direct capital expenditures are demands for
7 capital equipment which may, in certain sectors of the economy, cause
8 further capital expenditures in order to create the productive facilities
9 necessary to satisfy these demands. Capital expenditures, as the economists
10 put it, have secondary "multiplier" and "accelerator" effects and their
11 total contribution to expanded demand in a period of unemployment may be
12 several times their own amount.

13 143. In a period of unemployment it is therefore highly desirable
14 that governments should expand their expenditure programmes and undertake
15 deficit financing. While it is true, in a primitive sense, that such
16 deficit financing is highly likely to produce expansionary effects upon
17 the economy almost regardless of how the deficit is accomplished, it
18 would surely be a condemnation of our governmental skill if we could to
19 nothing more than produce indiscriminate deficits at such times. The
20 Government of Saskatchewan holds the view that periods of slack in the
21 economy should be seized upon as an opportunity to accelerate those projects
22 of social capital formation which are so much in need. Many of these pro-
23 jects are under the aegis of provincial and municipal governments, but the
24 greater financial power and flexibility belongs to the federal government.
25 We urge, therefore, the necessity of federal-provincial planning and co-
26 operation in the fields of counter-cyclical budgeting and social capital
27 development.

28 144. In the case of counter-cyclical expenditures the extra-provin-
29 cial impact of our activities in the province is perhaps clearer than in
30 other cases, but the point we are making here has a wider application
than the question of economic stability alone. Junior governments are
responsible for the financing of many activities which are of broad
concern to Canada at large. In a good many of these areas the federal
government has already accepted a measure of co-ordinate financial re-
sponsibility, for example, education, health, and housing.



1
2 145. What is needed is a new departure in this area of joint respon-
3 sibility, especially insofar as it concerns capital construction projects
4 The provinces and the federal government should plan their programmes ahead
5 and they should co-operate together both in the planning and in the execution
6 of these programmes. In order to promote this co-operation and co-ordin-
7 ation, the Government of Saskatchewan has frequently suggested over the
8 past several years that permanent machinery be established for federal-
9 provincial research, consultation, and planning.^{11/} Specifically, what we
10 recommend is that a permanent committee of Ministers of Finance and Provin-
11 cial Treasurers be established, to meet at least once annually for the
12 purpose of reviewing the needs of the economy and the financial policies
13 suggested by the economic trends. Every year in early December, at about
14 the time most budgets are being considered, this Committee would sit down
15 to review the performance of the national economy and its regions, and to
16 consider alternative forecasts as to how it will perform in future months.
17 Weak spots in the economy, by industry and by region, would be identified.
18 Then the impact of these trends upon government finances, and the impact
19 of government finances on the trends would be considered. The effect of
20 alternative government policies might be weighed, and the appropriate
21 "public policy mix" discussed. The Committee would be assisted in its
22 work by an existing committee of senior officials - the Federal-Provincial
23 Continuing Committee on Fiscal and Economic Matters.

24 146. Out of these meetings would emerge not agreements on budgetary
25 policy, for ministers of finance could scarcely commit their colleagues
26 in such matters, but suggestions as to the direction which financial
27 policies might usefully take. Such deliberations would unquestionably
28 influence, we think, the formulation of provincial budgets, for provincial
29 ministers are just as anxious to act intelligently, and in the interest
30 of their own and the national economy, as are federal ministers. We
31 freely admit that as a Government we have found the exchanges of views
32 between our officials to be most helpful, and we believe the time has come
33 to give these discussions additional point by establishing formal machinery
34 for ministerial consultation.

35 ^{11/} See, for example, the presentation of Premier T. C. Douglas to the
36 Federal-Provincial Conferences of 1955, 1957 and 1960, and the submission of
37 the Government of Saskatchewan to the Senate Committee on Manpower and Em-
38 ployment, 1961. This development has also been urged in correspondence
39 between the Government of Saskatchewan and the Government of Canada.



147. It would not be sufficient simply to consult in these matters however. There should be developed, when necessary, federal-provincial counter-cyclical programmes and projects, jointly agreed upon, and these would have to be made financially viable. It is for this reason that we suggested earlier federal government contributions to the provincial-municipal projects are involved. These would be embodied in two programmes: special grants or loans to finance additional social capital projects when the economy is operating below capacity, and an acceleration of projects under a continuing federal-provincial economic development programme. Junior governments would be unable fully to participate in national economic planning unless such aid were available, and what is more, inefficiency and distortions in the structure of capital formation will result if the provinces are required to operate on an independent and purely competitive basis in financing these projects.

148. We do not wish to leave the impression that we believe that fiscal planning alone is required to achieve stable economic growth. There are other equally important economic policies which must be examined by the Federal Government. For example, it seems to us that a re-evaluation of tariff policy, long a chosen instrument of Canadian economic policy, is overdue. Canada's tariff policy cannot be based upon any notion of economic isolationism; for many reasons we must concern ourselves with opening the channels of world trade. Our resources industries depend upon the freest possible trade. The "rationalization" of Canadian industry will most likely be achieved by a gradual and progressive lowering of the tariff walls which have tended to produce a structuring of industry not suited to Canadian markets. Lower tariffs would tend to stimulate growth in income in the economic regions most in need of development; this in turn would tend to stimulate growth in regional markets and in regional industries.

149. We believe, too, that careful thought should be given to Canada's exchange rate policies. An uncertain policy - an exchange rate that is neither fixed nor free - can only result in a lack of confidence in Canada's economic management. This could lead to damaging speculative



1
2
3 capital flows. Furthermore, it could diminish too much the capital inflow
4 upon which much of Canada's development has depended, and our freedom to
5 employ domestic policies to stimulate the economy could well be obstructed.
6 On both counts economic growth would be retarded. For our part we are
7 not as fearful of foreign capital in Canada as some others seem to be:
8 by any meaningful measure (for example, as a percentage of G.N.P.) Canada's
9 payment of interest and dividends abroad is lower today than in the 1930's
10 or the years before World War I. Nor are we fearful, as long as our rate
11 of economic growth is slow, of a monetary policy which exerts its influence
12 in the direction of greater liquidity in the economy. What is to be
13 feared, we think, is the emergence of an intractable situation in which it
14 becomes difficult to employ expansionary policies at home, because of
15 balance of payments difficulties induced by a lack of capital from abroad.
16 150. These are some of the problems with which the federal authorities
17 must grapple. As a provincial government we do not have the competence to
18 suggest solutions, nor is it in our province to do so. We simply point
19 out that effective economic planning requires not only co-ordinated
20 federal-provincial fiscal planning but effective monetary and trade
21 policies as well.
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



V. FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS AND CAPITAL MARKETS

151. In Parts II and III of this brief we commented on the problems of Saskatchewan borrowers - government, co-operative, and private. We have not presumed, in so doing, to give a catalogue of rigidities and imperfections in the capital markets; there are others more competent to make these judgments than are we. However, there are certain aspects of financial organization which we feel to be of unusual importance to the Canadian economy, and upon which we should like to comment. Our interest as a provincial government in these matters is very real, though it is not different in kind or degree from that of other institutions or individuals who are concerned with the structure of our financial institutions and markets.

The Concentration of Financial Institutions

152. The structure of banking and other financial institutions in Canada is a highly concentrated one. As a result of the bank mergers of the past several years we now have only eight chartered banks in Canada, some of which are much larger than others. The three largest banks now account for about 70 per cent of total chartered bank assets. There are a larger number of trust companies but, again, a small number account for the bulk of their total business. The four largest trust companies have about 70 per cent of total trust company assets. In addition there are close connections between each of the large chartered banks and each of the large trust companies, so that trust companies and banks in Canada cannot really be regarded as financial institutions that are independent of one another. Mortgage loan companies display a similar degree of concentration. Seven companies account for virtually all of the total assets of such companies and the four largest make up about 90 per cent of this total. Life insurance companies are somewhat less concentrated than these other institutions, but only relatively speaking. The five largest life insurance companies in Canada have almost half of the total Canadian dollar assets of all life insurance companies. It is clear that



1
2
3 all the important segments of the financial community where (non-corporate)
4 savings are collected are characterized by a high degree of concentration
5 of enterprise. The growth of mutual funds in the past few years and of
6 pension funds in the near future will very likely have the effect of
7 channelling an even larger portion of personal savings into such institutions
8 and will thereby add further to the economic significance of this concen-
9 tration. We do not raise these points in order to argue the merits of
10 small financial institutions against large ones but in order to point out
11 that the channels through which investment funds flow in Canada are subject
12 to large and growing rigidities.

13 153. The financial institutions are restricted by law in the use they
14 may make of their funds. Most of them are greatly restricted as well by
15 conventions of their own making and these may be equally inflexible and un-
16 responsive to the changing needs of the economy. The structure of our
17 financial institutions, taken together with their practices, is not ideally
18 suited to the needs of a dynamic economy. The flow of savings should be
19 able to change more easily than it does in Canada to serve the growing
20 points of the economy and to service those areas (such as the social capital
21 area) where investment is most needed.

22 154. To the extent that the flow of savings is less flexible than it
23 might be because of legal restraints, the concentration of these institutions
24 is not a relevant concern. But we feel sure that the conventional rigidities
25 are equally important and these are directly related to the number of in-
26 dependent centres of decision that exist in the field of finance. The
27 Government of Saskatchewan holds the view that changes in the law govern-
28 ing those institutions are desirable but even more necessary is that their
29 actual practices, within the law, should be given more prompting and
30 direction into desirable avenues by the federal government and the monetary
authorities. In this connection we would argue for the extension of the
statutory sphere of influence of the Bank of Canada beyond its present
constituency, the chartered banks, to encompass all major financial in-
stitutions that are important in collecting and allocating investment funds.



Pensions Financing

155. One of the major financial developments of the past generation has been the growth of savings in the form of pension contributions. Even with the rise of government non-contributory pensions, it seems apparent that larger and larger numbers of people will wish to accumulate further pension credits by means of contributions during their earning years. The flow of savings emanating from this source in the future could well be very large and may even, in time, dwarf other forms of personal saving.

156. A great deal of discussion has taken place in recent years concerning the financing of contributory pensions. The Government of Saskatchewan is of the opinion that government should take an active role in the development of pensions schemes. A joint federal-provincial contributory pensions plan should be established to which both levels of government, employers, and employees should contribute on a compulsory statutory basis. This compulsory plan should be for the purpose of establishing an adequate level of pension benefits for all Canadians at age 65 with an adequate minimum being payable without reference to contributions. The pensions paid should carry an index provision which would cause them to vary with the consumers' price index. As and when price and productivity levels rose, the contributions would rise correspondingly, and they should be sufficient to meet the escalated pensions. We regard this last provision as very important. The pensioner must be protected against the monetary erosion of real values. In our view only a government operated pensions plan could undertake to provide this protection.

157. We do not advocate that private financial institutions should be restrained from offering their own pension plans for sale. We are of the view, however, that this is a field in which a government agency can operate more efficiently and more comprehensively than private institutions can and since this is a matter of general economic and social interest, government should not be backward in entering the field. The Government of Saskatchewan offers its co-operation to the other provinces and the Federal Government in developing the pensions programmes we suggest.



The Constitution and Powers of the Bank of Canada

158. The disagreement between the former Governor of the Bank of Canada and the Minister of Finance, and the events which culminated in the resignation of Mr. Coyne, raise some questions concerning the constitution of the Bank of Canada that should be carefully considered by this Commission. For our part, the Government of the Province of Saskatchewan has always assumed that the Government of Canada is responsible for monetary policy. It is neither feasible nor desirable to regard a central bank as autonomous in the development and implementation of the nation's monetary policy. Monetary policy is one of the important instruments available for promoting the stability and growth of the economy and it must be employed in close co-ordination with other governmental techniques and powers, under the direction of the general economic policy of the government. Confusion and ambiguity was permitted to enter this important area by the Minister of Finance's repudiation of responsibility for monetary policy. This was a most unfortunate development which legislative provisions should prevent from occurring again.

159. The central bank statutes of most other countries make plain the fact that the policy of the bank is the policy of the government. In some countries, the United Kingdom for example, important changes in central bank policy are announced in the name of the responsible minister in order to make this fact crystal clear. Many central bank statutes have specific clauses which bind the bank to accede to any directive given to it by the government.

160. The Bank of Canada Act, in its present form, is an exceptional central bank statute in this respect for it says nothing and does nothing to assure that the policy of the Bank will be that of the Government of Canada and that the Government will publicly accept responsibility for this policy. We will not discuss here the various devices that might be adopted to rectify the situation for we are confident that this Commission will make a thorough examination of these alternatives. Nor do we wish to make a specific proposal in this regard, but we urge most strongly that this Commission should recommend changes in the Bank of Canada Act which would remove any ground for ambiguity in this important matter.



1
2
3 161. The powers of the Bank of Canada are, by literal interpretation
4 of the Act, rather restricted by comparison with many other central banks.
5 Open market operations, the variation of bank cash reserve requirements
6 and the setting of Bank Rate are the important specific powers which the
7 Act now gives to the Bank of Canada. Of these three, the second has never
8 been used, and the third has been virtually sterilized as an effective
9 instrument of monetary policy by the Bank's adoption of a floating Bank
10 Rate. The Bank has certain powers however, which are not specified by
11 statute, but which spring from the general influence a central bank can
12 bring to bear on the financial community. For example, the adoption by
13 the chartered banks of a minimum liquid assets ratio in 1955 was initiated
14 by the Bank of Canada and carried into effect on the basis of the general
15 influence and powers of the central bank, without specific statutory
16 authorization. It now appears to be an established fixture of chartered
17 bank practice but it still lacks any statutory basis. Similarly, the
18 Bank of Canada has no legal authority to control the lending practices of
19 the chartered banks but it has in fact used its general powers of influence
20 or "moral suasion" to induce an alteration of these policies on a number
21 of occasions in recent years.

22 162. Considered in the aggregate however, we do not feel that the
23 powers of the Bank of Canada, both statutory and non-statutory, are
24 sufficient to the performance of modern central banking tasks. Specifically,
25 these powers appear to be deficient in two respects. First, modern monetary
26 management requires that the central bank should be able to employ devices
27 which are able to vary the impact of its monetary policies on different
28 sectors of the economy. This is not a question of discriminatory versus
29 non-discriminatory monetary policies for "general" monetary policies can
30 be and often are highly discriminatory as among geographic regions,
industries, size of businesses, etc. The question is, in fact, only
whether the impact of monetary policy, which is varied and heterogeneous
in any case, should be haphazard or designed in its actual impact. The
Government of Saskatchewan is of the view that the Bank of Canada must
play an important role in national economic planning and that instruments



1
2
3 of policy which are highly flexible and capable of heterogeneous impacts
4 upon the various sectors of the economy should be added to the Bank's
5 armament. Accordingly, the Government of Saskatchewan urges the Commission
6 to consider carefully those central banking techniques which have these
7 qualities, such as, for example, central bank calls for "special deposits"
8 from chartered banks and other financial institutions, powers to impose
9 floors and ceilings on the difficult categories of credit extension, etc.
10 163. The second major deficiency in the powers of the Bank of
11 Canada is that it has no direct control over the non-bank financial instit-
12 utions. These institutions may not have appreciable powers to create new
13 means of payment in our economy, and if one regards the whole task of
14 central banking as that of governing the size of the money supply, there
15 would be no need to extend Bank of Canada powers beyond the chartered banks.
16 In our view, however, a modern central bank has, and will increasingly
17 have, to concern itself with matters other than the simple size of the
18 money supply. The flows of savings and investment that take place in
19 the economy must, as we have argued elsewhere in this brief, be an increas-
20 ing concern of the federal government. The non-bank financial institutions
21 play very important roles in these savings-investment flows and should be
22 brought under the influence of the central bank. The Government of Saskat-
23 chewan suggests therefore that this Commission should recommend an exten-
24 sion of the powers of the Bank of Canada to encompass in effect, all
25 institutions that are substantial collectors and distributors of private
26 savings.
27
28
29
30

Co-operative Financial Institutions

164. In recent years there has been a considerable growth in the
development of co-operative financial institutions of various sorts.
Credit unions, in particular, have emerged from their infancy, and are
coming to occupy an increasingly significant role in the economy. We
look forward to the further growth of these institutions, not only because
we are convinced that they can perform important financial tasks efficiently
but because we believe it to be important in itself to extend the co-



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
operative idea into the field of finance. The development of these in-
stitutions will spread an understanding of financial operations and manage-
ment much more widely throughout the community. This contributes greatly,
we think, to more informed and rational evaluation of our financial system.
165. The Government of Saskatchewan has actively supported the develop-
ment of co-operative financial institutions in the province and we are very
pleased with the results of these efforts over the past several years.
There are now some 280 credit unions in operation in Saskatchewan, with
156,000 members, assets of \$112 million, and loans in force of about
\$66 million. The Saskatchewan Co-operative Credit Society, to which we
have already referred, acts as a clearing house to receive money on deposit
from member credit unions and co-operatives, and to make loans to its
(corporate) shareholder members. In 1952 a Co-operative Trust Company
was established for the purpose of making long-term mortgage loans to
individuals, of preparing wills and managing estates, and of serving as
another repository for the savings of co-operative and credit union members.
166. Our experience with these co-operative financial institutions
leads us to believe that there is a real role to be played by such insti-
tutions in practically all areas of finance. We recommend that the
Federal Government should recognize this development as a significant and
desirable one. We suggest that this Commission should recommend to the
Federal Government that, by appropriate legislation, it should encourage
credit unions and other co-operative financial institutions.

22
23
Government Financial Institutions

24
25
26
27
28
29
30
167. Closely related to the development of co-operative institutions
is the growth of institutions sponsored by government. The Federal
Government has already undertaken significant activity of this sort
through the establishment of the Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation
and the Industrial Development Bank. In Saskatchewan, we have also con-
tributed to the growth of such institutions by the establishment in 1947
of the Industrial Development Fund.



1
2 168. These government institutions were established to correct some
3 of the deficiencies of the private capital market of which we have spoken
4 elsewhere in this brief. We believe that further development is needed
5 here. Government sponsored institutions in the fields of industrial risk
6 capital, small business capital, and consumer credit should be studied by
7 this Commission with a view to improving the allocation of capital funds
8 in Canada

9 Disclosure of Financial Facts

10 169. It can scarcely be argued that producers and consumers are unable
11 to perform their tasks efficiently if essential facts are not available to
12 them. There is one area in particular in which those facts are denied.
13 Many of the contracts which the ordinary individual engages in, either as
14 borrower, or lender, are ones in which the most essential fact of all -
15 the price - is either hidden, or stated in a misleading fashion.

16 170. The person who purchases a savings type of life insurance policy
17 does not know what rate of interest is being paid on his savings. The
18 person who borrows from a personal loan or finance company or who enters
19 a conditional sales agreement with a merchandiser often does not know the
20 true rate of interest he will be paying. The rates of interest charged by
21 some of our chartered banks on personal loans are sometimes stated in
22 terms which may be misleading. We regard this as not only unfair to the
23 consumer who, typically, cannot work the complicated mathematics necessary
24 to determine the interest rates in such cases, but a disservice to the
25 economy. If the price system is to play a role in the allocation of funds
26 it is essential that all borrowers and lenders know what the prices
27 actually are.

28 171. We recommend, therefore, that this Commission should study the
29 various interest formulas that could be used in various lending and
30 borrowing transactions and determine which are most suitable to different
cases. The selected formulas should be made obligatory for all who engage
in borrowing-lending contracts and it should be made an offence not to
display prominently on all such contracts the rate of interest embodied,
as calculated by the authorized formula.



Regulation of New Security Issues

172. We would like to comment on one further point, which we believe may come under the terms of reference of this Commission. The raising of capital by the issuing of new securities is a very important process in an economy. The prevention of nefarious practices in this area is important not only from the standpoint of protecting investors, but for the more strictly economic purpose of improving the capital investment process. The various provinces, Saskatchewan among them, have attempted to render these undesirable practices illegal and to police the activity of new security issues in order to make the law effective. The Government of Saskatchewan is of the view that legal restraints and policing of this matter in Canada are, however, insufficient. Our international reputation has suffered from our laxity in this regard and damage is done to the economy from the resulting inability of good projects to acquire capital in legitimate and respectable ways. We feel that the time has come for the Federal Government to give leadership towards the development of uniform and effective provincial legislation, and if necessary to legislate in this area.

173. We therefore suggest that this Commission should make specific recommendations concerning the law relating to new security issues, and its administration or, failing that, that it should recommend that study of this matter be undertaken at an early date by another body.

* * * * *

174. We as a Government, in common with other borrowers and lenders, look forward to the Commission's analysis of the capital markets and the flow of funds. For it is difficult enough to function intelligently in the capital markets without the added impediment of inadequate information as to their structure and functioning. This we hope will be one of the major contributions of the Commission: to inform the people of Canada as to how their savings are being managed - be they individual, business or government savings - and to ensure that such information is made available on a continuing basis.



Nethercut & Young

Toronto, Ontario

A430

APPENDIX A

Statistical Appendix

TABLE I
COMPARATIVE STATISTICS OF PUBLIC FINANCE
(Thousands of Dollars)Revenue - Net General Revenue
Expenditure - Net General Expenditure
1952 - Fiscal Year 1952-53
Surplus * or Deficit -

	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 (Pre.)	1960 (Pre.)	1961 (Est.)
Newfoundland										
Expenditure	28,881	32,802	39,086	42,419	44,346	47,878	61,530	67,700	73,950	72,125
Revenue	31,734	31,641	32,851	33,534	36,870	39,479	62,381	60,170	64,200	65,030
S. or D.	* 2,853	- 1,161	- 6,235	- 8,985	- 7,476	- 8,399	*	- 7,530	- 9,750	- 7,595
Prince Edward Island										
Expenditure	7,064	7,167	8,822	10,343	10,094	10,766	14,388	18,500	15,385	18,085
Revenue	7,288	* 7,671	8,154	8,044	7,570	9,441	12,568	13,670	16,235	17,505
S. or D.	* 224	504	- 668	- 2,299	- 2,524	- 1,325	- 1,820	- 4,830	- 850	- 280
Nova Scotia										
Expenditure	46,464	51,254	52,638	57,688	70,756	74,474	86,336	93,300	108,600	114,300
Revenue	46,647	49,348	51,418	54,329	57,881	64,480	75,752	89,700	92,140	101,560
S. or D.	* 183	- 1,906	- 1,220	- 3,359	- 12,875	- 9,994	- 10,584	- 3,600	- 16,460	- 12,740
New Brunswick										
Expenditure	44,927	47,813	50,990	54,451	59,339	63,486	70,928	79,850	95,080	86,940
Revenue	46,555	49,220	50,788	52,783	57,335	61,616	71,007	77,320	87,425	84,910
S. or D.	* 1,628	* 1,407	- 202	- 1,668	- 2,004	- 1,870	*	- 2,330	- 7,655	- 2,232
Quebec										
Expenditure	313,117	310,999	349,983	399,713	433,459	493,374	533,026	600,600	748,800	804,935
Revenue	284,703	299,417	339,108	412,745	445,930	515,384	558,723	605,000	640,100	698,880
S. or D.	* 28,414	- 11,582	- 10,875	* 13,032	* 12,471	* 22,010	* 23,891	- 4,000	- 108,700	- 106,055
Ontario										
Expenditure	372,019	384,215	420,999	488,932	552,155	656,481	741,936	918,000	954,000	1,090,090
Revenue	364,507	370,897	399,058	431,802	481,775	594,480	641,927	773,400	827,900	910,935
S. or D.	- 7,512	- 13,318	- 21,941	- 57,130	- 70,380	- 62,001	- 72,869	- 144,600	- 126,100	- 279,155
Manitoba										
Expenditure	42,623	46,702	48,552	51,490	62,867	75,615	97,821	125,700	127,750	135,875
Revenue	55,444	55,822	56,726	59,349	66,120	73,594	76,593	82,420	110,650	120,800
S. or D.	* 12,821	* 9,120	* 8,154	* 7,859	* 3,253	- 2,021	- 21,248	- 37,500	- 17,100	- 14,925
Saskatchewan										
Expenditure	80,187	85,783	96,145	100,781	110,132	124,353	137,513	142,900	150,270	156,500
Revenue	91,094	98,415	99,651	102,702	121,872	135,695	141,409	146,080	148,250	156,665
S. or D.	* 10,907	* 12,632	* 3,506	* 1,921	* 11,740	* 11,342	* 3,896	* 3,180	- 2,020	*
Alberta										
Expenditure	103,583	118,150	138,303	159,375	170,000	199,420	215,030	259,050	265,810	272,350
Revenue	104,504	185,851	175,097	225,326	241,317	246,013	236,370	208,000	245,300	259,600
S. or D.	* 10,921	* 67,701	* 36,794	* 65,951	* 71,317	* 46,593	* 21,340	- 51,050	- 23,310	- 22,250
British Columbia										
Expenditure	168,875	171,780	178,585	207,490	257,641	287,465	266,584	280,380	328,115	345,900
Revenue	185,368	186,337	199,658	230,773	273,059	281,796	295,722	312,970	319,415	333,055
S. or D.	* 16,493	* 14,550	* 21,073	* 23,283	* 15,418	- 5,669	* 29,138	* 32,590	- 8,700	- 22,250

Source: D. E. S. Financial Statistics of Provincial Governments
Revenue and Expenditure, Various Years.

Table 2

Government of SaskatchewanRebentures and Treasury Bills Issued for the Period April 1, 1952 to March 31, 1962

Year	Canadian Long-term Market (Over 12 years)	Canadian Mid-term Market (3 - 12 years)	Saskatchewan Government Funds	Money Market & Short-term Debentures	Foreign Markets	Savings Bond Market	Total all Markets
	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
1952-53			2,372,000	10.60	20,000,000	89.40	22,372,000
1953-54	6,000,000	22.22	6,000,000	22.22	15,000,000	55.56	27,000,000
1954-55	20,000,000	50.25	1,000,000	2.51	12,800,000	32.16	39,800,000
1955-56		20,000,000	6,500,000	12.62	25,000,000	48.54	51,500,000
1956-57	8,000,000	25.74	7,325,000	23.57	15,750,000	50.68	31,075,000
1957-58	20,000,000	33.33		15,000,000	25.00	25,000,000	60,000,000
1958-59	8,000,000	10.84	10,800,000	14.63	50,000,000	67.75	73,800,000
1959-60	7,262,492	17.47	7,500,000	18.05	15,000,000	36.09	41,562,492
1960-61	39,213,387	37.12	22,500,000	21.30	9,102,914	8.62	105,645,900
1961-62	33,264,500	55.00	2,000,000	3.32	15,000,000	24.90	60,264,500
1962-63	3141,740,379	27.63546	9,12363,997,000	12.48	\$187,652,914	36.58	\$23,829,600
				9.55		16.59	\$513,019,892



Table 3
Government of Saskatchewan
Gross Debt by Year of Maturity (As at December 31, 1961)

Fiscal Year Ended March 31	Treasury Bills (Held by Govt. of Canada)	Savings Bonds	Canada Pay	Debentures U.S. Pay	Swiss Pay	Total
1962*	\$	\$	\$ 2,975,000.00	\$		\$ 2,975,000.00
1963	1,193,106.23		21,255,000.00			22,448,106.23
1964	1,197,640.98		15,226,220.00			16,423,860.98
1965	1,262,294.77		8,450,000.00			9,652,294.77
1966	1,207,070.72		15,110,000.00	6,275,000.00		22,592,070.72
1967	1,211,972.04		4,520,000.00			5,731,972.04
1968	1,217,002.02		4,640,000.00			9,207,002.02
1969	1,222,164.03		6,143,000.00	3,350,000.00		7,365,164.03
1970	1,227,461.55		5,070,000.00			6,297,461.55
1971	1,232,898.13	13,426,900.00	1,060,000.00	5,800,000.00		21,459,798.13
1972	1,238,477.42		11,872,000.00	3,500,000.00		4,738,477.42
1973	1,244,203.16					13,116,203.16
1974	1,250,079.21		10,000,000.00	15,000,000.00		16,250,079.21
1975	1,256,109.50		22,000,000.00	12,750,000.00		24,006,109.50
1976	1,262,298.09		10,325,000.00	25,000,000.00	9,102,913.60	57,365,211.69
1977	1,268,649.11		20,000,000.00	20,750,000.00		32,343,649.11
1978	1,275,166.88		16,000,000.00	25,000,000.00		46,275,166.88
1979			17,500,000.00			16,000,000.00
1980	62,492.35		39,400,000.00			17,562,492.35
1981	563,386.62		8,000,000.00			39,963,386.62
1982	1,264,500.00		10,800,000.00			9,264,500.00
1984			5,000,000.00	50,000,000.00		60,800,000.00
1985			4,000,000.00	15,000,000.00		15,000,000.00
1987						5,000,000.00
1992						4,000,000.00
	\$21,596,972.81	\$13,426,900.00	\$259,286,220.00	\$182,425,000.00	\$9,102,913.60	\$485,838,006.41

*Debentures maturing in January, February and March 1962 only.

Royal Commission on Banking and Finance

Hearings
held at

Winnipeg

Vol.

9

Date.

April 9 1962



Official Reporters
J. J. Nethercut and R. J. Young
Toronto, Ont.



Winnipeg, Manitoba,
Monday, April 9th, 1962.

ROYAL COMMISSION ON BANKING
AND FINANCE

I N D E X

Page No

Government of the Province of
Manitoba 765

Professor Clarence L. Barber
University of Manitoba 868



ROYAL COMMISSION ON BANKING

AND FINANCE

Hearings held at Winnipeg,
Manitoba, on Monday,
April 9th, 1962.

THE COMMISSION

The Honourable Dana Harris Porter
Chief Justice of Ontario
Toronto, Ontario - Chairman

Mr. W. Thomas Brown, M.B.E.
Investment Dealer
Vancouver, British Columbia

Mr. James Douglas Gibson, O.B.E.
Banker
Toronto, Ontario

Mr. Gordon L. Harrold
Agriculturalist
Calgary, Alberta

Mr. Paul H. Leman
Corporation Executive
Montreal, Quebec

Mr. John C. MacKeen
Corporation Executive
Halifax, Nova Scotia

Dr. W.A. Mackintosh,
Vice-Chancellor
Queen's University
Kingston, Ontario

Mr. H.A. Hampson - Secretary

Mr. Gilles Mercure - Joint Secretary



ROYAL CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICE

Police File No.

For information of the
Honourable Member
Mr. [Name]

Re: [Name]

The Honourable Member is
informed that the
Honourable Member

Mr. W. [Name]
is a member of the

Mr. [Name] is a member of the

Mr. [Name] is a member of the

Mr. [Name] is a member of the

Mr. [Name] is a member of the

Mr. [Name] is a member of the



Winnipeg, Manitoba,
Monday, April 9th, 1962.

--- On resuming at 9:30 A.M.

THE CHAIRMAN: I will now call the meeting to order.

I may say that we appreciate very much having present this morning the Premier of Manitoba. The Honourable Duff Roblin, to present the submission on behalf of the province.

I consider it a great honour to have Mr. Roblin here to assist us in this matter and may I say that we have all read the brief and find many points of interest in it which we will discuss following the presentation of the summary. No doubt there will be a number of questions that we will ask and discussion will ensue if that is satisfactory to you.

So if you will therefore proceed, I understand that you are to read a summary of your submission.

SUBMISSION OF THE GOVERNMENT OF THE PROVINCE OF MANITOBA

APPEARANCES

Hon. Duff Roblin	- Premier
Mr. R.M. Burns	- Deputy Provincial Treasurer

HON. DUFF ROBLIN: Mr. Chairman, members of the Commission, may I first of all offer you a warm welcome to the Province of Manitoba and express our real interest in having you conduct this hearing in the province and our conviction of the vital importance of the job that has been assigned to you.



Monday, April 2, 1980

--- On resuming at 9:50 A.M.

THE CHAIRMAN: I will now call the meeting to order.

I may say that we appreciate very much your presence.

This morning the Premier of Manitoba, The Honourable Duff Roblin,

is present, the submission of the report.

I consider it a great honour to have Mr. Roblin here.

To assist us in this matter and may I say that we have all read the report

and find many points of interest. It is a very well written and interesting

the presentation of the company. No doubt there will be a number of

suggestions that we will discuss together when it comes to the factory

So if you will the first proposal, I understand that you

are to build a new factory about 10

SUBMISSION OF THE GOVERNMENT OF
THE PROVINCE OF MANITOBA

Hon. Duff Roblin

Mr. R. M. ...

HON. DUFF ROBILIN, Mr. Chairman, member of the

Commission may I first of all thank you for the invitation to be

Province of Manitoba and especially for the interest in having you

accept the responsibility in the province and our cooperation in the future



1 May I say that we approach you with some diffidence
2 because we are aware that in our own field of necessity it is largely
3 a regional one and many of the things we have to say could be described
4 as nothing more than opinion because we are conscious of the lack of
5 statistical and factual material that we would wish to see with respect
6 to some of the problems which interest us.

7 So we felt that what we have to say will be largely an
8 impression that we have gained through our consideration of these
9 problems and we have no inclination to be dogmatic about the
10 suggestions we make or our analysis of the problems before you.

11 I do, however, feel that we will have put forward our
12 best opinions on the problems which we are jointly interested in.

13 I wonder, Mr. Chairman, if you would allow me to refer to
14 the brief itself rather than to the summary because I feel that that would
15 be more advantageous from our point of view in presenting some of the
16 points that are of concern. I do not propose to read the introduction
17 which is, I believe, largely self-explanatory but I would like to read
18 some paragraphs in the rest of the brief because there are some of them
19 upon which I would like to make a comment as we proceed. So if that
20 would be agreeable with you I would like to follow that course.

21 Taking Chapter I with respect to the financial requirements
22 of regional development in Manitoba I think that that is a chapter which
23 does not need to be read in full. I would merely like to say that as
24 you can see one of the major areas of concern with us is the capital
25 investment programme of the province and its municipalities with respect
26 to what we term social capital. By that name we mean investments in
27 schools, roads, bridges, waterworks, sewers, hospitals and universities
28 and also our various credit institutions which we believe to be absolutely
29 essential and which we believe we must carry forward regardless of
30 other considerations, that in this field of investment as far as the



1 province is concerned we have here really left the door open for changing
2 the programme but that as long as children insist on growing up, and they
3 do, we are going to have to provide the schools and universities for them
4 and that as long as our communities expand we must then bend every
5 effort to provide those facilities by way of social capital. We also point
6 out that we have responsibilities in the field of public utilities --
7 hydro and telephones. They are a large consumer and it is not pertinent
8 to consider anything but making those investments which the extension
9 of the demand requires; otherwise, we will not have them functioning,
10 the communications, power and other things if private enterprise is to grow
11 and flourish.

12 I think, gentlemen, all of this chapter pretty well sets out our
13 aims in this matter. I myself found out it was of some interest to note that
14 out of a capital requirement of some \$390 million, the provincial
15 government and its municipalities would use about one-third, \$130
16 million, which indicates the importance of the capital investment programme
17 in the economy of the province and our very large interest in having
18 reasonable supplies of capital available. I will go into this in a little
19 more detail later on.

20 I would like to start reading at Chapter II, if I may, dealing
21 with requirements for balanced regional development.

22 "The growth and expansion of the national economy
23 in the Canadian Federal system must be based on the full
24 utilization of the human and physical resources of each
25 of the regions in the country. To date, however, economic
26 growth in Canada has been such that optimum development
27 within each region has not been achieved. Historically,
28 for a variety of reasons, the economic development of
29 Canada has tended to concentrate in the central regions while
30 the development of the outlying regions --



1 based primarily on exploitation of primary resources -- has
2 tended to be imbalanced. A more balanced growth of the
3 various regions of Canada is essential.

4 Certainly a pre-requisite of efficiency in this area
5 is flexibility. There is a need for any organization to meet
6 and to react positively to change. There are many ways to
7 an objective, some better than others. If one organizational
8 structure or policy works well in some circumstances, it may
9 or may not work as well in others. If we are operating a
10 banking system in the 1960's that was essentially conceived
11 in the 1860's, we are imposing unnecessary and unrealistic
12 obstacles to progress.

13 Admittedly, the banks have changed. Their
14 policies have shown flexibility and practical facilities have
15 been altered and expanded. But we have to ask, "Has the
16 banking concept -- even the philosophy of finance -- kept
17 pace with the changing reality of mid-20th century economics?
18 Have we come as far as is practicable with a system founded
19 primarily on a philosophy that security was comprised of
20 carefully protected capital? Can we continue to judge the
21 soundness of investment in large part by the degree to which
22 risk can be minimized?"

23 We suggest that our organizations for regional
24 development must meet the need for new approaches and
25 new techniques. We must express in these organizations new
26 philosophy imposed by the new facts of our economic existence.
27 The risk lies in standing still.

28 Responsibility will as always be a pre-requisite.
29 In fact, what we really seek is extension -- growth -- rather
30 than replacement of the financial apparatus. We would not



1 wish to lose the essential stability that has marked Canada's
2 financial system. We have in the past accomplished much
3 within our financial framework -- albeit with special and
4 prolonged extra-national capital investment. Our basic
5 approach now to the stimulation of the necessary balanced
6 growth in Manitoba is through public investment and support,
7 and through provision of a sound basis and climate for
8 effective private activity.

9 Five critical areas in sound development of our
10 Province are northern development, the rationalization of
11 resource industries in settled areas, the promotion of
12 secondary industry, rural industrialization including the
13 provision of agricultural credit, and the special financial
14 problems of small-business enterprises.

15 If balanced growth is to be achieved, it is necessary
16 that the potential profits be attractive in all sectors and for
17 this reason enterprisers must have ready access to capital at
18 reasonable interest rates and on terms that enable them to
19 retain control over capital under the inevitable stresses of a
20 development stage. It is important to remove as many obstacles
21 as possible from the path of development.

22 It is the policy of the Federal Government to foster
23 and facilitate the development of the human and natural
24 resources of Northern Canada. These northern regions
25 constitute a vast physical and economic frontier whose
26 development is of importance to the nation and to balanced
27 regional and provincial economic growth. In co-operation
28 with the Federal Government, a number of the Provinces,
29 including Manitoba, have instituted similar programmes for
30 the development of their northern regions. In fact, in terms



which to use the essential stability that has marked Canada's
financial system. We have in the past accomplished much
within our financial framework - albeit with special aid
alongside extra-national capital investment. Our basic
approach now to the stimulation of the necessary balanced
growth in Manitoba is through public investment and support,
and through provision of a sound basis and climate for
effective private activity.

Five critical areas in sound development of our
Provinces are in their development: the rationalization of
resources; industry in settled areas; the promotion of
secondary industry; rural reconstruction including the
provision of agricultural credit; and the special financial
systems of small business enterprises.

If balanced growth is to be achieved, it is necessary
that the pattern of growth be active in all sectors and for
this reason our programs must be ready to serve in control of
comparable investment and on terms that enable them to
retain control over capital under the inevitable stresses of a
development stage. It is important to remove as many obstacles
as possible from the path of development.

It is the policy of the Federal Government to foster
and facilitate the development of the human resources
and talent of Northern Canada. There are three regions
comprising a vast physical and economic frontier whose
development is of importance to the nation and to balanced
national and provincial economic growth. In cooperation
with the Federal Government, a number of the following
including Manitoba have instituted special programs for



1 of actual execution of the national policy, the Provinces
2 are the principal instruments. This is an enterprise imposing
3 immediate and long-term obligations on the financial resources
4 of the Provinces, with the return to be expected only over the
5 longer period.

6 Mining and metal-processing activities have led to the
7 growth of several flourishing new communities in Northern
8 Manitoba but the region's economic resources remain only
9 partially developed.

10 While it is recognized that risk capital is essential
11 to such development of natural resources in Canada, we have
12 not yet been able to develop those large pools of money within
13 our own boundaries from which such risk capital can be drawn
14 in the amounts necessary to maintain economic growth at a rate
15 experienced since the War. The shortage of risk capital
16 from Canadian sources for investment in resources and industrial
17 enterprises is all the more acute in the case of investment in
18 Northern Canada because of the special conditions and high
19 costs of development imposed by distance, climate and terrain.
20 The result has been a heavy dependence on foreign capital
21 which has in turn influenced the nature and pattern of
22 development. Such investment has been geared primarily
23 to the supply of raw materials to export markets
24 and not to the processing and fabrication of these materials.
25 It has also resulted in the development of isolated pockets
26 of such resources in the absence of a broadly integrated
27 domestic industrial base.

28 We would urge that the Commission give special
29 emphasis to a review of the availability, adequacy and
30 provision of risk capital from Canadian sources for investment



1 in the northern regions. And by the provision of risk
2 capital we do not mean the encouragement of unthinking
3 speculation of the kind that has existed in past years. It is
4 our view that the financial institutions in Canada must accept
5 a greater share of responsibility for facilitating northern
6 development through the mobilization and provision of
7 Canadian savings for these purposes. The conditions attendant
8 on northern development may well require the establishment
9 of special funds and institutions to facilitate research and
10 development and to supplement and encourage application
11 from individual sources of private funds for these purposes.
12 It is idle to object to outside capital if we are unwilling
13 to assume the same responsibilities ourselves.

14 As the result of changing technologies and increasingly
15 competitive markets, the primary industries in the more broadly
16 settled southern areas of the Province are in a state of
17 transition. The situation -- both economic and social --
18 is particularly critical in the "problem" areas of the
19 Province -- the Interlake area, South-east Manitoba and the
20 area immediately west of Lakes Manitoba and Winnipegosis.
21 These are areas which were given over to agriculture prior
22 to adoption of scientific land-use techniques and their
23 marginal return has always been low. The effects of
24 quickening technological change and of the depletion of both
25 land and forest resources are most severe: Very low levels
26 of per capita income, and labour surpluses, make local
27 solutions difficult. The primary industries of agriculture,
28 forestry and commercial fishing in these areas require re-
29 organization and consolidation. As a result of these measures,
30 the labour force employed is likely to decline further as



1 specialization occurs thus adding to the existing surplus
2 labour for which alternative employment must be found.

3 Governments have assumed a major role in planning
4 for the more efficient use of the resources in these areas.
5 But the government programmes in themselves cannot achieve
6 necessary economic development and the creation of the
7 necessary job opportunities. There are special financial
8 requirements and the most important of these is the need for
9 capital on attractive terms -- and in relatively small
10 packages -- to induce the establishment of processing and
11 manufacturing industries in these regions. These must be
12 industries that will utilize the indigenous labour and natural
13 resources. The provision of this capital may -- as with
14 northern development -- require special agencies or programmes
15 to supplement the operations of existing public and private
16 institutions. To complement the provision of capital on
17 reasonable terms, considerations should be also given to special
18 incentive programmes for industries establishing in these areas.

19 Basic conditions which place persistent obstacles
20 in the way of continuing development and growth in an area
21 such as Manitoba are those associated with limited access
22 to capital and with instability of control over capital by
23 enterprisers. These factors limit entry, expansion and growth.
24 The Government of Manitoba is concerned that promising
25 new businesses and expanding enterprises be provided with
26 a fair competitive position. "

27 I will skip one or two of these paragraphs, Mr. Chairman.

28 " It is our philosophy that Government has a
29 responsibility to create the conditions wherein the type of
30 industry described will develop in an atmosphere conducive to



1 its success. The Government of Manitoba has devoted a
2 good deal of energy toward this end. However, both the
3 Government and entrepreneurs interested in developing
4 secondary industries and ancillary service enterprises in
5 these non-urban areas have found that the policies and
6 practices of existing financial institutions are geared to
7 serving larger urban centres. The difficulties of rural enter-
8 prise seeking to obtain capital from the existing institutions
9 at reasonable rates has led the Provincial Government and the
10 local rural communities to establish their own special
11 institutions for this purpose.

12 In relation to the terms of reference of this
13 Commission, we define small business as any enterprise whose
14 needs for equity and loan capital are too small either to
15 interest the investment sources or to be marketed publicly.
16 Of all secondary manufacturing industries in Manitoba, over
17 seventy-five percent have less than 15 employees and firms
18 with more than 500 employees account for only one percent
19 of the establishments and less than twenty percent of total
20 employment. When it is considered that about eighty percent
21 of the Province's manufacturing industry serves only the Prairie
22 regional market and that over forty percent serves only the
23 Province of Manitoba, it is apparent that small firms will
24 continue to have a dominant position in the economy of this
25 region for the foreseeable future.

26 Enterprises in this range have no ready access to the
27 new issue market for equity capital and have difficulty
28 in securing term bank credit or in persuading institutions
29 to provide debenture capital -- much less equity participation.
30 These difficulties, we believe, are related to the smallness



1 of the enterprise, to the degree of risk involved and to the
2 relative inability or unwillingness -- perhaps through lack
3 of knowledge -- of many private institutions to make facilities
4 and funds available to them.

5 While some constructive steps have been taken,
6 institutional facilities have not developed sufficiently in
7 Canada to supply adequate equity and loan capital to small
8 business. Because of the lack of financing facilities, small
9 business has only been able, on the whole, to secure equity
10 and loan capital in an erratic, unorganized fashion.
11 Furthermore, in the absence of a sensitive market for funds
12 available to small business, there is no assurance that society's
13 limited supply of capital savings is being invested where it will
14 be most productive in a regional context. The commercial
15 banks, finance companies and factors are doing a better job
16 of supplying small business with short and intermediate term
17 credit than formerly. Our concern is, however, that there are
18 still critical problems. Much more must be done. For example,
19 small business has greater need for long term equity capital
20 than for loan capital. Moreover, this type of financing
21 requires not only adequate facilities, but also special methods
22 of determining credit rating and fund application.

23 The Manitoba Development Fund and the Community
24 Development Corporations were established in an endeavour
25 to meet in part the special small firm requirements. The
26 Federal Government has recently broadened the lending
27 activities of the Industrial Development Bank. The enactment
28 of and the pending amendments to the Small Business Loans
29 Act are other positive Federal steps.

30 It is our view, however, that, although the public



of this enterprise to the degree of risk involved and to the
relative inability of small business - perhaps through lack
of knowledge - of many private institutions to make full use
of funds available to them.

When some of the restrictive steps have been taken,
institutional facilities have not developed sufficiently in
Canada to supply adequately equity and loan capital to small
business - because of the lack of financing facilities - small
business has not been able to obtain the whole, to secure equity
and loan capital in an efficient and organized fashion.

Furthermore, in the absence of a sensitive market for funds
of small business, there is no assurance that society's
limited supply of capital savings is being invested where it will
be most productive in a regional context. The commercial
banks, financial companies and factors are doing a better job
of supplying small business with short and intermediate term
credit than they are. On the other hand, however, they are not
able to supply the long term capital which must be done. For example,
small business has grown almost 100% in the last 10 years, but
the total amount of capital - mostly in the form of financing
loans - has not increased proportionately. This type of financing
is not available in the private sector, but a special method
of financing is required and is a special facility.

The World Bank Development Fund and the Community
Development Fund were established in an endeavour
to provide the capital and financial requirements. The
World Bank Development Fund is a multilateral institution
which provides capital and financial requirements for the
development of the private sector. The establishment
of the World Bank Development Fund is a commitment to the
development of the private sector.

1 sector can thus serve partially to meet the capital needs of
2 small business, further action is required. We would
3 emphasize the impracticality of any approach that does not
4 make full provision for the utilization of private initiative
5 in the solution of economic problems involving private
6 activities. We may as public authorities prime the mechanism,
7 but the principal thrust should be found in the stimulus of
8 private organization, and in the sustaining energy of private
9 enterprise. It may well be that some greater degree of co-
10 operative effort between public and private capital must be
11 devised.

12 Chapter III -- The Role of the Private Sector in
13 Organization of Developmental Capital: In the main, there
14 are two principal sources of investment funds in the private
15 sector. The internal savings of industrial and commercial
16 undertakings have provided an increasing fund through which
17 capital expansion has been financed. The second source
18 is that part of the savings of individuals and corporations that
19 is available either for debt financing or for equity investment.
20 It is on this volume of earned savings that we must depend,
21 if we exclude the creation of credit through monetary policy
22 and the banking system.

23 The Commission might well wish to consider whether
24 or not the tendency of business to retain an increasingly large
25 share of its earnings as undistributed profits -- ostensibly to be
26 ploughed back into capital expansion -- has not on occasion
27 resulted in a diversion of funds from ultimate objectives which
28 might have been more to the advantage of the economy. This
29 may well be one cause of excess capacity that develops from
30 time to time in some otherwise profitable industries. It could



1 be more to the national advantage economically if the
2 judgment of the market in such matters were allowed greater
3 play. This situation exists in limited degree only, in Manitoba,
4 if at all. However, we are concerned, for the more capital
5 that is diverted to uneconomic expansion elsewhere, the less
6 there is for economic expansion here."

7 I think I should say, Mr. Chairman, that we approached
8 this particular suggestion with a great deal of caution. We feel, for
9 example, that probably the statement has little relevance to small business
10 or medium sized business, who certainly require all the capital they can
11 manage to accumulate, and we are not at all certain that our observations
12 are really accurate with respect to the various large organizations as well.
13 There might be a few to whom it applies, probably more in the United
14 States than here, but we merely offer it as a field which could profitably
15 be explored, but we would not like the Commission to feel we had
16 any fixed or determined opinion on this, because in our opinion we have
17 not sufficient facts on it other than to point it out as a field for
18 discussion.

19 One of the main sources of capital
20 for local or regional development must be in the savings
21 of our people. With the great spread of institutionalization
22 of savings in recent years ---

23 That surely, Mr. Chairman, is one of the hazards of public
24 life, to run across a word like that.

25 --- this has become a restricted field in which to seek
26 support -- particularly for small operators. Where this pool
27 dries up, small business must inevitably suffer for, as we have
28 noted, it is not in a position generally to use the facilities
29 of the public issues market and must rely on private
30 arrangements, government-supported plans, or the banking



be more to the national advantage economically if the
development of the market in such matters were allowed greater
play. This situation exists in limited degree only, in Manitoba,
if at all. However, we are concerned, for the more capital
there is diverted to uncoordinated expansion elsewhere, the less
there is for economic expansion here."

I think I should say, Mr. Chairman, that we approached
this particular suggestion with a great deal of caution. We feel, for
example, that probably the statement has little relevance to small business
or medium-sized business, which certainly require all the capital they can
manage to accumulate. And we are not at all certain that our observations
are really accurate with respect to the various large organizations as well.
There might be a new view to whom it applies, probably more in the United
States than here, but we merely offer it as a field which could profitably
be explored, but we would not like the Commission to feel we fixed
any fixed or determined opinion on this because in our opinion we have
not sufficient time or if other than to point it out as a field for

discussion

Q: Is it the main source of capital
for local or regional development must be in the saving
of our people. With the help of institutionalization
of savings in recent years --
That surely, Mr. Chairman, is one of the hazards of public

life, to have a sudden cold like that

-- this has become a restricted field in which to seek
support -- particularly for small operators. Where this pool
dries up, small business must inevitably suffer for, as we have
noted, it is not a point or generally to use the facilities
of the public market and rely on private

control, along with the public



1 system. The last is properly effective only in the short run.

2 To an increasing extent, this may account for the
3 tendency for control of industry to concentrate. Just as
4 we have had to face the problem of absentee control of
5 Canadian industry from the United States, many regions
6 in Canada are experiencing a growing loss of local control.
7 A "branch office" climate for business is emphasized. It is
8 one with which we are only too familiar in Manitoba.

9 Even were we able to form any firm impression of
10 the extent of private capital available for investment in
11 the Province, it would be necessary to draw some conclusions
12 as to what choices would be made as between equity and debt
13 investment. We would have to make inferences as to the
14 choices between local investment and national or inter-
15 national direction of the available funds. These matters
16 could profitably be the subject of a good deal more study
17 than has been advanced to date, on the evidence of the
18 limited statistics available. What we can say is that we
19 believe a principal solution for problems of private
20 regional financing is, in an important part, one of better
21 distribution of available capital -- perhaps even more than
22 of increased volume for investment. The problems of
23 regional development are exaggerated and made more intense
24 by the present capital fund distribution. We are not
25 proposing that the Canadian economy could or should be
26 deliberately decentralized or that size and concentration
27 should be considered bad in themselves. But we
28 emphasize our previous suggestions that some greater
29 consideration must be given to the smaller enterprise
30 attempting to operate away from the centres of financial



1 control. It is our view that this is a situation with
2 implications -- both economic and sociological -- requiring
3 urgent consideration.

4 Private institutional investment sources -- which
5 include life insurance companies, trust companies and mortgage
6 and loan companies -- now operate under legislation which
7 is very specific as to the nature of investments that may be
8 made by the institutions. Equity or risk capital is actually
9 made available in relatively small amounts, and then only
10 to firms with long histories of good earnings. Trustee
11 responsibilities preclude all but the strongest credit risks
12 and consequently only large businesses have these sources of
13 capital open to them. Under these circumstances, most
14 Manitoba firms in the development stage cannot look to these
15 sources for funds. We do not wish to labour this point, but it
16 deserves consideration.

17 A significant criticism of the insurance companies in
18 particular has been that they have been reluctant to take any
19 substantial equity position. They have tended to prefer safe
20 and relatively certain investment such as bonds and mortgages.
21 Of course, the insurance companies are limited by law as to the
22 kind and amount of common and preferred stocks which they
23 can include in their portfolios. Even here, however, they
24 have frequently followed a far more conservative policy
25 than that dictated by the legal limits and, while the factor
26 of relative earnings will account for some part of this attitude,
27 it is not the whole answer.

28 The Winnipeg investment community inevitably suffers
29 by comparison with financial centres of Eastern Canada. The
30 "branch office" climate is most evident and there are only



control - it is our view that this is a situation

urgent consideration

include life in a large company, that companies and mortgage

and our company in how operate under the situation which

is very special, and the nature of investments that may be

made by the institutions - equity and the institutional activity

made available is relatively small, and the only

to firms with long histories of good and sound. I expect

reconsideration of the position of the company in the credit risk

and consequently only in the future, and the future of

capital spent on them, and the other companies must

Marshall, they in the development stage cannot look to state

sources for funds - we do not wish to do so at this point, but if

debt is not available

A significant portion of the investment companies in

institutions is based on the fact that they have been able to raise

substantial equity capital - they have a large number of

and relatively certain investments in the form of bonds and mortgages

Of course, the investment companies are in a position to be

kind - a number of companies are in the position which they

and in the position of a company in the position which they

have a large number of companies in the position which they

How can they be in the position which they are in?

It is a question of the position of the company in the position

is not the only one

It is a question of the position of the company in the position

It is a question of the position of the company in the position

It is a question of the position of the company in the position



1 limited underwriting facilities -- either staff or capital --
2 among the Winnipeg investment dealers. Here is a symptom,
3 if not a cause, underlying the difficulty encountered in organ-
4 izing private capital participation in our regional development.
5 We are not at all sure that the barriers to improvement are not
6 more psychological than practical. We seem to see a lack
7 of focus on regional opportunity among private organizations.
8 Perhaps the lack has been inevitable in the climate of financial
9 centralization, but this is no reason why it should continue.

10 We readily concede that there are problems and
11 difficulties to be overcome in any attempt to improve the
12 organization of private development capital potential.
13 While no quantitative estimates are readily available as to
14 size of holding, the private investor in Manitoba may be
15 presumed to be a significant source of potential development
16 capital. However, an impression persists that capital held by
17 individuals will be very cautiously committed to development.
18 As a result, this sector is not as active as it might be in the
19 fostering of economic growth within the Province. In many
20 instances, the Manitoba investor prefers his Credit Union or
21 Government Bonds -- witness the interest in Manitoba Savings
22 Bonds -- or investment in his own enterprise, whether it
23 be a farm or a business. The Manitoba investor has not been
24 exposed to the same volume of mining or oil issues as have
25 his counterparts in Alberta and Ontario -- and this may be
26 all to the good. Still, he seems to be reluctant to take an
27 equity position in new industrial enterprises and in particular
28 in enterprises which have a "local industry" development
29 flavour. Savings are often placed with national institutions
30 whereby the money may well be applied in some other part



...ing ...

...not a ...
...ing ...
...We ...

...more ...
...of ...
...to ...

...We ...
...difficult ...
...capital ...

...While ...
...size ...
...presumed ...

...and ...
...I ...
...As ...

...forming ...
...Government ...

...could ...
...be ...
...supposed ...

...in ...
...all ...
...early ...

...in ...
...element ...



1 of the country. We believe this reluctance to participate
2 may be more the result of limited experience in investment
3 matters rather than any conscious unwillingness to participate.
4 There seems to be a fertile field for private initiative here."
5 Now, Mr. Chairman, I would like to say something about the
6 chartered banking system in Chapter IV:

7 "The Canadian banking system has developed along
8 traditional British lines with a strong central bank and a
9 limited number of large, nationwide chartered banks, each
10 with many branches. This has inevitably led to a concentration
11 of power and decision-making in Eastern Canada where the
12 head offices of the central bank and the chartered banks are
13 situated. Even though there is no deliberate intention of
14 neglecting the financial needs of the Atlantic Provinces and
15 Western Canada, the chartered banks are far more likely to
16 be responsive to the needs of industry in the area in which the
17 head offices are situated.

18 As Manitoba is primarily an area with a very high
19 proportion of small and growing businesses, the role of the
20 chartered banks is extremely important to the economic develop-
21 ment of the Province. While the chartered banks appear
22 generally to have met the needs for short term credit in a
23 satisfactory manner, a review of their activities in the Province,
24 however, suggests that the following matters warrant further
25 enquiry. We do not suggest that these comments can be unique
26 or newly presented to this Commission. We can do no more
27 than confirm what we would assume other regional submissions
28 will attest.

29 The chartered banking system's national outlook and
30 centralized control, and by tradition its policies and practices

in general, have not favoured balanced regional growth in Canada. The chartered banking system has been comparatively slow in adjusting to the changing needs of the various regions, particularly in respect of such a transitional economy as that of Manitoba.

The chartered banks contend that their lending policies are uniform -- that from the policy point of view there are no variations in lending activities regionally or by kind and size of industry. This uniform policy is usually summarized as being one within the limits of the banks' financial resources and commensurate with a desire to extend short term credit to any credit-worthy borrower who can provide reasonable security. It is not often made explicit that the bank's knowledge of the borrower is necessarily an important factor in determining his credit rating.

We accept the contention of the banks that they attempt to implement this policy on a uniform basis by province and industry. However, within this framework there are possibilities that the uniform policy will operate with some uneven incidence. Statistically, factors that might prove this point include the fact that the financial resources of the chartered banks are not completely within their control -- that often the dictates of national monetary policy operate to curtail their activities. The banks now operate with a 6 percent interest rate ceiling, which sometimes means that credit has to be rationed other than on a price basis. Although, with respect to small loans, there has been a suggestion that this ceiling is "circumvented" by various techniques of installment or service charge arrangement, the principle stands in that there is this basic element of inflexibility in

1 in the rate structure.

2 The application of "blanket" policies cannot have a
3 uniform impact in each region. For the transitional economies
4 with a high proportion of small business, and where few
5 alternative sources of capital funds are available, the effects
6 are most significant. To promote balanced regional develop-
7 ment in Canada, it is therefore important to investigate the
8 means whereby the needs and problems of the various regions
9 in Canada will receive due consideration in the central
10 formulation of policies by the chartered banking system.
11 Recognition of the fact that the requirements of the different
12 parts of Canada are not always the same seems essential
13 to our economic progress.

14 Further enquiry should be made into increasing the
15 effectiveness of the fixed capital loans made by the chartered
16 banks under the auspices of such legislation as the Small
17 Business Loans Act, the Export Credits Insurance Act and the
18 National Housing Act. Such long term financing is of
19 particular importance to Manitoba. The present administration
20 of these loans has been hampered to a certain extent by the
21 lack of adequate publicity, knowledge and experience. There
22 would seem to be even further room for expansion, particularly
23 in the area covered by the Small Business Loans Act and in
24 export credit financing.

25 We have been handicapped by the lack of statistical
26 information in respect of the regional activities of the banking
27 system. Just as the chartered banks advocate clearer and faster
28 communications with the Bank of Canada, the nation has a right
29 to expect the type of information from the chartered banking
30 system that will enable appraisal of the effectiveness of that



1 system in serving the needs of the various regions in Canada.

2 We would suggest that such useful data might include
3 classification -- with adequate safeguards for the confidential
4 status of individual transactions of course -- of loans by
5 regions, by size of loan, by purpose and by size and type of
6 borrower. Such information could be supplemented by reports
7 from other financial institutions which are assuming increasing
8 importance, and these in turn should be regionally oriented.

9 At present, without adequate information, it is difficult to
10 appraise even the limited performance permitted under present
11 regulations and policies of the banking system as suppliers
12 of capital for regional development in general and for small
13 business in particular.

14 Canada is rather unique in that its commercial banks
15 have such large savings deposits. In the United States, for
16 example, time deposits comprise only about one-quarter of
17 total commercial bank deposits. About one-third of the
18 savings in that country are in mutual savings banks rather than
19 in commercial banks. Statistics suggest that a large part
20 of Canadian savings deposits might be terms "inactive" from
21 the depositor's viewpoint. The Bank of Canada statistics
22 used to carry an estimate of "active notice deposits" which
23 comprised public notice deposits other than estimated quarterly
24 minimum balances in personal savings accounts and non-
25 personal notice deposits. At that time, it was estimated
26 that roughly five-sixths of notice deposits were relatively
27 inactive in respect of depositors' activity.

28 It would appear largely unnecessary for the Canadian
29 chartered banks to carry securities of a highly liquid nature
30 against the relatively inactive portion which, it we apply



system is serving the needs of the various regions in Canada.
We would suggest that such a system might be
classification - with a degree of regionalization for the regional
status of individual transactions or classes - of course.
regions, by size of population, by type and by size and type of
business. Such a system could be a government's responsibility
from other financial institutions which are not having increasing
importance, and there is some doubt as to the regional orientation.
At present, without adequate information, it is difficult to
appraise even the limited data on the regional impact of the present
regulations and policies of the banking system as a whole.
of capital for regional development in some of our far north
business in particular.
Canada is rather unique in that its commercial banks
have such large savings deposits. In the United States, for
example, time deposits are only about one-third of
total commercial bank deposits. About one-third of the
savings in that country are in money market funds rather than
in commercial banks. It is a pity that a large part
of Canadian savings deposits should be in "inactive" form
the deposit, in my view. The Bank of Canada statistics
used to be an estimate of "inactive" deposits, which
included but not only deposits in other financial institutions
minimum but also in pension funds, and in other forms
period, which is not. At the same time, it is estimated
that roughly one-third of the deposits were "inactive".
inactive in respect to deposits - certainly.
It would appear, already mentioned by the Committee,

the five-sixths figure to current personal savings account deposits of \$7.8 billion, amounts to some \$6.5 billion.

If one deducts the total of long term credit items granted under such acts as the Farm Loan Act, the National Housing Act and the Small Business Loans Act and similar arrangements and also the 15 percent liquidity reserve from the \$6.5 billion odd of savings the longer term use of which depositors show no great disposition to discourage, there remains something in the neighbourhood of \$4 billion in these savings deposits quite reasonably available for longer term lending. It is suggested that some greater part of these funds might be segregated and used in part at least for long term investment in municipal and school debentures. While many of the medium sized and larger cities have no difficulty in marketing their debentures, it has been long recognized in Canada that the small and less well known municipalities experience varying degrees of difficulty. It is not that these communities are poor risks, but rather than the ordinary channels for financing municipal and school district debentures are not geared to process their relatively small and often unknown issues.

According to the 1961 Annual Report of the Bank of Canada, the estimated net increase in outstanding securities of municipal governments amounted to some \$252 million in 1961. The proportion borrowed by smaller centres would not be overwhelming, we suggest. While we acknowledge the part that banks play as members of purchasing groups for municipal securities, it could be suggested that the banks would not only be doing themselves a service through investing in these relatively safe, high yield securities, but would also

1 be assisting Canada in expanding necessary municipal
2 social capital. The method of uniform annual payments cover-
3 ing principal and interest -- the means frequently used in
4 issuing municipal and school debentures -- is ideal for
5 investment from a revolving fund, which the commercial
6 banks would no doubt prefer, since they would be left free
7 to expand or contract the amount allocated to this municipal
8 loan purpose. If the Federal Government were to undertake
9 to give a guarantee of the type given under the Farm
10 Improvement Loan Act, it is possible that an agreement could
11 be worked out whereby the Provinces would join the Federal
12 Government in standing behind the guarantee, or by undertaking
13 to arrange for "withholding" or "trusteeship" agreements
14 such as are presently in effect on most Manitoba school
15 securities.

16 If individual banks were to feel that the setting up of
17 sections to handle municipal and school financing would
18 involve disproportionate cost, they might well look into the
19 possibility of forming, perhaps with a group of insurance
20 companies, what is known in the United Kingdom as a
21 consortium. Under such an arrangement the bank members
22 of the consortium might take up the portions of the debentures
23 issues which are of shorter duration while the insurance companies
24 might acquire the longer maturities. An advantage of the
25 consortium arrangement would be that regional staffs might
26 be established to become expert on regional problems. The
27 banks could thus gain that degree of specialization, the lack
28 of which at the present time tends to hamper the marketing
29 of these. With staff specialization, this very smallness of
30 issue would become an advantage through the distribution

1 of risk.

2 The consortium type of association is, of course,
3 transitory and resembles the syndicate type of arrangement
4 in which Canadian chartered banks now take part from time
5 to time. However, we would envisage the formation of
6 something of a more permanent nature so that there would be
7 the staff advantages suggested. There exist in the United
8 Kingdom two financial organizations which are permanent in
9 nature and based on the consortium principle. Mention of
10 these will be made at a later point."

11 We now turn to some comments about the Bank of Canada.

12 "It is not our purpose to attempt to inform the
13 Commissioners of the technical workings of the Bank of
14 Canada. Of these they will be well aware. Our purpose
15 is to indicate the manner in which the operations of the Bank
16 may affect the development of this Province. We will suggest
17 some ways and means by which we believe a degree of
18 improvement can be attained.

19 Essentially the Bank has two main purposes, the
20 influencing of the economy through its function as the
21 controller of the monetary system and as the fiscal agent of
22 the Government of Canada. Both functions have important
23 economic consequences for Provincial entities.

24 Insofar as control of the monetary system is concerned,
25 the activities of the Bank have been directed toward the attain-
26 ment of a high, broad national level of activity. We would
27 not argue that this is not reasonable and desirable. The Bank
28 is the creation of the Federal Parliament and is the principal
29 monetary instrument of the national Government. Nevertheless,
30 it is our view that the responsibility of the Bank should not be

The concept of a type of association is of course

transitory and resembles the syndicate type of arrangement

in which Canadian chartered banks now take part from time

to time. However, we would envisage the formation of

something of a more permanent nature so that the world be

the staff advantages suggested. There exist in the United

Kingdom two distinct organizations which are engaged in

nature and based on the competition principle. Whether or

these will be made of a later point."

We now turn to some comments about the Bank of Canada.

It is not our purpose to attempt to review the

characteristics of the institution which is at the heart of

Canada. Of these they will be well aware. Our purpose

is to indicate the manner in which the operations of the Bank

may affect the development of the Province. We will suggest

some ways and means by which we believe a degree of

improvement can be attained.

Essentially the Bank has five main purposes. It is

instrument of the economy through its function as the

central bank of the monetary system and as the main agent of

the Government of Canada. Both functions are important

to the development of the Province. It is our view

that the function of the Bank has been directed toward the attainment

of a high level of national income and employment. We should

not argue that this is not a desirable and desirable goal. The Bank

is the institution of the Federal Government and is the principal

instrument of the Government.



1 circumscribed, but that truly national purpose requires
2 that it give proper weight to the varying needs of the
3 component parts of the country. In short, the Bank should --
4 if it is to promote a sound national economy -- consider, not
5 only the general average of national needs, but the conditions
6 of those parts which go to make up the nation.

7 We are aware, of course, that adequate attention
8 to regional considerations -- apart from the use of moral
9 suasion by the Bank of Canada -- would necessitate a re-
10 organization of not only central bank activities but also of
11 the chartered banking system in Canada. The Bank of Canada,
12 of course, does in some measure attempt to take regional
13 requirements into consideration in discharging its national
14 functions. It maintains regional offices and its Board of
15 Governors consists of regional representatives. It is our view,
16 however, that some further degree of decentralization of central
17 bank activities is worthy of consideration and that provision
18 could be made for a more effective means of ascertaining
19 and acting upon regional requirements. We are certain
20 that, in this regard, the Commission will be examining the
21 operation of the federal reserve bank districts in the United
22 States.

23 Since the British North America Act imposes such broad
24 responsibilities for the development of the resources of the
25 individual Provinces upon the Provincial Governments, without
26 corollary benefits of financial control, it would appear to
27 be appropriate that some degree of effective financial
28 influence should be entrusted to representatives in the region.
29 Clearly this influence should be subordinated to the central
30 necessities of monetary organization and management, but



1 it should be possible for regional needs to be more adequately
2 reflected in national decisions.

3 We note that the regional federal reserve banks
4 in the United States are subordinate to the Board of Governors
5 of the Federal Reserve System, but they have the right to
6 establish their own discount rates and elect members to the
7 Board of Governors of the system. Though, I believe these
8 are subject to review by the Government. They also
9 engage in extensive regional economic research both to guide
10 their own policies and those of their members and to inform
11 the Board of Governors of their special regional needs and
12 problems.

13 The problems of regional variations of monetary
14 policy in any national state will be recognized to be
15 difficult ones. But it is our view that these have not received
16 sufficient attention in Canada. It has been all too easy to be
17 content with the statement that monetary policy is a blunt
18 instrument, rather than make any positive attempt to find
19 improvements, if not in the policy itself, at least in the
20 related fields that are subject to regional discretion and
21 control. If we are ever to overcome the unsatisfactory variances
22 in economic activity in the different parts of Canada we must
23 be prepared to accept measures that are not perfect, but
24 which are at least measures that move toward the goal of
25 more equitable and balanced regional distribution of Canada's
26 economic wealth.

27 No one would dispute that, within the business
28 framework, there are different intensities of demand at
29 different times. No banker would consider it reasonable to
30 apply the same criteria to every customer who sought his



1 assistance. It is no less true that, in the different context
2 of monetary policy, one approach for the whole country is going
3 to be right for some regions and wrong for others. It is, in our
4 opinion, not too much to ask that a more concerted attempt
5 be made to develop a workable system of regional application
6 so that our central policy may be implemented in a more
7 pliable way and thus more consistently with the varying economic
8 demands of the country's different economic regions.

9 The secondary function of the Bank of Canada is to act
10 as the fiscal agent of the Government of Canada. This very
11 comprehensive activity extends throughout a substantial area
12 of financial management, so that, in fact, the Department of
13 Finance has now a rather subsidiary part in an important
14 sector of this increasingly vital area of Federal Government
15 finance. It is interesting to note that the Bank is also
16 empowered to act as fiscal agent for the Provinces but has never
17 as yet been willing to assume this role. In fact, on one
18 occasion we asked them if they would, and found they were
19 not willing to do so.

20 While this identity with the central government in
21 itself may seem a logical and unobjectionable aspect of the
22 central bank's operations -- one that is found in the practice
23 of the Bank of England -- there is one basic point to which
24 consideration should be given. The Bank of Canada at
25 present is acting for one government in a federal state of
26 eleven governments, each sovereign in its own field. The Bank's
27 activities in such circumstances are unavoidably directed to the
28 advantage of its principal. For this reason there has been,
29 in our view, a noticeable tendency for the functions of the
30 Bank as the central monetary authority to be correlated with its



1 functions as the fiscal agent of the central government,
2 regardless of how this affected the ten other authorities that
3 comprise the over-all government of Canada. This is not
4 to say that such single-mindedness would not exist in the
5 Department of Finance if it held control of its own financing
6 operations, but there would be an opportunity to condition
7 the emphasis through an independent position of the central
8 bank.

9 We do not argue here that the Bank of Canada's
10 fiscal efforts necessarily have been wrong, inefficient or
11 deliberately harmful to the Provinces. But it is a frequently
12 accepted fact in financial circles that the Bank of Canada's
13 interests have inevitably extended almost exclusively to the
14 benefit of the Government of Canada without any particular
15 weighing of the sometimes conflicting interest of the
16 Provinces and their municipalities. Of late this condition
17 has been mitigated by some greater consideration for
18 Provincial interests, but the practical relief has been minor
19 and may well be transitory.

20 It would seem essential that the Bank of Canada do
21 either of two things. It must broaden its activities so that
22 its fiscal operations embrace the whole field of Canadian
23 governmental finance, without prejudice, or it should with-
24 draw from activity associated with fiscal agency and confine
25 its activities in relation to the management of the economy
26 to operations in the monetary and banking system where some
27 wider measures of control, involving credit agencies beyond
28 the formal banking system, may be required.

29 While the Province of Manitoba would be quite willing
30 to have a much closer relationship with the central bank than



1 is now possible, it does not seem likely, in view of past
2 history, that this would be generally acceptable. Under
3 these circumstances, it is our opinion that the Bank of Canada
4 should relinquish its position as fiscal agent of the central
5 government, at least insofar as open market dealings are
6 concerned, and that this function should be returned to the
7 Department of Finance. In this way the Provinces would be
8 placed on an equal basis in the money markets, within the
9 limits of their respective credit standings. As it is now, the
10 Provinces find themselves involved in a purely secondary
11 financial and fiscal operational role vis-a-vis the central
12 authorities. The assumption by the Bank of Canada of the
13 position of a disinterested arbiter in the field of public
14 finance, would, we believe, be of advantage to the country
15 as a whole."

16 In the next chapter I would like to deal with some of the
17 specialized agencies of development that have been created:

18 "The Industrial Development Bank, organized in 1944,
19 has moved from its original concept as a source of medium
20 and long term funds primarily for manufacturing firms, to an
21 organizational role designed to fill the needs of all types
22 of business enterprise for a variety of capital purposes. The
23 growth of the Industrial Development Bank has confirmed the
24 existence of the gap in capital financing which it was designed
25 to help fill and the response to the recently broadened terms of
26 its operations is further evidence that certain sectors of the
27 business community are still frustrated by problems of capital
28 financing.

29 This in turn indicates a need for further extension
30 in the Industrial Development Bank's approach. It is suggested,



1 for example, that the industrial development agency should
2 put its prime emphasis on economic development and not on
3 banking. A review of loan approval by the Industrial
4 Development Bank in the period 1956 - 1961 and the money
5 availability during each year indicates -- in examining the
6 year to year changes and their relationship to alternative
7 periods of easy and tight money, and to the demand for funds
8 over the business cycle -- that the Industrial Development
9 Bank may to some extent have been regarded as an arm of
10 monetary policy rather than primarily as an agent of
11 industrial development. Such conflict between the interests
12 of monetary policy and industrial development must be
13 reconciled if the Industrial Development Bank is to be of
14 optimum efficiency in achieving its developmental objectives.
15 The activities of the development banking agency assume major
16 importance during a period of tight money and it is difficult
17 to justify any curtailment of these operations during such
18 periods. If it is determined that it may be regarded by its
19 parent, the Bank of Canada, as an agent or arm of monetary
20 policy then a revision in policy is required, perhaps to the
21 point of a structural separation of the two agencies.

22 A second suggestion concerning the Industrial
23 Development Bank involves the need for the identification
24 of the Bank's branches with the special interests of the regions
25 and the Provinces in which they are situated. In common with
26 many other financial institutions, the Industrial Development
27 Bank seems to suffer from the "branch-office" climate. By
28 this, we mean that the personnel in regional offices tend, of
29 necessity, to regard their activities as of a branch operation
30 type, directed from the centre with uncertain local influence



for example, that the industrial development agency should
put its prime emphasis on economic development and not on
banking. A review of our approach by the Industrial
Development Bank in the period 1955 - 1961 and the money
availability during each year indicates - in examining the
year to year changes and their relationship to alternative
periods of easy and tight money - and of the demand for funds
over the business cycle - that the Industrial Development
Bank may to some extent have been regarded as an agent of
monetary policy rather than primarily as an agent of
industrial development. Such conflict between the interests
of monetary policy and industrial development must be
reconciled if the Industrial Development Bank is to be of
optimum efficiency in achieving its developmental objectives.
The activities of the development banking agency assume major
importance during a period of tight money and it is difficult
to justify any restriction of these operations during such
a period. It is suggested that a new law be passed by the
Government of Canada, or an amendment to the existing
policy that a review of policy is required - perhaps the
passing of a statutory resolution - the two agencies.
A second up-to-date concern of the Industrial
Development Bank is the need for the identification
of the Bank's functions with the special interest of the regions
and the provinces which they are situated. In common with
other regional development agencies, the Bank seems to suffer from the "branch-point" effect. By
and by, we mean that the demand in regional offices tend to
regard their activities as of a primary importance.



1 on judgment or policy.

2 While the Industrial Development Bank has generally
3 allocated its funds fairly among the regions of Canada, there
4 is not that maximum of decentralization of decision-making
5 necessary to make the allocation fully effective. There is
6 a need for more flexibility in order that the regional offices
7 may identify more closely with local needs and special
8 problems. As we have stressed, each region has unique
9 characteristics which cannot be equitably met by a national
10 set of rules. The regional offices of the Industrial Develop-
11 ment Bank should play an integral part in the provincial and
12 regional industrial development programmes and should integrate
13 with the programmes and the business communities in each
14 area.

15 A third suggestion to the Commission is that the role
16 of the Industrial Development Bank should be reviewed in
17 relation to the various provincial industrial development
18 agencies which have been established. The Manitoba
19 Development Fund and the Community Development
20 Corporations in this Province have indicated that the gap
21 between the supply institutions and the firms seeking funds is
22 wide and that new institutions and changed terms of reference
23 for the institutions already in the field are required. The
24 Commission might wish to survey this gap and perhaps suggest
25 added terms of reference for the Industrial Development Bank
26 and other agencies. Furthermore, the Industrial Development
27 Bank, as the senior and most affluent of the specialized
28 development financing agencies, should carry out a continuing
29 scrutiny of the business sectors in co-operation with the other
30 Federal and Provincial industrial development and development



1 financing agencies, to ensure that, through direct action
2 or assistance to these other agencies, the needs of business
3 are met so as to foster the optimum development of each region
4 of the country. Another way in which the Industrial
5 Development Bank might assist the provincial lending agencies
6 and industrial development agencies is through establishing
7 access to the research studies which are carried out by the
8 Industrial Development Bank head office and branch office
9 staff. The release of these reports would save extensive
10 duplication of effort and would lead to the development of
11 more effective research techniques. The industry-wide and
12 general feasibility studies could be exchanged without breach
13 of confidence and the reports on specific projects could be
14 exchanged on a confidential basis by the loan agencies as
15 responsible credit sources.

16 In summary, it is our opinion that the Industrial
17 Development Bank, as a pioneer in filling the gap between
18 traditional suppliers of capital and business enterprise seeking
19 capital, has performed a most useful function. But much still
20 remains to be done if such economic growth is to take place
21 in Canada as will achieve optimum utilization of our natural
22 and human resources. We require every aid to the strength
23 and stability of a balanced regional growth. The Industrial
24 Development Bank should function as an agent for industrial
25 development and not as an arm of monetary policy if it is
26 to perform its role most effectively. Furthermore, the
27 Industrial Development Bank should operate not as a series
28 of branches governed by an eastern head office but rather as
29 a federation of nationally sponsored regional agencies.
30 Finally, the role of the Industrial Development Bank as a

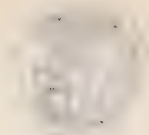


1 national industrial development institution should be altered
2 to make possible direct co-operation with the provincial
3 and community industrial development funds.

4 The Manitoba Development Fund was established in
5 1958 because it was felt that many potentially profitable
6 business operations were hampered or prevented from success-
7 ful operations because of a lack of capital. In its 3-1/2 years
8 of operation, the Fund has approved and extended loans of
9 approximately \$10 million to all types of manufacturing and
10 processing operations as well as to tourist operations. Over
11 two-thirds of the loans are in rural Manitoba, indicating
12 the particular needs of rural industry. The experience of
13 the Manitoba Development Fund has indicated that many
14 sound small business loan opportunities exist and that without
15 such special institutions, many small firms could never have
16 been established.

17 A provincial loan agency such as the Manitoba
18 Development Fund can perform a valuable function since
19 it is close to the needs and operations of the local business
20 community. It has both direct and indirect benefits of
21 economic development foremost in view. In having a regional
22 board of directors, it can make rapid decisions with immediate
23 knowledge of the factors involved. A further advantage
24 of such agencies is that since they are seeking the benefits
25 of employment and economic growth rather than return,
26 above recovery, on investment, they tend to perform more
27 extensive advisory services. Such agencies also have the
28 advantage of being closely allied with the industrial promotion
29 services of government.

30 To make provincial agencies such as the Manitoba



national industrial development institution could be directed to make possible direct cooperation with the provincial and community industrial development funds.

The Atlantic Development Fund was established in 1958 because it was felt that many potentially profitable business operations were being held or prevented from successful operations because of a lack of capital. In its 3 1/2 years of operation, the Fund has approved and extended loans of approximately \$10 million to all types of manufacturing and processing operations as well as to tourist operations. Over two-thirds of the loans are in rural Atlantic Canada, indicating the particular need of rural industry. The experience of the Atlantic Development Fund has indicated that many sound small business loan opportunities exist and that without such special institutions, many small firms could never have been established.

A provincial loan agency, such as the Maritime Development Fund, can perform a valuable function where it is closer to the needs and operations of the local business community. It is not only both direct and indirect benefits to economic development, but it is also a new way of viewing a regional field of activity. It can make up of decisions with immediate knowledge of the factors involved. A further advantage of such agencies is that they may be exercising the benefits of government and economic growth rather than merely being a temporary or involuntary, they tend to perform more effectively and being closely allied with the industrial position of the province.



1 Development Fund more effective, the Federal Government,
2 through the Industrial Development Bank, might participate
3 in such proven agencies through the provision of equity or
4 other capital. This step would greatly increase the effective-
5 ness of such provincial agencies when it is recognized that they
6 might also reach a stage at which they could sell their
7 obligations in the normal credit markets or to local financial
8 institutions which have an interest in the economic growth
9 of the region.

10 As one means of fostering the objective of economic
11 diversification -- particularly in the rural areas -- the
12 community development corporations were conceived in
13 Manitoba as self-help institutions. These agencies raise
14 equity or other capital locally for the purpose of providing
15 physical facilities for industrial firms. Assistance may be
16 obtained from the Manitoba Development Fund on a loan basis
17 for the purpose of a specific project. In addition to financial
18 assistance, technical advice is sought from the Fund.

19 Community development corporations are particularly
20 effective in small communities of generally less than 5,000
21 population. They act to muster local capital -- normally
22 diverted to national institutions for the benefit of other
23 areas -- to be used for local development purposes. The funds
24 raised locally have, to date, been used both for small business
25 establishments of local entrepreneurs and for small firms
26 attracted from outside the community. In those communities
27 of more than 5,000 population, a new form of institution
28 to parallel the community development corporation may be
29 required to supplement the efforts of the existing institutions

30 Perhaps what is needed in Canada is an organization



1 along the lines of the American Research and Development
2 Corporation (A.R.D.) to provide risk capital. A.R.D. was
3 incorporated on June 6, 1946, in Massachusetts. It is a
4 closed-end non-diversified investment company of the
5 management type. The company is a financial vehicle through
6 which individuals and institutions may participate in a wide
7 range of venture capital enterprise. The firm does not merely
8 invest in the ordinary sense; rather it seeks to "create and
9 develop" by taking calculated risks in selected companies
10 which it believes have good possibilities, aiding them with
11 both capital and management consultation."

12 The next paragraph has to do with the two financial
13 institutions in the United Kingdom: The Finance Corporation and the
14 Industrial and Commercial Financial Corporation, which we believe
15 may have some application here, and commend them to your study.

16 "Basically, all that financing is meant to accomplish
17 is that smooth transmission of money from those who have it
18 to those who know how to use it. If financial institutions
19 and instruments do not achieve this purpose, if new savings
20 are continually channelled into portfolio securities or what
21 one member of the Canadian Senate referred to as "the
22 enterprise and vision of preceding generations", then it is
23 obvious that our financial intermediaries are not performing
24 their proper function and that renewed demands for massive
25 monetary injections by the Federal Government and central
26 bank will not solve the structural causes of stagnation
27 and unemployment.

28 Encouragement of new firms today is impeded by the
29 structure of our financial institutions. Normal growth
30 requires permanent or long term capital. Our banking



1 institutions on the whole handle the demands for working
2 capital and our investment community provides access to
3 capital markets at reasonable cost for large amounts. But
4 at the intermediate range, precisely at the point where new
5 firms may enter into optimum growth, the sources of funds
6 are relatively few and general inadequate. We must be
7 concerned with the continued investment of Canadian
8 savings as the basis of development. Savings must be more
9 readily enabled to serve an equity position or to provide
10 long term funds in support of new firms and ventures. This
11 will provide the intermediate support now lacking.

12 We in Manitoba have recognized another special
13 need of our own economic community with the establishment
14 of the Agricultural Credit Corporation."

15 And then, sir, the next few paragraphs indicate the activities of these
16 corporations which I shall not read to you.

17 "A brief study of credit facilities in North Dakota
18 and Minnesota was made by the Corporation last fall. It
19 was found that many of the banks in that area were employing
20 agricultural graduates to handle their agricultural loans.
21 Reports received indicated that each year more banks were
22 initiating this practice. If this system is proving a success
23 in the United States, it should be worthy of consideration
24 in this country.

25 There are indications that in many cases there is
26 now reasonably adequate credit available to agriculture.
27 The problem is to ensure that this credit is put to its best
28 possible use. The farmer must be an efficient, well-informed
29 manager and the suppliers of credit must be able to give him
30 sound advice. The study of credit facilities in North



1 Dakota showed how assistance in this direction could be
2 considered. In recent years livestock meetings have been
3 held in the fall, preferably in livestock auction markets
4 where different types of cattle would be on hand. All the
5 main suppliers of credit and livestock extension personnel are in-
6 vited to panel discussions with the potential borrowers. The
7 officials in North Dakota believe these meetings have
8 increased the availability of credit as both the farmer and the
9 supplier have come to know more about each other's business
10 and the problems involved."

11 I would not like to pass this paragraph without, however,
12 noting that in many instances managers of our branch banks as a rule
13 have been in their positions for some considerable period of time and
14 in this case I think we find a considerable amount of expert knowledge
15 of agriculture with these men and I have no doubt this is of great use
16 when they come to deal with those who wish to borrow money from them.

17 I would now like to continue :

18 "There is one important exception to the statement
19 on the general adequacy of present credit supplies. The
20 amount, terms and conditions of intermediate term credit
21 available for the livestock farmer is inadequate. This
22 shortcoming can well retard the growth of our livestock
23 industry -- the brightest area for increased farm production --
24 unless we improve the situation. It should not be too much
25 to hope that an answer can be found through a closer liaison
26 and co -operation between the Federal and Provincial
27 Departments of Agriculture and the financial community.

28 We have used the operations of the Manitoba
29 Agricultural Credit Corporation as a Manitoban example
30 to indicate how a specialized public developmental agency



1 can foster activity in a specific sector of the private economy.

2 It is an object worthy of consideration in other sectors, we

3 feel, but there are very real limits to the Province's financial

4 abilities in this regard.

5 The federal agencies specializing in the supply
6 or promotion of developmental capital also follow the
7 precept that the financing of economic growth by government
8 agencies is intended to supplement -- not to compete with --
9 the various private institutions. In most instances, the routine
10 financing operation is performed by the chartered banks, life
11 insurance companies and other institutions, with government
12 acting as a guarantor or insurer of funds advanced from private
13 sources. As a consequence, government developmental
14 financing policy in the federal area is guided to a large
15 degree by the policies of the private institutions. We have
16 already noted that the latter have not yet adjusted their
17 policies sufficiently to take care of Manitoba's needs for
18 capital.

19 The Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation, the
20 Export Credits Insurance Corporation, the Small Business
21 Branch of the Department of Trade and Commerce, the Farm
22 Credit Corporation, the Farm Improvement Loans Division
23 of the Department of Finance, and the Depreciation Certifica-
24 tion Division of the Department of Trade and Commerce all
25 fulfill specialized roles in the organization of financial
26 support for private economic activity, largely based on
27 private funds with public underwriting or direction in some
28 degree. Each has carried out a useful and needed function
29 in the promotion of private enterprise and initiative. But
30 all in all, the combined effect has left much to be done.

1 Now, in Chapter VII, Mr. Chairman, I deal
2 with some of the policies that we think should be considered in the
3 context of regional development.

4 "The days when the development of an area could
5 depend upon the will and labour of adventuresome individuals
6 are, unfortunately, not ours. Development now must depend
7 for success largely on many skilled entrepreneurs and
8 adequately organized amounts of venture capital. While to
9 an important extent the availability of funds will depend on
10 broadly applicable credit policies, there are many local
11 factors which may exert important influences on availability.

12 The credit requirements of a relatively undeveloped
13 area are both different and more demanding of special
14 attention than those of a capital intensive sector. The
15 inducement of southern Ontario will not be found in rural
16 Manitoba, and even in Greater Winnipeg there are basic
17 differences in need and opportunity for capital investment
18 when compared to the Ontario industrial complex. Although
19 the compensating factors may be there for the seeking,
20 Manitoba can not now compete on the same terms with Ontario
21 for developmental or risk capital. It seems clear, therefore,
22 that no one credit policy is going to be wholly satisfactory
23 in every part of the country at all times. Restraint that
24 may be necessary in a booming economy in one region may put
25 an unfair and additional burden on business in an area where
26 economic activity is not at an acceptable peak. To the extent
27 that these views can be taken as valid conclusions, there would
28 seem to be a reasonable argument for some greater flexibility
29 in our credit system.

30 While this may lead logically to a conclusion that we

1 espouse regional monetary policies, we are frank to say
2 that we do not know of an effective way in which these can
3 be created. Unavoidably, if reluctantly, we come to the
4 conclusion that any action of significance -- for the
5 immediate future -- must be channelled through the control
6 of credit policies. Such controls could be specifically
7 adjusted, however, to particular demands or needs.

8 The idea of direct economic controls in peace-time
9 is not widely popular in Canada -- and I might say nor with
10 us. Perhaps it is possible to achieve much of what we
11 consider necessary through persuasion rather than through law.
12 For example, a differentiation of interest rates by area would
13 be a possible approach. The banking system is at present
14 limited in its operations by the statutory ceiling of 6 percent
15 for interest. This interest rate variation would be difficult
16 to devise and more difficult to control. It is one approach,
17 however, that must be considered.

18 More practicable, perhaps, would be a pre-determined
19 policy for lending institutions whereby excess activity in one
20 area could be dampened while at the same time activity
21 in another sector could be actively stimulated. Such an
22 approach would probably call for co-operative action and
23 some changes in administrative and policy approach would
24 undoubtedly be required of participating institutions. The
25 difficulties that might be encountered through attempts
26 at co-operative control might well seem lesser evils than
27 the devil-take-the-hindmost philosophy of our present
28 system.

29 One aspect of the developmental financing situation
30 that has to be fully appreciated is that the local pools of



1 small capital which not too many years ago could be
2 relied upon to support enterprise are no longer as readily
3 available. It is not long since every many of any substance
4 was seriously concerned with accumulating a fund of his own
5 for his days of retirement. These funds were available for
6 investment on a local basis.

7 But this situation no longer holds to the same extent.
8 At least, the pools do not tend to remain as localized. The
9 total of investment capital may well have expanded greatly,
10 but we believe that the residual part still in private hands
11 is not big enough to overcome by its own weight the diversion
12 of local investment funds into institutional hands and into
13 national channels. It is a matter that must be given attention
14 in view of the resulting emphasis on the part that institutions
15 and other group investors play in the country's development.
16 We have, through the community development corporations,
17 proved that the local reserves of capital are still available --
18 but only when a positive effort is made to organize and focus
19 their potential on the indigenous community enterprise.

20 Over the longer term, the main lending institutions
21 which now control so much of investment capital should be
22 encouraged to appreciate their responsibilities in the matter
23 of economic development. The security consciousness of the
24 institutional investor is understandable and necessary, and
25 is in fact encouraged by law, but there does seem to be good
26 reason to suggest that some greater weight should be given to
27 the needs of smaller enterprise struggling for recognition
28 and success. It is too easy to continue to support established
29 enterprise in the larger centres of economic activity. Perhaps
30 formal acknowledgement could be given in the application

1 of institutional funds to having some predetermined percentage
2 of the total pool committed to these smaller risk-taking
3 ventures.

4 The alternative to some greater flexibility in the private
5 sector involves direct governmental intervention in the credit
6 aspects of development. Here the problems and the solutions
7 are more direct for governments have a primary interest --
8 and often a basic responsibility -- in the correction of regional
9 imbalance. As we have noted, the investment instrument of the
10 Bank of Canada -- the Industrial Development Bank -- has made
11 some limited attempts at variation in policy emphasis over
12 different parts of the country in line with regional develop-
13 mental needs. Whether this has been sufficient is another
14 matter.

15 The part of provincial governments has been of greater
16 emphasis. Through various agencies and in a variety of ways,
17 funds have been supplied where normal lending institutions
18 held aloof. It may be inevitable that the Provinces should
19 become involved in regional credit policy creation in this
20 way. But public responsibility for the over-all creation
21 of credit necessary to finance this country's growth is
22 fundamentally that of the Government of Canada and of the
23 financial institutions it establishes.

24 It would seem apparent, from the increasing activities
25 of provincial credit authorities, that the funds available
26 for legitimate demands for credit are not being properly
27 distributed. We have given much emphasis in this respect.
28 It is logical to assume that a greater attention to
29 regional needs by the ordinary financing and
30 banking media would leave the provincial



1 governments responsible only for the marginal
2 enterprises -- which would be more properly
3 their role.

4 We have on previous occasions referred
5 to the problem of attracting a sufficient volume
6 of savings into investments in provincial
7 and municipal securities at reasonable rates
8 of interest.

9 It is generally conceded that much of
10 the increased burden of public improvements
11 has fallen on the provinces and their municipi-
12 palities. And I refer again, sir, to the
13 one-third of the capital investment in this
14 province being of that nature. We have looked
15 at the methods employed in the United States
16 in our efforts to reach an answer to this need.
17 There, income tax exemption of state and
18 municipal securities is enjoyed as a constitut-
19 ional privilege and the effects have been quite
20 startling. In Canada it would be a matter
21 for Federal-Provincial co-operation.

22 There are certain obvious disadvantages
23 to this proposal, but we think that the need
24 for large amounts of social capital, particular-
25 ly in the smaller local jurisdictions, merits
26 a good deal more serious consideration of the
27 idea than has been given it in Canada to date.

28 We are not alone in this view. In 1958,
29 the President of the Royal Bank of Canada, the
30 late Mr. James Muir, in his Annual Report
gave support to the idea as did the Supervisor



1 of Investments of the Bank of Nova Scotia
2 in October, 1959, at the Annual Conference
3 of the Institute of Public Administration of
4 Canada. We recognize, as they did, the
5 difficulties, and we do not urge indiscriminate
6 use of the device. But we do feel that the end
7 results would justify further consideration of
8 its value in providing funds for schools,
9 hospitals, universities, sewerage and water
10 systems, roads and other forms of essential
11 works.

12 As a possible alternative or supplement
13 to the latter proposal, we have also suggested
14 that thought be given to the extension of the
15 "dividend credit", as provided in the Income
16 Tax Act of Canada, to similarly restricted
17 classes of provincial and municipal securities.
18 We acknowledge that this originally was a means
19 of off-setting some measure of double taxation
20 of income earned from corporation profits.
21 Actually, we suspect that a main purpose has
22 been to encourage investment in Canadian
23 equities. Therefore, if we accept that a
24 basic purpose of the "dividend credit" has
25 been to encourage investment in Canadian
26 growth, we should have no real difficulty in
27 accepting the logic of its extension into the
28 field of provincial and municipal investment.

29 The idea of regional taxation differenti-
30 ation for stimulation of development has not



1 been well received by the Federal Government
2 in the past, but there seem to be good reasons
3 why the effect of fiscal policy in regional
4 development should now be given greater
5 attention. It has become accepted practice,
6 in the Federal system, to give special
7 concessions to resource industries -- for example,
8 mining. There seems to be nothing illogical
9 or impracticable in similar concessions to
10 new industries in areas where development must
11 be encouraged. Recovery of initial investment
12 is important in both instances, and a tax-free
13 period such as that granted to mines might be
14 an important influence in broadening our
15 industrial base. We suggest this approach
16 as one that can be usefully explored.

17 While we have attempted to confine our
18 remarks to the banking and financial aspects
19 of the problem, it is not possible to neglect
20 fiscal policy as an element in the problems
21 that we face. One cannot be unimpressed by
22 the rising concern in this country as to the
23 unco-ordinated growth of our systems of
24 taxation. While each tax in itself may usefully
25 serve a purpose through its contribution to the
26 provision of necessary public services, we do
27 not seem to have any real knowledge of the
28 over-all economic effect of the various tax
29 systems when taken in their total effect.

30 It is not enough for each government to

1 concern itself only with its own financial
2 needs. It must look to the effect of its
3 policies on the economic life of the country,
4 not in isolation, but as part of the fiscal
5 system prevailing for the nation as a whole.
6 These policies unavoidably are closely
7 influenced by and linked to the activities
8 of other governments. With the formal controls
9 which prevailed over much of the Canadian
10 tax structure now removed with the end of the
11 tax rental agreements, it is more important than
12 ever that we should give increasing attention
13 to the co-ordination and co-operation
14 necessary to stimulate and maintain the highest
15 possible level of economic activity.

16 As we noted earlier in this submission,
17 it may well be that the Commission will
18 consider that the problems of taxation policy
19 in Canada are beyond the scope of its
20 responsibilities. If that is so, we can only
21 urge that influence be exerted in drawing to
22 the attention of all concerned the growing
23 urgency of the need for a detailed examination
24 of this whole question in the context of our
25 present and future economic problems.

26 We believe that, before fundamental
27 alterations in the financial and credit
28 structure should be undertaken, there must
29 be a thorough review of our entire fiscal
30 structure. Without reference to the fiscal



1 framework these changes could be irresponsible
2 and without ultimate effect."

3 I hope, Mr. Chairman, you will not interpret
4 that remark so strictly as to preclude making your
5 recommendations when your Commission has completed
6 its deliberations.

7 The next paragraph there, No. VIII, deals
8 with the need for better research and particularly is
9 slanted towards regional credit and development and
10 I indicate the way in which I think it would be
11 improved at the present time.

12 We point out the way in which the Federal
13 Reserve Banks in the United States operate within
14 regional areas, there is a good deal of that sort of
15 thing and we think that it might provide a useful
16 example for us here in this province.

17 We feel that a good deal of our difficulties
18 stem from the imprecise efforts which are expended
19 with respect to many of these problems. In trying to
20 work this brief we have been struck, some of us,
21 with how little we know about some of these things and
22 how much we are limited and circumscribed. There is
23 another part of this chapter I would like to make
24 specific reference to and that is paragraph 10 on
25 page 26.

26 "If capital funds are to be employed
27 most effectively to promote growth of specific
28 enterprise and the sound development of the
29 regional economy, we must first overcome
30 a general lack of regionally focussed economic



1 marketing and organizational research.

2 In the more highly developed and
3 industrialized areas of Canada much research
4 is generally carried out by established
5 business enterprise, by independent private
6 consultants who work on a retainer or fee
7 basis, by a wide variety of financial institu-
8 tions and by the larger scale of governmental
9 department and agency programme that a
10 wealthier community can better support. In
11 our region, these research facilities are not
12 fully available locally. The small and medium
13 sized enterprises characteristic of the region
14 do not possess the means to provide these
15 services.

16 Greater participation by national and
17 institutional bodies in market research, product
18 and technical research and financial analysis
19 could reduce the exploratory costs for
20 small-scale business. Where the distances
21 make freight and shipping problems so
22 critical, accurate appraisal of markets can
23 be essential to the success of a new enter-
24 prise. If small business is to be successful
25 in the use of new capital, such research and
26 advisory assistance must be provided to a
27 degree which conventional financing
28 institutions do not at present offer.

29 Traditionally, the financial and
30 investment institutions in Canada have been



1 passive in respect to regional industrial
2 development. For example, although the
3 commercial banks and the Industrial Develop-
4 ment Bank have research sections or depart-
5 ments, in every case are located in central
6 Canada at or near the head office of the
7 particular institution. Most of the research
8 done by such institutions is very general and
9 is geared to the central region. Even less
10 information is actually made public. Most
11 commercial banks and related institutions do
12 have what are termed business development
13 officers, but for the most part these officials
14 work in the public relations field.

15 We would draw the attention of the
16 Commissioners to the research and development
17 role of Federal Reserve Banks and commercial
18 banks in many parts of the United States. Each
19 Federal Reserve Bank, we understand, has a
20 large research staff, some of whom work on
21 aspects of urban and rural economic research
22 and on matters relating to the general economic
23 development of the region concerned. This
24 information of a public service nature may not
25 be of direct interest to the banks themselves,
26 but it is of interest to entrepreneurs hoping
27 to locate plants or expand operations in the
28 area. Assistance is provided in locating
29 executive manpower, technicians and special-
30 ists. Market studies and information in the



1 bank's research library are made available.
2 Information on suppliers and business contacts
3 in other cities or states can be located through
4 the banks. General advice on underwriting
5 procedures is available. Assistance in setting
6 up unusual payment or credit instruments for
7 special situations is provided. Counsel on the
8 selection of accounting and other professional
9 service firms is offered. Under the American
10 unit banking system, such assistance is
11 concentrated on developing specific localities
12 and regions.

13 We would suggest that Canadian financial
14 and monetary institutions concentrate much
15 more than they have in the past on specific
16 regionally-and firm-oriented development
17 research. This work could be reinforced by
18 regionally oriented data supplied by the Bank
19 of Canada or the Industrial Development Bank.

20 It has also become evident that there is
21 a need for co-ordination and exchange of data
22 and information. All Provincial and Federal
23 bodies and institutions have a responsibility
24 here. At the present time, the main governmental
25 responsibility for industrial development rests
26 with the agencies of the Provincial Government,
27 but access to reports of Federal agencies could
28 lend far more efficiency. In short, for any
29 attack on the financial and related aspects
30 of our present development problems, we must

1 correct the lack of reliable and usefully
2 compiled information. We have become criti-
3 cally aware that we can say far too little with
4 respect to the exact dimensions of our problems
5 although we are fully cognizant of their
6 general nature and seriousness.

7 There is a lack of understanding generally
8 as to the value and meaning of such information
9 as may now be available. We would hope that
10 as new data were acquired that these would be
11 made widely known so that all interested
12 bodies could act upon the sound foundation
13 of accurate and mutually held knowledge.
14 Finally, we suggest that there is a need for
15 greater use of special administrative and
16 organizational techniques now applicable in
17 conjunction with data-processing and other
18 quantitative information handling equipment.
19 This last is often well beyond the means of small
20 individual economic units. We should like to
21 see a pooling of the national and regional
22 information resources to make available to
23 the smaller units the basic data applicable
24 to their own regions. This would give region-
25 al focus to the best techniques for acquiring
26 new economic, business and administration
27 information and the skill based thereon.

28 Knowledge is surely the key here as in
29 so many other areas. We cannot assume that
30 it will automatically become available. It



correct the lack of reliable and useful
compiled information. We have become
convinced that we can say for the first
time to the exact dimension of our nation's
affairs. We are fully conscious of this
general nature and seriousness.

There is a lack of understanding generally
as to the value and meaning of such information
as may now be available. We would like to
see new data were acquired that these would be
made widely known so that all interested
bodies could act upon the soundest basis
of accurate and mutually held knowledge.
Finally, we suggest that there is a need for
greater use of special administrative and
organizational techniques now available in
connection with data processing and other

This last is often well beyond the realm of
individual organizations. We should like to
see a pooling of the national and regional
information resources to make available to
the same extent the basic data applicable to
all the regions. This would give regional
bodies to the national level the opportunity
to make a more complete and detailed study
of the situation and the risk based thereon.
Knowledge is surely the key here.

1 must be organized -- by all interested elements
2 in the community and not merely by Govern-
3 ment and the larger units of enterprise. We
4 have found that the virtues of self-help are
5 too often lost sight of. We also know that a
6 particular difficulty for a developing economy
7 is that there is little reserve to cover false
8 starts. We cannot afford inefficient use of
9 those financial, material and human resources
10 available. Knowledge, as we see it, is the
11 answer -- knowledge verified by research,
12 organized for understanding, and properly
13 disseminated for maximum effect.

14 The effective treatment of our various
15 economic and financial problems will not
16 come easily. It will require the utmost in
17 co-operative effort not only between govern-
18 ments but between the public and private
19 sectors as well. We have suggested on other
20 occasions the establishment of a National
21 Economic Advisory Council on a joint
22 Federal-Provincial basis. As we see it, the
23 prime function of such a body would be to
24 establish immediately a national committee
25 on a continuing basis with the responsibility
26 for advising the governments of Canada on the
27 economic problems facing them and the possible
28 methods available for dealing with these
29 problems. It would not be an executive body
30 that could in any way usurp the powers of



1 government, but rather it would make avail-
2 able to all governments concurrently the best
3 advice available from all sections of the
4 community.

5 In some such manner, the knowledge
6 we consider essential might be circulated
7 and used in a more intelligent manner than
8 would otherwise be possible. A National
9 Economic Advisory Council would well be
10 the "middle-man" in the dissemination of
11 information from source to those requiring
12 information and technical knowledge beyond
13 their immediate means. The framework
14 of nationally focussed knowledge may well
15 be a prerequisite to the optimum development
16 of our financial machinery for regional
17 growth."

18 That, Mr. Chairman, concludes our
19 formal presentation on this subject. We have
20 expressed, as you can see, the problem as it
21 appears from our point of view, considering, as
22 I think it is our responsibility, the needs of the
23 region which we represent

24 We appreciate that you have the task of
25 combining these conflicting pieces of advice that
26 you receive from various regions into a coherent
27 whole that is capable of being soundly managed.
28 We have some slight idea of the complexity of that
29 task. We can only wish you well in what is a
30 most difficult and important undertaking.

1 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Premier, we very much
2 appreciate your very interesting and valuable present-
3 ation this morning.

4 We generally break off for about 10 minutes
5 at this stage in the morning, and if you are available
6 after that for our discussion and questioning we would
7 appreciate that very much also.

8 HON. MR. ROBLIN: Splendid.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: We will now adjourn for
10 about 10 minutes.

11 --- Short Recess.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: We will resume. Any
13 questions?

14 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: Premier Roblin,
15 in the early paragraphs of the brief, you have explained
16 quite at length that you would vote for a system which
17 would encourage regional development, and you point
18 out the regional difficulties that this province has; but,
19 as you well pointed out at the end of your presentation,
20 we have to look at the problem of Canada as a whole.

21 Now, there are people, well informed people,
22 in Canada who have argued, especially in recent years,
23 that Canada itself as a whole has not achieved that
24 balanced economy you speak of, so that there is a
25 question of emphasis here that comes up.

26 Do you think that we should put the emphasis
27 on creating a balanced economy by regions, or look for
28 greater efficiency in the country as a whole and, through
29 specialization, make Canada as a whole more competitive
30 through balancing on a national basis?

1 THE HON. MR. ROBLIN: Well, I think
2 that the problems really go hand in hand. I certainly
3 agree with you that we have to look to the national
4 situation and our position in the world trading community
5 and I agree with you that there may be a great deal we
6 need to do in improving the structure of Canadian
7 economic organization to meet the competition that
8 we are facing and we are facing increasingly with the
9 rest of the world, and that our national policies must
10 be devised with that in mind.

11 I think that is quite correct to take that
12 attitude, but I think that probably greater emphasis
13 on regional development can assist that process, because
14 I am really not suggesting that we should do anything
15 in regions which is basically unsound from an economic
16 point of view. I do not think we should try to stimulate
17 or encourage that sort of activity, which could not,
18 when fully fledged, stand on its own feet or fend for
19 itself in the country as a whole.

20 What I am merely saying, I think there are
21 many opportunities for promotion of that kind of
22 activity within the regions which are now not being
23 recognized, and that one of the reasons perhaps is
24 because of this centralized view as opposed to the
25 regional view.

26 I am going to say something else. I wonder
27 we in the regions have done all that we can in respect
28 of this matter. The fact of your Royal Commission coming
29 here has stimulated us to think of this problem, and we
30 know very well that we have a larger responsibility than

1 that of merely listing our woes with a group such as
2 this one here. It seems to us that perhaps we in the regions
3 could do more to help ourselves. We have made some
4 start in that direction with our Development Fund and
5 with our Community Development Corporations which
6 we have encouraged in the smaller centres with some
7 success, but I am wondering whether we in the regions
8 ought not to perhaps examine our own position with the
9 financial agencies in the regions, to see whether our
10 own rules and regulations are flexible, and whether
11 there is anything that we have left undone with respect
12 to making the best use of the financial resources of the
13 region itself.

14 One of the things that we certainly intend
15 to do when we are able to arrange it, is to consult with
16 the institutional people in Manitoba, with the investment
17 industry, and perhaps with the bankers, and review
18 with them some of the points that are of concern to us,
19 and see whether we cannot in our own regions and on
20 our own initiative, improve the flow of capital for
21 various purposes mentioned. I really think we ought to
22 contemplate such an internal view of our situation.

23 However, to get back to your point, I think
24 that the two goals are really complementary. I really
25 do not see a conflict between the two of them. Also
26 I certainly recognize the national problem that you
27 refer to

28 COMMISSIONER LEMAN. Next, Mr. Roblin,
29 your brief points out -- and it is quite helpful to get
30 a notion of the size of the problems for capital raising

1 in the Province of Manitoba -- you refer to about
2 \$400 million being needed for the public and private
3 sector per year in the next few years. Do you foresee
4 that the private and public sectors in Manitoba will
5 have difficulty in raising that much?

6 HON. MR. ROBLIN: I cannot speak for the
7 private sector because I am limited in my knowledge of
8 that field, but I think that there will be no doubt that
9 the public sector can raise the amount of money that it
10 requires.

11 I say that because the type of investment
12 that the public sector is concerned in is one that we
13 have no choice but to make.

14 That is one of the things that bothers me
15 about the rate of interest, for example. This really
16 does not discourage ^{a province} very much if the rate of interest
17 is high, simply because they have no recourse but to
18 get the money and to make the investment.

19 For example in our Hydro Electric System
20 here we are building a plant that is going to cost us
21 about \$130 million before it is through and at the
22 mouth of the Saskatchewan River, Grand Rapids where
23 it falls into Lake Winnipeg. It is an investment that
24 has to be made. If we do not make it at Grand Rapids,
25 we make it some place else, and the same applies, for
26 example, to the item of interest rates. You have your
27 choice to develop, whether it should be the same or
28 whether it should be higher, but it does not really have
29 much effect. You have to make the investment anyway.

30 The same thing with schools and roads and

1 particularly municipalities borrowing for schools.

2 It is the sort of thing they simply have to undertake
3 regardless what the cost of money is.

4 Of course you cannot make any absolute or
5 sweeping statement, it is always open to modification,
6 but relatively speaking in relation perhaps to other
7 types of capital investment, social capital investment
8 is very hard to find. You can postpone it perhaps to
9 some degree, but not very much.

10 Therefore I say that in the public sector
11 we are going to get our money by hook or by crook, and
12 I think we can. With respect to the private sector
13 I am optimistic that they can as well, but it is very
14 hard to be precise about that.

15 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: Using hind sight
16 and your knowledge of local conditions, would you hazard
17 a guess what on average -- you have presented to us a
18 complete picture there of the public and private sector
19 needs for the coming years -- would you hazard a guess
20 as to on average how much more will be paid for this
21 money in Manitoba than, let us say, the amount would
22 call for, let us say, in Quebec or Ontario?

23 HON. MR. ROBLIN: No, I could not make
24 an estimate of that.

25 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: You could not give
26 us an idea of the added difficulty in terms of, say, a
27 higher yield on the money? Is it half percent more?

28 HON. MR. ROBLIN: I think I cannot tell
29 you anything about private investment, but I can say
30 that as far as public borrowings are concerned that the



1 credit of this province is good. We are probably about,
2 would I say, half a point above Ontario in respect of
3 this matter, but with respect to, say, Quebec Hydro
4 our Hydro will probably be on a par with Quebec Hydro
5 and somewhat better than in other provinces.

6 I think our credit rating is a very good
7 one. I think that that probably is the result of a
8 confidence in the policies of the Government. I am
9 not thinking of my own administration but the history
10 of the province as a whole has indicated that we pay
11 our debts. Therefore we have a pretty good credit
12 rating.

13 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: But on the whole
14 would you think that for half a per cent more over the
15 \$400 million needed for your purposes, that that really
16 spells retarded development?

17 HON. MR. ROBLIN: I think that we are
18 maybe talking at cross purposes here. I think that we
19 have been able to get a good supply of money in the
20 Province of Manitoba for our purposes, if that is the
21 question; I think that we have been able to and I
22 expect we will. The point that I was trying to make, I
23 think, was that in addition to that there were many other
24 opportunities of a relatively small character, small
25 nature, which had in the past been neglected or not
26 proceeded with because of the fact that we did not have
27 that particular regional application that I was thinking
28 about. But I would not like to leave you with the
29 impression that on the whole, in respect particularly
30 to our major activities, that we have been deprived of



1 bit of this province is good. We are probably about
2 would I say, half a point above Ontario in respect of
3 this matter, but with respect to say, Quebec Hydro
4 our Hydro will probably be on a par with Quebec Hydro
5 and somewhat lower than in other provinces.
6 I think our credit is not as good
7 one. I think that that probably is a result of a
8 confidence in the credit of the Government. I am
9 not thinking of my own administration but the history
10 of the province as a whole has not been very good
11 out there. Therefore we have a pretty good credit
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

1 capital, because that would not be correct.

2 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: Now, to change
3 a little bit the area of our interest here, your brief
4 makes quite a point of the fact that excessive traditional-
5 ism or over-conservatism and the concentration of
6 investment decisions in central Canada, etc., have
7 created rigidities in the financial system from the point
8 of view of a proper flow of capital. In fact you practic-
9 ally describe these capital-holding people as "old stay-
10 at-homes" you know. What do you think has been the
11 cause of that? Why has it become so over-conservative
12 and "stay-at-home"?

13 HON. MR. ROBLIN: That would be a hard
14 question to answer. I think that one, speaking for this
15 province, I think one would admit that the temperament
16 of our people is cautious.

17 I take, for example, the investment policies
18 of the insurance companies. I think that one can say
19 that although they are limited by statute, there is an
20 area of equity participation which was open to them and
21 which they have been very cautious about using. I do
22 not think they have used it to the full extent that they
23 could have, but it is rather difficult for me to say that
24 they have done wrong in this, because they have to
25 consider the proper interests of the people whose money
26 they have. But it does seem to me that we could devise
27 some machinery to make some of that money more readily
28 available for the more risky type of operation that they
29 do not support at the present time.

30 If there is a consortium of some sort to which



1 each one contributes a small amount, it would be helpful
2 in this way and would not expose it to any major risk.
3 It might also be that if it was felt that institutional
4 saving of this sort should not be exposed to any risk or
5 to a minimum risk (and philosophically it is quite
6 possible to hold that point of view) then I would still
7 like to see action taken, but there I suggest that perhaps
8 a government ought to consider whether they would not
9 guarantee the last 10 per cent as is done with the
10 Farm Improvement Loan Act, or some mechanism of that
11 sort which would relieve the fears of those who have the
12 heavy responsibility of deciding what to do with that
13 institutionalized form of saving.

14 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: Well, some
15 paragraphs later in the brief, especially in Chapter VII,
16 it seems to suggest that as the cause of all this there
17 have ~~three or two~~ ^{been} two causes. One would be the deficiencies
18 in our taxation system and another would be the fact that
19 too much of the people's savings today are institutional-
20 ized (you didn't like the word) -- it is channelled
21 through trustees in other words.

22 HON. MR. ROBLIN: I think you have first
23 to look at our brief in perspective. In other words,
24 we are not attempting in this brief to analyze the pattern
25 of the national economy in respect of the subjects under
26 your discussion here. We are looking at it from a very
27 specialized and particular point of view, and I dare
28 say when we were considering the particular aspect
29 there are other considerations which we might have brought
30 forward, but there will be plenty of other folks to do

1 that

2 We feel our job is to try and show you some
3 of the difficulties we have experienced here in the
4 province. When you take the special approach as
5 compared with the broad one, you run the risk of
6 appearing to over-state your case or appearing to ignore
7 other important factors. I tried to say at the beginning,
8 particularly in the introduction here, that we were
9 conscious of the risk we were running here, and we
10 would not like you to feel that because we have taken
11 this narrow regional point of view, that we are unaware
12 of those other factors

13 I do not think that we would like to be
14 so specific as to say that we knew what the basic
15 problems were in many of these matters. I do not think
16 we would care to make that statement. All that we can
17 try to do is to indicate by the illustrations we have used
18 some of the effects that we feel here.

19 With respect to your question on taxation,
20 we feel that this should be looked into. I do not think
21 that we would like to say that we know what the answer
22 is or what is wrong with the present situation, except
23 to just give a general impression as it strikes us,
24 because we are really not specialists in this field
25 What we do say is that perhaps the question of incentive
26 and taxation is something that ought to be looked at
27 these days.

28 After all, take the rate of progression in
29 the personal income tax field. That rate of progression
30 was set some time ago when people earned less than they



1 do now and when the value of money was different.

2 Therefore, what was a satisfactory rate of progression
3 in one period may not be satisfactory today, and that
4 is perhaps the sort of thing that could be looked into
5 in connection with this matter of taxation, because it
6 does affect the pools of risk capital that are available.
7 That would be the kind of thing we are thinking of when
8 we refer to the question of taxation.

9 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: Mr. Roblin, there
10 is another question I would like answered. It refers
11 particularly to paragraphs 13 and 14 on page 23. You
12 seem to have been impressed with the results that the
13 United States have attained for municipal financing
14 by means of this exemption from income tax. I think
15 there are some people in the United States that have
16 second thoughts about this. That is also a blunt
17 instrument, is it not, in view of the graduated income
18 tax. The Canadian Government has had some experience
19 with tax-free Victory Bonds quite some time back, and
20 I think that has disclosed some unsatisfactory aspects.

21 HON. MR. ROBLIN: Yes.

22 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: Of using that
23 method, but on the whole, if we listen to people who
24 would like to get money cheap or cheaper than others
25 and perhaps all kinds of rebate systems and exemptions
26 etc., who ends up by paying the high rates?

27 HON. MR. ROBLIN: Well, before I answer
28 the question or attempt to answer it, perhaps I could
29 give you some of the reasoning behind our suggestion.
30 Over the past years we have come to the conclusion



1 (and I don't know whether rightly or not) but it has
2 seemed to us that in some respects, particularly for the
3 smaller municipalities, these people were low men on
4 the totem pole when it came to borrowing. Now, we
5 thought that because we recognized that the Federal
6 Government with its special relationship with the Bank
7 of Canada was always able to sell the bonds it wished
8 to sell at rates which under the circumstances would be
9 good compared to the rest of the market, and we felt
10 that private bond holders were in a position to add
11 special inducements if they were anxious to make a
12 favourable impression on the market, either by an
13 increased interest rate, which in turn they could write
14 off 50 per cent to the Receiver General of Canada, or
15 in terms of special warrants or equity possibilities,
16 convertibility and all that kind of thing -- that they
17 have a means of making their bonds pretty attractive;
18 whereas all the municipalities could do would be to
19 increase the interest rate that they were prepared to pay
20 and as a result recently -- it is much better now -- we
21 were paying pretty high rates. It seemed to us one
22 could consider whether this was satisfactory under the
23 circumstances. In the light of that, we looked at the
24 American situation where local bonds have a priority
25 on the market by reason of their tax exemption. I
26 recognize that can be abused, and I am not suggesting
27 a province or municipality should have a right to sell
28 any bond for any purpose it wishes, because one can
29 conceive possibilities of misuse. I think, however,
30 it may be possible for the Federal Government to list

1 certain categories for which this type of money could
2 be obtained, and I think schools and roads and things
3 of that nature. I don't think public utilities operated
4 by a government should have that priority. Let them
5 take their ordinary position. But, for these essential
6 items of social capital which private enterprise needs,
7 if we are going to have the basis on which they work --
8 well, we can't do without schools and the other things
9 I mentioned. They are basically essential, and there
10 could be an argument for giving them some priority.
11 If you don't like the tax exemption feature, there are
12 other methods which we propose. We still think in
13 spite of objections which might legitimately be raised
14 it is worthy of very careful consideration.

15 As for who pays the higher rate of interest,
16 well, I wonder if I am able to follow that particular
17 logic of events through to the market place? I doubt
18 if I am. I merely say the type of investment I am talking
19 about is one which is not going to be postponed or
20 avoided because of interest rates. It is absolutely
21 necessary and will be made regardless, and therefore --
22 on social grounds, certainly, if not any other -- there
23 is some argument, I feel, for giving some consideration.

24 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: Mr. Roblin, you
25 did refer on page 11 in paragraph 2 to the fact that
26 large enterprises, especially those retaining a substantial
27 portion of their earnings, and you said you were a
28 little hesitant as to saying whether it was good or bad,
29 or desirable or not. You would not go right out and
30 suggest here undistributed earning tax, or something of

1 that kind?

2 HON. MR. ROBLIN: I don't think I would.
3 I don't feel we know enough about this to be certain
4 it is the right thing to do. I know it has been suggested
5 by other people looking into this kind of thing. I am
6 not sure whether the Radcliffe Report in the United
7 Kingdom includes it: I rather think it does. I am not
8 at all certain it is the right thing, I am merely offering
9 it as an area for investigation, and I would not like to
10 go any further than that.

11 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: This leads me into
12 a related subject: You talk on the same page about the
13 tendency for the concentration of industry. Is that an
14 impression, or do you think you could adduce some
15 statistical evidence to show this is taking place on a
16 net basis? In other words, as the large units become
17 larger we must admit there are also a lot of small units
18 being created all the time, and medium units getting
19 bigger. What do you think is happening in the whole
20 country -- is there really concentration, or perhaps
21 there is not?

22 HON. MR. ROBLIN: I am inclined to say
23 there is, and I think one would relate it to natural
24 forces among other things. It is no use pretending there
25 is not a tendency towards bigness in industry, or that it
26 is not a good thing, because it produces satisfactory
27 economic results. I think there is a tendency for it
28 to feed on itself. We see that taking place in the country
29 I am not suggesting we should by any artificial means
30 attempt to thwart what would be otherwise a satisfactory



I don't feel we know enough about it to be certain it is the right thing to do. I know it has been suggested by other people looking into this kind of thing not sure whether the Report the Paper in the United Kingdom includes it. I rather think it does. I am not at all certain it is the right thing. I am merely offering it as an area for investigation, and I would not like to go any further than that.

COMMISSIONER LEWIS: This leads me to a related subject. You talk on the same page about the tendency for the concentration of activity. Is that an impression, or do you think you could adduce some statistical evidence to show that is taking place and a net basis? In other words, on the balance, does it appear larger we must admit there are also a lot of cases of its being created all the time, and a good many cases of being bigger. What do you think is happening in the whole country -- is there really concentration, or are there

HON. MR. KOLLMER: I am inclined to say there is, and I think one would state it to be a force among other things. It is no use pretending that it is not a tendency towards greater concentration, or that it is not a good thing, because it produces satisfactory economic results. I think the only tendency not to

1 and natural development. If that is going on, then,
2 all the more reason to make use of what local possibilities
3 we have. We cannot transport the Ontario industrial
4 complex to the banks of the Red River. It is on the bank
5 of Lake Ontario. We cannot move the petrochemical
6 industry of Alberta to our province, because the oil
7 and gas is in Alberta. What we can do is make the best
8 use we know how of what assets we have got here, and
9 it is in that line of thought I would like to bring in this
10 emphasis on regional possibilities. I don't think we
11 want to distort the economy, or that anyone would suggest
12 that for what one might call parochial reasons, but we
13 do have a duty of making the most of what we have got,
14 and that is what we are trying to say; and that if the
15 people who have the money available for lending were
16 made more aware of the local possibilities perhaps there
17 would be greater development here, and we base that
18 hope not merely on our aspirations but upon the results
19 we have achieved -- they are small, but I think
20 significant -- in our own efforts here with respect to
21 the Manitoba Development Fund and the Department of
22 Industry and Commerce.

23 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: You point out some
24 place in the brief that it is very hard to measure -- there
25 are no statistics available, and it is hard to measure
26 the flow of savings by residents of Manitoba -- what the
27 total is and where it goes; where it is invested: Could
28 you hazard a guess as to whether there is a net inflow
29 of capital into Manitoba or a net outflow out of Manitoba?

30 HON. MR. ROBLIN: That is a difficult one.



1 One could take the sales of life insurance or the
2 statistics of bank savings and things of that nature to
3 try to determine it, but I think I would be safe in
4 saying there is a net inflow in Manitoba. I would be
5 surprised if the figures proved me wrong. Here we have
6 not a mature economy. We have a developmental
7 economy. We have an economy which is in full flight,
8 one might say, between what was once basically
9 agricultural, and nothing else much but some
10 distributional activities, into one which is becoming
11 more balanced and more mature and more diversified
12 which, it seems to me, would be requiring capital from
13 those areas of the country which are further advanced
14 than we are, so I would expect we would importers of
15 capital.

16 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I have one
17 or two questions, Mr. Roblin, I would like to ask
18 about your comments on the chartered banks. I realize
19 that the submission you have made is designed to
20 indicate to the Commission areas of study which you
21 think would yield valuable results, but we also need
22 from people who know the regional situations more
23 concrete evidence. You say in your first paragraph
24 that the chartered banks are more likely to be responsive
25 to needs in the head office area than in outlying areas.
26 Have you come into contact with evidence of this in
27 Manitoba? This is a general statement, but we find
28 it hard to pin it down.

29 HON. MR. ROBLIN: I agree with you it
30 is hard to pin down, and I imagine every area that

One could take the case of the...

...of the...

...to the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

...the...

1 imagines itself as outlying makes the same complaint.

2 I think as far as I would like to go is to say that with
3 the head office complex that we have in the country --
4 and it does not apply to banks alone, because it is
5 evident in other forms of economic activity as well --
6 that there is a tendency to lose sight of the local and
7 perhaps the personal factor in these things. I must
8 start by saying that in so many ways the chartered
9 banking system does a job for this province and it
10 perhaps seems a little uncharitable to be critical.

11 However, I do feel there is ---

12 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I don't think
13 charity enters into our banking system.

14 HON. MR. ROBLIN: It is, though, a
15 component of politics, I am sure, Mr. Chairman. It
16 is the kind of situation perhaps which could be described
17 in this way -- and I realize in making this comparison
18 I am over-stating the case -- but I think it gives the
19 kind of thing we are looking at: A branch banking
20 system, even though its regional officers are responsible
21 for achieving satisfactory results for the bank in their
22 regions, I do not think have the same quite intense
23 interest in what the community is doing as, for example,
24 the American type bank which has its sole reason for
25 being related to a relatively small economic community.
26 A bank in St. Paul or Minneapolis -- although one has
27 to admit the tendency to branch banking is growing
28 there -- banking based on that community and whose
29 sole success or failure is related to that community,
30 and whose presiding executive has an intimate knowledge



imagines itself as outlying makes the same complaint.
 I think as far as I would like to go is to say that with
 the head office complex that we have in the country -
 and it does not apply to banks alone, because it is
 evident in other forms of economic activity as well
 that there is a tendency to lose sight of the local and
 perhaps the personal factor in these things. I must
 start by saying that in so many ways the central bank
 banking system does a job for its province and it
 perhaps seems a little inadequate to be critical.
 However, I do feel there is -

COMMISSIONER MACDONALD: I don't think

charity enters into our banking system.
 HON. MR. ROBIN: It is through a
 component of politics, I am sure, Mr. Commissioner. It
 is the kind of situation perhaps which could be described
 in this way - and I realize in saying this I am not
 in over-stating the case - but I think it gives the
 kind of thing we are talking of. A bank banking
 system, even though its regional offices are responsible
 for achieving satisfactory results for the bank in their
 regions, I do not think have the same degree of interest
 in what the community is doing as, for example,
 the American type bank which has a role in the
 being related to a relatively small and more community.
 A bank in St. Paul or Minneapolis - I suppose one has
 to admit the tendency, in a bank, to be more
 there - banking based on that community and those
 role success or failure is felt for that community.

1 of the personalities as well as the economic
2 possibilities is more likely to seize marginal
3 opportunities that become available than a bank
4 system such as ours. One has to admit it has defects ,
5 because in times of economic crisis that kind of bank
6 may be in serious trouble, whereas in the Canadian
7 banking system it is relatively immune to regional
8 difficulties. You do not get the same thing to the
9 same degree. So, it is not a question of black and
10 white here. It is a question of degree and shades of
11 colour. However, I do think we could have more
12 emphasis on the regional possibilities than we have
13 at the present time. I am quite willing to admit it is
14 difficult to obtain statistical evidence. We don't know
15 who got turned down. All we know are the people who
16 got credit. We don't know whether the turn-down was
17 good or bad. It is difficult to get facts. The only
18 facts I would adduce in support of my argument is the
19 situation we found with our own Industrial Development
20 Fund, because under the rulings of the workings of
21 that fund we don't like to talk to anybody until they
22 have been to their chartered bank. In fact, we don't
23 like to talk to them until they have been to the
24 Industrial Development Bank. It is after they have been
25 there that they come to us. Yet, we have been able to
26 find a good many good investments in respect of people
27 who have been declined for one reason or another by
28 those other institutions. When I say "good investments"
29 we are not running a charitable institution; it is
30 operated on a strictly business like basis at arm's length,



of the possibilities as well as the economic
possibilities is more likely to seize and grasp
opportunities that become available than a bank
system such as ours. One has to admit it has defects
because in times of economic crisis and kind of panic
may be in serious trouble. As for the Canadian
banking system it is relatively immune to regional
difficulties. You do not get the same thing in the
same degree. So, it is not a question of black and
white here. It is a question of degree and shades of
colour. However, I do think we could do a more
emphasis on the regional possibilities that we have
at the present time. I am not sure we are doing it in
difficult to obtain statistical evidence. We don't know
who got turned down. All we know is the people who
got credit. We don't know whether the turned down were
good or bad. It is difficult to get facts. The only
facts I would adduce in support of my argument is the
situation we found with our own banks. However, more
Funds, because under the rubric of the working of
that fund we don't like to talk to anybody until they
have been to their chartered bank. In fact, we don't
like to talk to them until they have been to the
Industrial Development Bank. In fact, they have been
there that they come to us. Yet, we have been able to
find a good many good investments in respect of people
who have been declined for one reason or another by
those other institutions. When I say "good investments"
we are not running a charitable institution; it is
operated on a strictly business line.

1 and their record is not very long but, such as it is,
2 it is good with respect to losses. We are quite
3 satisfied with it, and they have been able to introduce
4 new investment which would not otherwise be in
5 place -- and this is what I would like to emphasize --
6 it would not otherwise be in place, to the tune of some
7 thousand or so jobs in this province in the last few
8 years, and the thousand jobs in the province of Manitoba
9 is well worth fighting for particularly when they are
10 in the area of employment difficulties such as in the
11 poor areas or the smaller areas away from Winnipeg.
12 That is the evidence we would rely on in saying there
13 is a credit gap here.

14 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I take it
15 you believe when the chartered banks have done their
16 bit and the Industrial Development Bank has done its
17 bit and the Development Fund has taken a proportion,
18 that there is still available remainder that somebody
19 else could finance?

20 HON. MR. ROBLIN: I think so, but I put
21 it this way: That our Manitoba Development Fund
22 could do with a little more money. We think we could
23 probably place more investments than we do at the
24 present time, because naturally we have to expand the
25 capital of that fund year by year as we grow, and it
26 has to take its place among the other capital require-
27 ments of the provincial government. While it has an
28 important priority, I think it could use more money
29 than we make available to it because we have to ration
30 ourselves according to our other requirements and other



and their record is not very long but, such as it is,
it is good with respect to forces. We are quite
satisfied with it, and they have been able to introduce
new investment which would not otherwise be in
place -- and that is what I would like to emphasize --
it would not otherwise be in place, at the time of some
thousand or so jobs in this province in the last few
years, and the thousand jobs in the province of Manitoba
is well worth fighting, particularly when they are
in the area of employment difficulties such as in the
poor areas of the south and away from Winnipeg.
That is the evidence we would rely on in saying there
is a credit gap here.

COMM. STATIONER MCKINLEY. I take it
you believe when the chartered banks have done their
bit and the Industrial Development Bank has done its
bit and the Development Fund has done its bit, that
the Government should do its bit.
HON. MR. ROBERT. I think so, but

could do with a little more money. We think we are in a
probably place more favorable than that we are at the
present time, because naturally we have to expand the
capital of that fund. You say we are going to, and it
has to take its place among the other capital resources
of the provincial government. While it has an
important priority, I think it ought to use more money
than we make available to it because we have to ration
ourselves according to our other capital resources and

1 priorities. The suggestion we would make, if one
2 decides the present situation is all right is that we
3 would then say, " Give us some support to our Manitoba
4 Development Fund, and if you place on the province
5 the responsibility of digging out these marginal or
6 rather difficult local opportunities, if you say that
7 is a proper function for us, then, give us a little more
8 financial support and we will accept the responsibility."
9 That, perhaps, would be an alternative to these other
10 suggestions we have made, but we feel that whatever
11 side of the argument you come down on there is room
12 for a better job than we are doing at the present time.

13 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I found some
14 implication in the paragraph which may not be correct:
15 There was lack of initiative. In my limited knowledge,
16 most of this credit business comes to the institution by
17 way of an application. That is, they are not originating
18 bodies; they consider a proposition that others have
19 thought up and that, aside from the desirability of more
20 capital, you may find some lack of practical ideas, and
21 it is very difficult to get that out of the banking system
22 or out of the financial system which on the whole tends
23 to assess a range of propositions

24 HON. MR. ROBLIN: I think that is a very
25 valid statement. I agree with you one of the difficulties
26 we are trying to overcome is that very situation. We
27 would like to see some method by which we can not
28 only have money available for borrowers when needed;
29 we want to see emphasis placed on the creation of the
30 development of investment opportunities. We recognize

1 perhaps that is not the function of the banking system
2 today or the insurance companies or any of these
3 other people we have been talking about. That may
4 not be within their proper role, but we do see the need
5 for something to be done about the creation of the
6 development of investment opportunities because there
7 may be capital available and plenty, but, as you rightly
8 point out, there is not enough opportunity for its proper
9 investment, and that is not going to do anybody any
10 good. We are trying to do that on a developmental
11 basis.

12 We have had some experience with respect
13 to that. We used forest products which formerly were
14 useless, we found a use for them, found a market for
15 the products, found somebody who knew about the
16 process which we believed seemed a solution to our
17 problem and concentrated on the creation and develop-
18 ment of local efforts and we do not feel enough is being
19 done in that respect.

20 I think probably if we could arrange to
21 have all our people who are interested in financing
22 get together to consider this problem we might be able
23 to devise some system for attracting a better share than
24 we do today.

25 It might be we might have recourse to this
26 consorting idea so that we get more deeply into this
27 which would assist us in developing local research and
28 local information which we mention in this brief so
29 that we will be acceptable to the people who depend
30 upon us. So quite frankly I believe a good deal of what

1 might otherwise be thought of as in terms of our
2 institutions and banks might work towards the creation
3 and development of opportunities but I think that is
4 one of the key places to which this should be applied
5 and if that cannot be applied I suggest we should find
6 something else.

7 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: You raise
8 the point in a later paragraph that the banks apparently
9 attempt to carry on their lending institutions on a
10 generally uniform basis throughout the country for
11 similar propositions and the implication is that the
12 United States has greater variation. I think you will
13 find in the United States that the rates of interest to
14 the outlying regions are higher, that this does not
15 mean that because of regional autonomy in the American
16 banks that the outlying districts get lower rates. They
17 do not. They tend to get higher rates. I don't/^{mean}higher
18 than similar districts across Canada but higher than
19 the central regions so that the banking system is more
20 fair in making credit available although you may say
21 that perhaps in some districts it is only that if they
22 did make the credit available it is at uniform rates.
23 You feel this 6 per cent rate of interest or ceiling
24 is an element of inflexibility. Would you like to see
25 this removed or raised or lowered?

26 HON. MR. ROBLIN: I think we should
27 consider whether or not we can improve the situation
28 to introduce an element of flexibility. I say we are
29 going to have to be cautious about making dogmatic
30 statements about it because it is a matter which must



might otherwise be thought of in terms of our
institutions and banks must work toward the solution
and development of opportunities but I think that is
one of the key places to which it should be directed
and if that cannot be applied I suggest we should find

COMMITTEE ON THE MACKINAC ISLAND

the point is a large one and it is the point which
attempts to come out of the existing institutions and
generally to find a basis for the development of
similar opportunities and the situation is that the
United States has given us a very good example of what
it is in the United States for the states of the
the country again a very high level of development
which then develops a region of a very high level of
banks that the country has a very high level of
development. They tend to get a very high level of
than that of the other countries. Canada is a good
example of a country which has a very high level of
development. It is a country which has a very high
level of development. It is a country which has a very
high level of development. It is a country which has a
very high level of development. It is a country which
has a very high level of development. It is a country
which has a very high level of development. It is a
country which has a very high level of development. It
is a country which has a very high level of develop-

HON. MR. ROBERTS: I have a question.

concerning the fact that we are moving the
to introduce an amendment of the bill. I am
going to have to be careful about moving forward
towards about it because it is a matter which

1 have a great deal of consideration but let me give
2 you some points I think should be considered.

3 If you have a uniform banking rate across
4 the country at 6 per cent it seems reasonable to assume
5 that the tendency will be for that money to be loaned
6 to those institutions where 6 per cent plus the security
7 that they represent make it a secure transaction in
8 those areas where not so great security does not make
9 such an attractive proposition.

10 I have no knowledge of just how influential
11 this is but if it were looked ^{at}/we would assume that the
12 best risks would receive some measure of consideration
13 because they are the best risks and that is something
14 one would have to consider.

15 The second point that I would like to mention
16 is that this has to do with the Central Banking arrange-
17 ment rather than the chartered banks. This deals
18 with the question of flexibility, when, for example,
19 we had in 1956 -- and I say 1956 because I was a
20 private businessman then -- in 1956 we had a credit
21 freeze and I said at the time that it was because of
22 the rate of growth in the country as a whole which
23 really meant the central provinces were going at a
24 pretty good clip and there was no need to add fuel to
25 the fire but that was far from the case in Manitoba.

26 In Manitoba at that time we were not operating at a
27 satisfactory peak of the economy, we could very well
28 have used more credit but our position was difficult
29 and this was an unknown quantity. I think if there
30 had been more flexibility in that respect I think we

1 would have been in better shape. I appreciate it is
2 pretty difficult to devise a way in which you would
3 operate but it is something I think the Commission
4 ought to take cognizance of.

5 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: One or two
6 more points. In paragraph 10 and following paragraphs
7 you raise the question of segregation of what you call
8 inactive savings or long-term investments and loans
9 to municipalities and school districts. Several people
10 mentioned this inactive layer of savings, so-called.
11 There is not much evidence that they are inactive
12 in the sense that the banks do not mind loaning and
13 investing in their use. Do you feel if there is any
14 measure of segregation of these savings -- at one time
15 I believe the Bank of Canada suggested they be
16 segregated in 90 per cent Federal bonds. Well, that
17 sounds like a good market but whether it is a good use
18 of the capital I don't know. If they were diverted for
19 this particular purpose you are interested in they would
20 be diverted from some other use. They are idle in the
21 sense of deposit, they are not idle in the sense of
22 capital, for example, particularly the trust and loan
23 companies, long-term investment, have they been good
24 investors in school districts etc.?

25 HON. MR. ROBLIN: Well, I appreciate very
26 keenly the implications of segregating any portion of
27 the banks' resources for a particular purpose and I
28 think one would have to approach that with a good deal
29 of care as well. If I were asked to choose between
30 some form of increased recognition for municipal



1 securities under the present rates and this proposal
2 I would choose the former. There is no doubt in my
3 mind about that but we have found that in the past,
4 particularly with the lesser known school districts and
5 municipalities in this province that it is very difficult
6 to get satisfactory markets in Toronto or the east for
7 these securities. I do not believe it is due to anything
8 else than the fact that nobody had ever heard of them
9 before down there and there is a considerable amount
10 of doubt about the status of these borrowers, just who
11 they were and how reliable they were and we found
12 difficulty in placing some of our issues and at very
13 substantial rates of interest. But I may say that that
14 situation is not as difficult for us as it was because
15 we have taken several steps to try to remedy it.

16 The first thing is we provide for these
17 borrowers an informational service through our municipa
18 board here so that instead of going down as borrowers
19 to Toronto with no idea who or what they are, we
20 provide them with a thick brochure to consider in
21 respect of these borrowings. Secondly, we were able
22 to co-operate with the investments dealers themselves.
23 We organized a party of people from Toronto under the
24 auspices of one of the municipal companies who came
25 out here and looked at us and met some of us to see
26 what it looked like here and found, I think, that we
27 were very much like the people in Ontario or other
28 parts of Canada and we think it made matters a lot
29 better for us when we had people down there who could
30 say, "We have been to the place and recognize the



1 name", so that one has to be fair about it and say
2 that the market for Manitoba municipals and school
3 boards is much improved in the last couple of years.

4 We also employed another device which I
5 think is helpful and the province agrees to enter into
6 an agreement with the borrower on debentures and say
7 to him that we will undertake, if necessary, to hold
8 back provincial school grants to this particular board
9 in order to satisfy the requirements of this bond issue.

10 As we are paying pretty close to 50 per cent of all
11 the school grants in the province and in some areas
12 as much as 60 per cent therefore this trustee guarantee
13 this has improved the situation as far as Manitoba
14 municipals and school boards are concerned and we
15 are getting a better deal at the present time. There
16 is no doubt in my mind as to that fact.

17 I go on from there and say, however -- and
18 I do not want to repeat it but I would say too that
19 our brief be given special consideration on certain
20 devices of social capital but I must say in the last two
21 years due to the efforts of the industry as well as
22 others we have had this quite remarkable improvement
23 in our position which we must acknowledge and which
24 we are certainly appreciative of.

25 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: You have
26 not gone to the extent of guaranteeing funds?

27 HON. MR. ROBLIN: No, the sort of
28 provincial-municipal? No, we do not really think
29 that is a good substitute for the agreement

30 THE CHAIRMAN: I would think a hold-back

1 on the grants would be very effective.

2 HON. MR. ROBLIN: I seems to have been
3 effective. It is, in fact, a complete guarantee as
4 far as one can guarantee anything to the lender that
5 the province stands behind it with a formal guarantee
6 by the province by reserving these monies in trust.

7 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: The province does
8 not normally guarantee these issues directly?

9 HON. MR. ROBLIN: We have the power to do
10 so. For example, in certain circumstances we have
11 the power to do so and we have done so extensively
12 but we have tried to limit our guarantees to essential
13 cases because it does dilute the credit of the province.
14 If you get too many guarantees out you find it is a
15 consideration when you yourself want to borrow. We find
16 the trust agreement just as satisfactory and in future
17 we will be using the same system. We have a \$65 million
18 hospital programme coming up over the next eight years
19 and we are going to use the same trustee system in
20 helping the hospitals to market their bonds.

21 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Is your motivation
22 in not making guarantees simply not to dilute the credit
23 of the province or is it also related to the local
24 activity? Is that not a factor?

25 HON. MR. ROBLIN: I think both factors
26 enter into it. We find that we have just as good
27 results through the trustee arrangement as we could
28 through a guarantee and therefore why guarantee. If
29 we are having good results with the trustee arrangement
30 we should be satisfied with them.



on the grants would be very effective.

HON. MR. ROBLIN: I seems to have been

effective. It is, in fact, a complete guarantee as far as one can guarantee anything to the federal that the province stands behind it with a formal guarantee by the province by reserving these monies in trust.

COMMISSIONER GIBSON: The province does

not normally guarantee these issues directly?

HON. MR. ROBLIN: We have the power to do

so. For example, in certain circumstances we have the power to do so and we have done so extensively but we have tried to limit our guarantees to a certain extent because it does doubt the credit of the province. If you get too many guarantees out you find it is a consideration when you yourself want to borrow. We find the trust agreement just as serious thing and in future we will be using the same system. We have a \$25 million hospital programme coming up over the next eight years and we are going to use the same trust system in helping the hospitals to market their bonds.

COMMISSIONER GIBSON: In your activities

in not making guarantees already not to dilute the credit of the province or is it also related to the local activity? Is that not a factor?

HON. MR. ROBLIN: I think both factors

enter into it. We find that we have just a good results through the trust arrangement as we could through a guarantee and therefore why guarantee. If we are having good results with the trust arrangement we should be satisfied.

1 COMMISSIONER BROWN: I wonder if I
2 might ask if you are dealing with municipal issues
3 and the possibility of any tax advantage, I would like to
4 ask a question: In view of the fact that most municipal
5 securities maybe are sold to institutions that are not
6 subject to income tax and therefore there would be no
7 benefit to them if some tax advantage was given to
8 the buyer of such securities and the only tax advantage
9 would be^{to}/the individual buyer who, at the moment, is
10 only a small part of the municipal market, have you
11 considered to what extent any tax advantage
12 would lower the requirements?

13 HON. MR. ROBLIN: That is a consideration
14 that has bothered us and we recognize that it exists.
15 However, we feel it might be better to attract local
16 investors to a much greater degree than we do at
17 present. Let me tell you what we did. Last year the
18 province of Manitoba decided to issue its own Manitoba
19 savings bonds, a 5 per cent cash on demand proposition
20 which is a pretty good arrangement, I think, with most
21 investors. We got nearly \$41 million in three or four
22 days. \$25,000 limit, you must be a citizen of
23 Manitoba, strictly a local effort. When we analyzed
24 it we found that most of the people who did subscribe
25 by taking it out of the sock, we did find this large
26 pool of local capital available. We had another issue
27 this year at 4-3/4 per cent and at that rate we got
28 \$20 million. We find that if you can induce them to
29 come forward there are substantial quantities of capital
30 around the province and it seems to be particularly in

1 these smaller school districts and municipal areas that
2 they are pretty largely all local people. We have a
3 demand that we have to assume is unexplored and
4 available. We might find out that the process might
5 be of advantage to us. We have to assume that
6 possibility but we just want to have a pretty good look
7 at it and see how it would work.

8 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Under the new
9 tax arrangements with the Federal Government would
10 it be possible for the province to give some special
11 consideration to taxpayers in their own province?

12 HON. MR. ROBLIN: No, it would not be
13 possible. That is, if you want the Federal Government
14 to collect your taxes for nothing, and that is what we
15 now do want, it would not be possible because we have
16 been through this at great length because we did want
17 to bring in some variation in the tax structure but we
18 were told that we had to work on their rules down to
19 the last copper and that is the situation. We really
20 have no power whatever to do that kind of adjustment
21 to the tax corporation or income tax structure if we
22 wish the Federal Government to collect and that is what
23 we very much want so we have to abide by their ruling.

24 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Have you reached
25 the point, Premier Roblin, in your thinking with
26 regard to these possible types of tax incentive where
27 you can see whether you prefer the idea of making your
28 municipal securities exempt from income tax or the idea
29 of a dividend credit free from income tax?

30 HON. MR. ROBLIN: Well, perhaps the

1 dividend credit idea might be more practical of
2 application from some point of view but I think that
3 the psychology of a tax-free solution is the more
4 acceptable one from our point of view. I think it
5 would help to sell it better than the income tax
6 reduction because many of the people we look to to buy
7 these bonds perhaps are not very sophisticated with
8 respect to income tax matters, I think, and certainly
9 from a point of view of where we said it was tax
10 free from a psychological viewpoint I would be inclined
11 to favour that.

12 COMMISSIONER MacKEEN: Premier Roblin,
13 I have a few questions I would like to be enlightened
14 on. You were speaking about over centralization of
15 the chartered banks and the possibility they were
16 looking for their customers in the areas where their
17 head offices or their main offices were possibly to
18 the detriment of the outside territories. Do you think
19 that the public appreciates the amount of de-centralization
20 that exists in the banks in their areas of supervision
21 and even below that the stage which particularly
22 affects the small borrower of the local manager in
23 the branch office?

24 HON. MR. ROBLIN: Well, I start off by
25 saying that I do not think that the man at Toronto gets
26 an unfair advantage over us. We would simply like
27 the same advantage that he gets of that personal
28 connection and face-to-face consideration.

29 I probably would agree with you that there
30 may be an impression abroad that the banks are more



1 centralized than they actually are, because we have
2 in Canada, they have their regional organizations
3 and we have some pretty satisfactory branch bank
4 operations and I do not want to minimize or overlook
5 that fact. I simply say, however, not wishing to
6 repeat my general thesis, I would simply say that we
7 feel that there are and should be a greater emphasis
8 on the regional development idea.

9 Perhaps what I am trying to get at that we
10 want to see more of this creation and development of
11 regional opportunities, perhaps not initiated by the
12 financial machinery but as part of the financial
13 approach, rather than just with these businessmen
14 coming in and asking for a loan and like that and,
15 so that it may end this whole argument, that it would
16 be quite unfair to say that the chartered banks are
17 centralized monsters or anything of that sort, because
18 they are not; but on the other hand I think this is
19 equally valid to say that we do not have the maximum
20 regional approach that I would like to see.

21 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: I will put it in
22 this way, that the main complaint will come from the
23 small borrower in times of tight money, and that in
24 actual practice it is the decision largely of the branch
25 manager who sees this individual borrower directly.
26 Do you think there is a complaint there that money is
27 kept in the centre of the country rather than ---

28 HON. MR. ROBLIN: You cannot blame the
29 chartered banks for tight money policy. That is the
30 function of the federal authorities and the Bank of



1 Canada. I do feel -- it is really a repetition of
2 what I said -- I do however feel that this is a blunt
3 instrument for which the banks may be blamed largely
4 by local borrowers, and I refer to my previous suggestion
5 that I would like to see something more precise than
6 a blunt instrument of that sort in effect.

7 But I come back again to my other point
8 that as far as we are concerned the basis of our
9 argument would be demonstrated by the fact that we
10 have a Manitoba Development Fund, and it still offers
11 many opportunities for investment.

12 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: Do you think that
13 the banks should be required to do the rationing in
14 a period of tight money?

15 HON. MR. ROBLIN: I think that inevitably
16 they are going to be saddled with that job, because
17 the central bank can only lay down pretty broad rules,
18 and the chartered banks have to apply them.

19 I know that taking my own experience in
20 1956 that I remember so well, the bank manager here,
21 head office manager here, made it quite clear that his
22 directive came from his head office in Toronto and
23 in turn head office were obeying the regulations of the
24 Bank of Canada and it was a regulation that applied to
25 the whole country so that you could not blame the
26 chartered banks for that. I suppose that would always
27 happen when we have some ceiling put on the amount
28 of credit that is available.

29 All I can say about that is that we do think
30 that these broad national policies should take into



1 account local considerations. If there is no inflation
2 in Manitoba we do not see why the cure for inflation
3 should be applied to us.

4 COMMISSIONER MacKEEN: I come from
5 Nova Scotia myself and I sympathize with your
6 remarks on that, but I think it would be awfully
7 difficult to overcome as long as there is so little
8 flexibility in the rates that are charged. I don't know.
9 What is your opinion?

10 HON. MR. ROBLIN: I agree with that.
11 I think I would agree with that.

12 COMMISSIONER MacKEEN: In other words,
13 would it not be your opinion if, say, there were more
14 widespread credit in Manitoba or Nova Scotia, that
15 the firms having branches there, national firms, would
16 do their borrowing in Manitoba or Nova Scotia and
17 cut down on Ontario or Quebec.

18 HON. MR. ROBLIN: That would be interesting
19 to see how that works out.

20 COMMISSIONER MacKEEN: One other point
21 on the segregation on non-active earnings. We have
22 been through a long period where savings have been
23 left there, admittedly on the part of the large proportion
24 of depositors as a nest egg that they will retain under
25 all possible conditions. They will borrow from the
26 bank or borrow from some other source rather than
27 withdraw savings; and when it comes to a point where
28 withdrawal of savings becomes necessary, such as
29 happened in the United States in their banking system
30 in the early 30's and when money had to be taken out,

account local contributions. If there is no inflation
in Manitoba we do not see why the cure for inflation
should be applied to us.

COMMISSIONER McKEEN: I agree that

Nova Scotia itself and I sympathize with you
remains on that, but I think it would be unwise
difficult to overcome as long as there is so little
flexibility in the rates that are charged. I don't know
What is your opinion?

HON. MR. ROBLIN: I agree with that

I think I would agree with that.
COMMISSIONER McKEEN: In other words
would it not be your opinion to say that there was more
widespread a cut in Manitoba or Nova Scotia than
the firms having branches there, national firms, would
be their borrowing in Manitoba or Nova Scotia and
cut down on Ontario or Quebec.

HON. MR. ROBLIN: That would be interesting

to see how it would cut.
COMMISSIONER McKEEN: Most likely, if other banks
on the segregation on non-active savings. We have
been through a long period where savings have been
left there, definitely on the part of the large proportion
of depositors as a nest egg that they will retain under
all possible conditions. They will come from the
bank or borrow from some other source rather than
withdraw savings; and when it comes to a point where
withdrawal of savings becomes necessary, such a
has been in the United States in their banking system
in the early 30's and when money had to be



1 was it not one of their difficulties that a lot of those
2 banks had their investments in long-term loans that
3 could not be liquidated and therefore they could not
4 pay their depositors?

5 HON. MR. ROBLIN: Well, I will be quite
6 frank with you. As I said a little while before to one
7 of the members of the Commission, we want the best of
8 both worlds, let us be frank about that. We want the
9 stability of the Canadian banking system and all that
10 implies, and we want the regional flexibility which we
11 see in some aspects of the American banking system
12 which we hope that we can graft onto our stable and
13 sound system of banking that has stood up through
14 every trial, and some of the advantages that we see
15 in the other, without destroying confidence that one
16 rightly feels in the Canadian banking system.

17 In connection with these municipals, when
18 we are taking the figure to bring off an annual borrowing
19 of \$252 million, many of those no doubt were for big
20 institutions or big corporations like the City of
21 Winnipeg, which I think would be more happy to stick
22 to the traditional sources of supply. All that we are
23 saying in respect to these segregated earnings is that
24 these should be an outlet for the smaller municipalities
25 that may not have any recourse to the regular market,
26 but I make no bones of the fact that if I had to choose
27 between this and some offering of the status of bonds
28 in the market place, I would choose the latter.

29 COMMISSIONER MacKEEN: To turn to another
30 matter, that is that the banks or the large financial



1 institutions should be willing to permit or to advance
2 part of their investments in risk ventures so called,
3 or development, or whatever one wants to term it,
4 there is certainly a duty that devolves on the invest-
5 ments in those institutions. I was wondering, you have
6 some issues with sinking funds in the Province of
7 Manitoba.

8 HON. MR. ROBLIN: Yes.

9 COMMISSIONER MacKEEN: Not all of them
10 I take it.

11 HON. MR. ROBLIN: Well, as far as the
12 province itself is concerned, on our direct issues we
13 pay 3 per cent sinking fund. For utilities we have
14 1 per cent sinking fund and 4 per cent interest
15 accumulation. So that in all of our direct and those
16 guarantees there is a sinking fund, and I think I am
17 correct in saying that almost all of our municipals
18 there is some sort of sinking fund or annual repayment
19 feature as well.

20 COMMISSIONER MacKEEN: Some provinces
21 handle that directly, the sinking fund, and in other
22 cases they go to institutions. I don't know how Manitoba
23 handles it.

24 HON. MR. ROBLIN: We handle the sinking
25 funds for our own direct issues and for those of our
26 utilities.

27 COMMISSIONER MacKEEN: To get back
28 to the 10 per cent or whatever the percentage was to
29 go into risk capital, would you consider that as a good
30 medium of investment for a proportion of your sinking

1 fund?

2 HON. MR. ROBLIN: Not of our sinking
3 fund but our other funds. You are touching on a good
4 point here, because what is sauce for the goose is sauce
5 for the gander. What we have done with our sinking
6 fund is we have used it extensively in the support of
7 our municipal and school board issues. You will find
8 that in these sinking funds and also in the pension
9 retirement fund and the workmen's compensation funds
10 which we do not directly control but we have some
11 influence on, let us say, there has been a very proper
12 diversification of their activities into our own local
13 requirements.

14 Now, with respect to the point as to whether
15 they should go into risk capital measures, I really see
16 no reason why not. In fact I might possibly persuade
17 some of those bodies to buy some of the issues of the
18 Manitoba Development Fund, I may get a little money
19 out of them perhaps to bolster up this fund, but whether
20 or not that individual fund, we are committing a certain
21 proportion of ^{capital of the} the/people of our province to those sort
22 of elements and it might be that we should look after
23 it by getting some contribution from these other funds
24 mentioned, which is not beyond the realm of possibility.

25 COMMISSIONER MacKEEN: I believe the
26 basic idea was that at bond issue maturity they may have
27 something which was covered with sufficient incentives
28 to pay it up, but if part of that money were in a long-
29 term risk venture it might be difficult to realize on it
30 at the time that the maturity of the issues came due.



1 HON. MR. ROBLIN: That would be the case,
2 but I do not visualize placing those institutions in that
3 position. I would have an intermediary step. I think
4 I would ask them to take this pattern of security,
5 agreeing to take both these risk ventures and, with them,
6 buy the securities of the vehicle that is going to do this,
7 for example the Manitoba Development Fund, and that
8 there should be a continuing market for securities of
9 the Manitoba Development Fund. So that if one has to
10 redeem a bond issue and one needs that money, there
11 is a market by which one can liquidate that investment.

12 As far as the province is concerned, we always
13 have a strong line of action in that we always have
14 that volume in there to be placed, invested from time
15 to time, long and short term, and we can so organize
16 our affairs that this would not present a problem.

17 Of course with any suggestion I make about
18 risk capital that is a factor that has got to be
19 considered. You just cannot go into it without consider-
20 ing that, but I do think it is not really too difficult
21 to devise a suitable way of hedging yourself against
22 that situation.

23 COMMISSIONER MacKEEN: Suppose you did
24 not have this revolving fund, Mr. Premier, and you
25 were a trust company governing a sinking fund for
26 a province. Would you feel that as a trust company
27 you would be justified in putting in the fund risk
28 capital securities?

29 HON. MR. ROBLIN: Under certain
30 circumstances. If for example the type of machinery
that I have been trying to sketch were in use, that you



1 actually took this money and instead of investing in
2 issues of another fund you invested it in the issues
3 or securities of the Manitoba Development Fund for
4 which in turn there was a general market, then we
5 could do so with relative ease of mind. Then when the
6 time came this money could be recaptured for the use
7 for which it was intended.

8 I do think that we could find some way to
9 hedge ourselves against that situation, and I do not
10 think it would be wise to overdo it, but I am not
11 suggesting that major portions of the money should be
12 used in this way. I would be satisfied if the
13 institutions, in other words, would invest what they
14 are entitled to do under the statute in that kind of
15 security. I think that would probably satisfy me
16 because I think they are not anywhere near that ceiling
17 at the present time.

18 COMMISSIONER MacKEEN: Then I believe
19 the large institutions, the insurance companies
20 especially, which are entitled to 5 per cent in equities
21 of a seasoned nature, who have paid dividends on their
22 common stocks for a period of years and so on, it has
23 been suggested quite largely that there just are not
24 enough of that class of security to go around.

25 HON. MR. ROBLIN: Well, that may be the
26 case

27 COMMISSIONER MacKEEN: They have been
28 met by a very low, lean basis for that reason.

29 HON. MR. ROBLIN: There may be difficulties
30 there, I don't know that. If one looks at the charts



1 that appeared in the Evening Post on March 31st,
2 one can see that the investment in common preferred
3 stocks is very small indeed. I do not think I am really
4 suggesting that a particular insurance company should go
5 hog wild on this business of risk capital, but I do
6 think that they could take a portion of their resources
7 and perhaps contribute them to a consortium, something
8 like the finance funds for industry they have in the
9 United Kingdom. They have two funds there. What
10 are the names? I believe there is the Finance
11 Corporation for Industry and the Industrial and
12 Commercial Finance Corporation who I think are financed
13 by the government.

14 COMMISSIONER MacKEEN: It has the effect
15 of spreading the risk?

16 HON. MR. ROBLIN: That is what I am getting
17 at, and we should not expect any of these institutions
18 to expose these funds to undue risk, because they
19 have their obligations to policy holders and others and
20 it is no use overlooking that, but I do think we could
21 get some of the money they have available into something
22 like the Industrial and Commercial Finance Corporation
23 in the United Kingdom. The government can share in it,
24 they can put it in my little Manitoba fund if they want
25 to and we can spread the risk and we can do an awful
26 lot of good with a very small contribution.

27 COMMISSIONER MacKEEN: I have always
28 understood (I do not know whether it is true) that they
29 are pretty tough when it comes to making investments
30 themselves. As public bodies or semi-public bodies
they do not want to risk too much funds in any new



1 venture.

2 HON. MR. ROBLIN: I agree with that and
3 one cannot blame them for that. After all they are
4 also interested in a sound return.

5 I am not trying to minimize those facts.
6 What I am trying to say is that, given the particular
7 financial structure of our country and the very large
8 amounts of the public savings that are invested in these
9 firms, that there is a wider responsibility that we have
10 to consider other than the ones that are imposed on them
11 at the present time. I think one of them is considering
12 what we are doing with our savings in the development-
13 al and creative side of our economic activity. I do
14 think we should try and devise a better machine than
15 we have now for making some funds available for that
16 particular form of investment.

17 I am aware that our remarks may appear
18 to be rather harsh or critical of some of these people
19 in these institutions, and I would regret that, but it
20 is sort of inevitable when you are taking a narrow,
21 regional standpoint, that we feel this probably could
22 be a contribution at the present time. We do not want
23 to overlook the good they do, the soundness of their
24 situation or their responsibilities. That would be unwise.
25 But I do think that we could create something like the
26 Industrial and Commercial Finance Corporation in the
27 United Kingdom and get good results with the co-
28 operation of the insurance companies and the trust
29 companies and, if necessary, the government.

30 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Mr. Premier, one

1 of our prime functions is, of course, the consideration
2 of the different problems in connection with the Bank
3 of Canada. You have a section on that. There are
4 one or two points on which I would like to get some
5 further thoughts from you.

6 You discussed the possibility of some regional
7 consideration or consideration of more regional
8 problems by the Bank of Canada. When the Bank of
9 Canada was set up this was taken into consideration
10 through the establishment of the principle that the
11 directors would come from various parts of Canada.
12 Do you in fact as a government have consultations
13 at all with Mr. Sprague in connection with this or
14 have you considered discussing this with him?

15 HON. MR. ROBLIN: No, we have not had
16 any consultations with Mr. Sprague, although I am
17 well acquainted with him personally. Our feeling,
18 I think, would be that perhaps we ought to -- our
19 feeling fundamentally would be this that the Bank,
20 it would probably be fair to say -- I hope it would
21 be fair to say that the Bank is probably advised by their
22 executive committee^{and}/officers as to what they do.

23 Well, no doubt the directors contribute
24 regional points of view and have to finally pass on
25 whatever is done, but I think we would like to see a
26 little more of the regional aspects developed through
27 the working officers of the Bank who have the day-to-
28 day management of it and that kind of thing. We feel
29 that probably a more effective way should be added
30 to the regional representations made by the directors.



1 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Would you
2 consider more directors to assist them?

3 HON. MR. ROBLIN: No, what I think
4 I would consider is whether or not we ought to adopt
5 some variation of the American system, where they
6 have federal reserve districts which are specially
7 appointed on regional problems. I think that should
8 be considered.

9 COMMISSIONER BROWN: You mention
10 that and you suggest that perhaps we should try to
11 have regional rates of discount. In the United States
12 of course, while this may occur for very short periods,
13 they quickly seem to adjust to the same thing, and
14 I think that the commission on money and finance
15 they just had down there, under the auspices of the
16 C.B.D. came up with the recommendation that
17 they were too decentralized and they wanted to be
18 centralized more. So it almost appears as though
19 experience has shown many that capital flows easily
20 and it is better to centralize it than to try to
21 decentralize it.

22 HON. MR. ROBLIN: Well, I have to
23 acknowledge their opinion. I don't think it would
24 deter me from saying that we would like to have
25 more consideration given to regional problems. Whether
26 we have suggested the best means of achieving
27 this it is open to question, but I think we would
28 still make the request. This brings up one further
29 point, one of the big problems that is in this
30 question of relationship between the direction



1 of the Bank of Canada as represented by the Governor
2 and the Government of Canada. We all know what
3 happened last June and the statement by Mr. Rasminsky
4 that he thought there might be an amendment of the
5 Bank Act to make this more explicit.

6 COMMISSIONER BROWN: You suggest
7 almost there should be instead of just one boss of
8 the Bank of Canada possibly 11 bosses?

9 HON. MR. ROBLIN: Well ---

10 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Would you like
11 to develop this a little further. I would just like
12 your thoughts.

13 HON. MR. ROBLIN: If I do I go too far,
14 because I do not think we contemplate with any
15 satisfaction 11 bosses. It is hard enough to get along
16 with one. I don't think I would like to suggest that.
17 What I am trying to say is that we think that the
18 Bank of Canada should pay more attention to the
19 regional situation in considering their problems than
20 we believe they do at the present time.

21 I come back again to my example of 1956
22 when a measure was imposed which was perhaps quite
23 justified in the major sense of Canada which was not,
24 in my opinion, justifiable in Manitoba. We feel if
25 the Bank could devise some method of weighing
26 regional considerations a little more than they do now
27 that would probably be sufficient. That is the kind
28 of problem we are getting at. We recognize the
29 difficulty of this because it is obvious in the financial
30 machinery one has to consider the nation as a whole



1 as the terms or fundamental responsibility of the Bank,
2 but we do feel there is room for more consideration
3 of the regional situation at the same time although
4 not to the extent it would subvert or undercut what
5 is necessary in the national interest.

6 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: On this point do
7 I take it from what you have said, Premier Roblin,
8 your thinking in regard to the decentralization of
9 the Bank of Canada's functions would tend towards
10 having more senior officers spread around the country
11 and the setting up of reserve banks, as the Americans
12 have, under a national board?

13 HON. MR. ROBLIN: That might well be
14 a way of approaching it.

15 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: You do suggest
16 that a little at one point.

17 HON. MR. ROBLIN: Yes, I think we are
18 faced here with the fact we are suggesting every
19 possible remedy we can think of to our basic problem
20 of more creative, developmental business for the
21 Province of Manitoba. We really do not expect you
22 to accept them all, if you accept any, and I think a
23 good deal of our problem will be met by the "either/
24 or" proposition. If, for example, we were able to
25 secure a better regional development of the Industrial
26 Development Bank, and a better liaison between it
27 and our own fund, and perhaps some infusion of funds
28 into our own fund, that may settle our problem without
29 recourse to these more far reaching propositions with
30 respect to the Bank of Canada. I think it is a question



1 of balance, and you gentlemen have to weigh which
2 of our suggestions have any merit, and I do not want
3 to leave with you any impression we would like to
4 have all of them, because perhaps our end could be
5 achieved without that.

6 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: Have
7 you not a close liaison between your Development
8 Fund and the local office of the Industrial Development
9 Bank?

10 HON. MR. ROBLIN: Unfortunately no.
11 I would like to say we are on good terms with them,
12 but as for getting the results of their investigations
13 or any of the data they have on the regional develop-
14 ment or particular cases that come before our fund, no.
15 We have to ab initio get our facts and information
16 together. We cannot understand that. We would like
17 a pretty close working relationship, and I am told
18 by my officers that it is not the case at the present
19 time, and it is due to the regulations of the
20 International Development Bank. One understands
21 the desire to protect the privacy of legitimate rights
22 of the people who deal with them, but we think even
23 with that in mind there could be a greater co-ordination
24 between the two.

25 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: If they
26 turn down an application and your Development Fund
27 picks it up, do you not get any background or
28 documentation from them whatever?

29 HON. MR. ROBLIN: The report I receive
30 is, no. We start from the beginning and find out for

1 ourselves. That is information given me by my officers.

2 COMMISSIONER BROWN: You bring up the
3 point about the Bank of Canada having the power to
4 act as fiscal agent for the provinces: You say it
5 has never as yet been willing to assume this role.
6 Have you asked them to do that in Manitoba?

7 HON. MR. ROBLIN: Yes, we have.

8 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Recently?

9 HON. MR. ROBLIN: Since I came into office
10 which is four years ago. I am told it was done a
11 year and a half ago.

12 COMMISSIONER BROWN: And they declined?

13 HON. MR. ROBLIN: They declined.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: What would be the
15 advantage, do you think, to have the Bank of Canada
16 act as fiscal agent?

17 HON. MR. ROBLIN: I think it may secure
18 us a better place in the market. That would be the
19 principal advantage.

20 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: In Chapter VI,
21 Premier Roblin, you discuss the specialized agencies
22 there, and the Industrial Development Bank, and you
23 state, I believe, in these paragraphs 1 and 2 that it
24 appears that the International Development Bank has
25 been integrated into the monetary policy of its
26 parent, the Bank of Canada, and the implication is that
27 this is an unsound policy, and if, in fact, the
28 Industrial Development Bank in periods of recession
29 is more active in loaning, do you not think this is
30 something to do with a sounder economy -- more

1 stability in our economic position?

2 HON. MR. ROBLIN: My own opinion is that
3 the operation of the chartered banks in that connection
4 gives sufficient stability in that particular phase
5 of the operations of the economy, but my objection
6 or my point of view is based on a concept of what
7 the Industrial Development Bank is supposed to do,
8 which may or may not be a right concept. I look
9 upon it as an agency which is responsible for this
10 whole phase of the creation and development of economic
11 opportunity rather than just another source of obtaining
12 money, and I think the Bank itself is beginning to
13 recognize this because up to a few years ago if you
14 could get money from the International Development
15 Bank you could get it from anybody. I speak from
16 some experience: I was a businessman before I got
17 this job, and my impression in dealing with the
18 International Development Bank in those days was that
19 if you could satisfy them there was nobody you could
20 not satisfy. You may as well stick with your chartered
21 bank, which I did, incidentally. But I think there has
22 been a dramatic change in the bank's outlook
23 recently: Their volume of loans has doubled, and I
24 think they have done a great deal to try and enter into
25 this developmental and creative role I am trying to stress
26 here this morning, and I look upon the Industrial
27 Development Bank as one which should have as its main
28 profession this matter of development and creativity
29 rather than just the rationing out of funds. If that
30 view of the bank's role is correct, then I think the



1 comments we make follow; if it is not correct, then
2 the comments do not follow.

3 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: You suggest
4 they probably should be separated from the Bank of
5 Canada: If that were done, would it be in your best
6 judgment -- would you think of it as a Crown
7 Corporation, or under an agency, or under one of the
8 departments of the Federal Government?

9 HON. MR. ROBLIN: I would imagine it
10 in the same role as our Manitoba Development Fund
11 here, and that is, it is a Crown agency but it is at
12 arm's length from the executive branch of the
13 government. I do not think it is desirable for the
14 Cabinet or any group of that sort to be running the
15 Manitoba Development Fund. You should choose for
16 them a competent board of management and let them
17 run themselves on a business like basis, and if they
18 are not at arm's length from the executive branch you
19 are headed for trouble. I suggest if anything happens
20 about the International Development Bank it should
21 be at arm's length from the federal authorities. It
22 should be given clear terms of reference which stress
23 the developmental aspect of the matter and left on its
24 own to do the job.

25 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: When you get
26 to your explanation of your own Manitoba Development
27 Fund and the Community Development Corporation, would
28 you like to elaborate a little further on just exactly
29 how they are financed and how they work here in
30 Manitoba?



1 HON. MR. ROBLIN: I could supply the
2 members of the Commission with the Act under which
3 this fund operates. I can roughly describe its
4 activities: Its main emphasis is on the creation of
5 new employment in the Province of Manitoba. It
6 is creative and developmental in its approach to these
7 problems, and it is limited to assisting the operators
8 of operations which will provide new jobs. We are not,
9 for example, dealing with people in the distribution
10 industries or trade of that sort. We are interested
11 in manufacturing plants and the tourist industry in
12 the main. So, we are interested in creating new jobs,
13 and that is the whole focus of this thing rather than
14 just lending money. This is the theme underlying all
15 I am trying to say about this today -- lending money
16 to manufacturers and people who are going to provide
17 employment, and the tourist industry; it can provide
18 money for the local development corporation -- going
19 out to a small town in Manitoba and suggesting they
20 organize into a corporation and collect \$50,000
21 or \$60,000 and apply it to some industry, and our
22 Development Fund will come up with some of the money.
23 So, we get a partnership of that sort. Incidentally,
24 one of them just declared a 6 per cent dividend the
25 other day, so that is working in the proper way. So,
26 this Fund has these three purposes.

27 It also provides technical and business
28 advice and guidance to the people who are borrowing
29 from it, and it works in close co-operation with the
30 Department of Industry and Commerce because the

HON. MR. ROBLIN: I could supply the

members of the Commission with the Act under which

this fund operates. I can roughly describe its

activities. Its main emphasis is on the creation of

new employment in the Province of Manitoba. It

is creative and developmental in its approach to these

problems, and it is limited to assisting the operators

of operations which will provide new jobs. We are not

for example, dealing with people in the distribution

industries or trade of that sort. We are interested

in manufacturing plants and the tourist industry in

the main. So, we are interested in creating new jobs

and that is the whole focus of this thing rather than

just lending money. This is the theme underlying all

I am trying to say about this today -- lending money

to manufacturers and people who are going to provide

employment, and the tourist industry; it can provide

money for the local development corporation -- going

out to a small town in Manitoba and suggesting they

organize into a corporation and collect \$50,000

or \$60,000 and apply it to some industry, and our

Development Fund will come up with some of the money

So, we get a partnership of that sort. Incidentally,

one of them just declared a 6 per cent dividend the

other day, so that is working in the proper way. So,

this Fund has these three purposes.

It also provides technical and business

advice and guidance to the people who are borrowing

from it, and it works in close co-operation with the

Department of Industry and Commerce because the



1 actual function of the creation and development of
2 these new opportunities is shared, in a sense, between
3 our Department of Industry and Commerce and the
4 Bank. The Fund uses the research facilities of our
5 Department of Commerce to find these opportunities,
6 but the fund alone decides whether the particular
7 investment is sound. They have that whole responsi-
8 bility and they are not interfered with in carrying
9 out their business. So, you have a situation where
10 we can supply complete market studies, business
11 advice, feasibility studies, business assistance,
12 location information, promotion, and all that kind
13 of thing with a view to recognizing these new
14 opportunities and therefore increasing the employment
15 possibilities of the province.

16 The source of funds at the present time is
17 exclusively the government of Manitoba. We supply
18 money on two terms: One is debenture capital which
19 we supply and on which they pay us interest slightly
20 in excess of the current provincial borrowing rate;
21 and the other is share capital on which they pay no
22 interest but which in due course we expect will be
23 eligible for dividends and other returns of that sort.

24 As of February of this year they had approved
25 loans in the neighbourhood of \$10 million. About
26 \$6-1/2 million was outside the Winnipeg area which
27 indicates the present need for credit in rural Manitoba.
28 We estimate that their activities have resulted in
29 \$18 million worth of investment, dollar for dollar,
30 between the Fund's contribution and the private owners'



actual function of the creation and development of these new opportunities is shared, in a sense, between our Department of Industry and Commerce and the Bank. The Fund uses the research facilities of our Department of Commerce to find these opportunities, but the fund alone decides whether the particular investment is sound. They have that whole responsibility and they are not interfered with in carrying out their business. So, you have a situation where we can supply complete market studies, business advice, feasibility studies, business assistance, location information, promotion, and on that kind of thing with a view to developing these new opportunities and therefore increasing the employment possibilities of the province.

The source of funds on the part of the province is relatively the government of Manitoba. We supply money on two terms. One is debenture capital which we supply and on which they pay an interest slightly in excess of the current provincial borrowing rate; and the other is a capital on which they pay no interest but which in due course we expect will be eligible for dividend as a return on that sort.

As of February of this year they had approximately \$20 million in the neighbourhood of \$10 million. About \$20-25 million was outside the Winnipeg area which indicates the present need for credit in the area. We estimate that their activities have resulted in \$18 million worth of investment dollars in the area between the Fund's contribution and the private



1 contribution, and that it has increased factory
2 production by about \$13 million, tourist revenue by
3 \$600,000, and the estimated direct increase in
4 employment is 1,228 persons, and in this province
5 that is a very helpful increase in our employment
6 opportunities.

7 They are managed by an independent board
8 of directors, and there is no governmental interference
9 in the affairs of the Fund, and all decisions concerning
10 their operations are made in an impartial and business-
11 like manner by the board of directors.

12 Loan enquiries are developed through the
13 Department of Industry and Commerce, chartered banks,
14 community development corporations and other people
15 who know about it, and first of all we like to be
16 sure they have investigated the regular sources of
17 credit. We are not interested in competing with banks
18 or the International Development Bank or anybody else
19 who has got money. We are only interested in
20 supplementing and coming in on these propositions
21 which cannot be financed in the usual way. One of the
22 advantages we have is that everybody being here
23 together we get pretty quick decisions as to what is
24 needed, and the people on our board are familiar
25 with the personalities involved. I may be wrong, but
26 I put great stress on this knowing the people you are
27 dealing with, particularly in credit matters of this
28 sort, and the fact our directors know, perhaps well,
29 many of the men that come before them for credit,
30 and they know the local circumstances down to the last

contribution, and that it is not a good thing
production by about 5 million tourist revenue by
2500,000 and the estimated direct and indirect
employment is 1,325 persons, and in this province
that is a very helpful income for the employment
opportunities.
They are managed by an independent body
of directors, and there is no government there is a
in the affairs of the field and at district level
their operations are made in a large part and in fact
like manner by the government of the state.
I don't expect a development through the
Department of Industry and Commerce, which is a
community development to be a good and other people
who know about it, and that of all the things
sure they have investigated the way in which it
credit. We are not interested in anything with banks
of the International Bank of Commerce, and
who has got money. We are not interested in
and essential and coming in on the way of the
which cannot be financed in the local way. One of the
advantages we have is that everybody doing here
together we get better prices for the things we want to
needed, and the people are not in a position
with the personalities involved. I don't know what
I put great stress on that knowledge of people, you are
dedicated, and particularly in a difficult world of this
and the fact that we know, through well,
many of the men that come before the court.



1 T -- they have been through the problems of being
2 successful businessmen in Manitoba themselves, and
3 they understand it, and we think that helps us to be
4 rational and also helps in dealing with these
5 applications that come before the Fund and which do not
6 appeal to other people who do not have the same set
7 of facts and knowledge that our board of directors has.

8 The security varies, but as a rule it is on
9 real property or chattel mortgages.

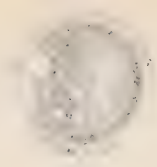
10 I don't know whether there is anything else
11 you would like to know. I can let the Commission
12 have the last annual statement and a copy of the Act
13 and that sort of thing so that you can get the technical
14 details.

15 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: Does the Fund
16 have any continuing management interest or supervision
17 of the industries it loans to?

18 HON. MR. ROBLIN: Yes, where necessary.
19 I think in many, many cases it may not be required,
20 but where we feel some kind of consultation is
21 necessary we have the opportunity to look after it.

22 COMMISSIONER HARROLD: Do the interest
23 rates that are charged vary with monetary policy and
24 the interest rates generally?

25 HON. MR. ROBLIN: They have to be half
26 of one percent above the provincial borrowing rate --
27 that is the minimum they can charge. Yes, it is half
28 of one per cent over the provincial borrowing rate
29 up to 7 per cent -- depending on the nature of the
30 borrower. Also, other things being equal, we try



...they have been through the problems of being
successful businessmen in Manitoba themselves, and
they understand it, and we think that helps us to be
rational and also helps in dealing with these
applications that come before the Fund and which do
appeal to other people who do not have the same set
of facts and knowledge that we have of different
The security is not, but as a rule it is an
real property or other mortgages.
I don't know whether there is anything else
you would like to know. I can let the Commission
have the last annual statement and a copy of the Act
and that sort of thing so that you can get the technical
details.

COMMISSIONER HARKOUL: Does the Fund
have any continuing management interest in shares which
of the industries it loans to?

HON. MR. ROBIN: Yes, where necessary.
I think in many, many cases it may not be required
but where we feel some kind of participation is
necessary we have the opportunity to look after it.

COMMISSIONER HARKOUL: Does it interest
rates that are charged vary with monetary policy and
the interest rates generally?

HON. MR. ROBIN: They have to be built
of one percent above the provincial borrowing rate -
that is the minimum they can obtain. When it is built
of one percent over the provincial borrowing rate
up to 7 percent depending on the nature of the
borrower. Also, other things being



1 to have our rate a little above the International
2 Development Bank as well because that is a pretty
3 direct encouragement to make sure they have exhausted
4 the patience of that organization before they come to
5 us.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: I think there will be a few
7 questions in addition to be asked, and maybe it would
8 be convenient to adjourn, Mr. Premier, if you are
9 available tomorrow morning.

10 HON. MR. ROBLIN: Thank you very much,
11 Mr. Chairman. I would like to do my best to answer
12 the questions as long as there are any, and I can come
13 back and do that. Our House sits at 2.30 this afternoon,
14 and I see from the order paper that I am in for a pretty
15 busy afternoon there.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, we understand that
17 and we can proceed this afternoon with other briefs.
18 So, if it is convenient to you, we would like to have
19 you available for some further questioning. We will
20 adjourn now until 2.30 this afternoon when we shall
21 hear the submission of Professor Barber.

22 --- Luncheon adjournment.

23 --- At 2.35 P.M. the hearing commenced.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: We shall now proceed with
25 the submission to be made by Professor Clarence
26 L. Barber.

27 -----
28
29
30



to have our rate a little lower the International
Development Bank or with because that is a pretty
direct encouragement to make sure they have enlisted
the patience of that organization before they come to
us.

THE CHAIRMAN I think that is a fair
question in addition to be asked, and maybe it would
be convenient to discuss it at a later time, if you
or other tomorrow morning.

HON. MR. ORLIN Thank you very much
Mr. Chairman, I would like to be best to answer
the question as far as there is any, and I can come
back and be that. Our House sits at 2:30 this afternoon
and I see from the order paper that I am in for a pretty
busy afternoon here.

THE CHAIRMAN Well, we understand that
and we can proceed this afternoon with other bills.
So, if it is convenient to you, we would like to have
you available for some further discussion. We will
adjourn now until 2:30 this afternoon when we shall
hear the submission of Professor Barber.

--- Luncheon adjournment
--- At 2:30 P.M. the next day commenced.

THE CHAIRMAN We shall now proceed with
the submission to be made by Professor Barber.
L. Barber.



SUBMISSION OF PROFESSOR CLARENCE
L. BARBER, UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA

MR. BARBER; Mr. Chairman, members of
the Commission, rather than simply read the summary of
my brief I would like, if I may, to only underline
three or four of the major points that I make in the
written brief

The first point I would like to emphasize
is the difficulties which Canadian economic policy
faces because of our situation vis-a-vis the United
States. If we try to carry out economic policy and it
differs or varies sharply from the policy being carried
out in the United States it may give results which
would differ substantially from the situation if we
were more or less independent or isolated and I think
the conversion loan is an example of this type of
policy. Certainly things can be said in its favour
viewed as an operation for a country which is independ-
ent completely of other financial markets but I think
the evidence is pretty clear because Canada carried
out the operation of greatly lengthening its debt at
the very time that the United States was moving in
the direction of shortening its debt the major impact
was to increase sharply the differentiation in interest
rates between Canada and the United States

This caused an increase in the amount of
funds borrowed in the United States market, raised
our exchange rate and caused difficulty for Canadian
industry. I raise this now -- it is in my brief --



1 as an example of what might be characterized as the
2 wide range of our financial market

3 For example, to give another possible impact,
4 if you place restrictions on finances in Canada with
5 a view to limiting their borrowings one of the major
6 effects of this may simply be to force them into the
7 United States market.

8 Now, I was told personally by an executive
9 of a small finance company about a year ago that they
10 had borrowed something like \$8 million to \$10 million
11 from banks in the United States on short-term loans
12 simply because they could not get the funds in Canada.
13 Since they were borrowing this at a time when there
14 was substantial unemployment in Canada the effect
15 was to raise the exchange rate and to increase un-
16 employment in Canada. So I would suggest there is
17 a need to examine all our financial institutions and
18 our monetary policy to look rather closely at the
19 inter-relationship between Canadian and American
20 rates.

21 The second point I would like to emphasize
22 again is one which I think has not had enough attention
23 in Canada and that is the close relationship you may
24 get between the amount of government indebtedness
25 and the amount of our foreign indebtedness. I think
26 that you could say, gentlemen, the more willing we
27 are to incur a government surplus or on the average
28 the smaller the government deficit the less we are
29 going to have to resort to foreign capital markets
30 to finance our capital programme in Canada. The larger,



as an example of what might be the outcome of the
wide range of our financial policy.
For example, to give another possible aspect
if you place restrictions on transfers in Canada with
a view to limiting the borrowing of the main
effects of it is to simply be to the extent of the
United States market.
Now, I was told by a number of executives
of a small financial company about a year ago that they
had borrowed some \$1.5 million from the
from banks in the United States and that they
simply because they could not get the funds in Canada.
Since they were borrowing at a rate when the
was substantial unemployment in Canada the effect
was to raise the exchange rate and to cause
employment in Canada. In the same way, the effect
a need to examine our monetary institutions and
out monetary policy to look at the effect of the
inter-relationship between Canada and American
The second point would be to keep in mind
again is one which I think has a lot to do with the
in Canada and that the effect of the policy may
get between the amount of government expenditure
and the amount of capital expenditure. I think
that you could say, gentlemen, the more we have
are to incur a government expenditure of a large
the smaller the government expenditure is, the more
going to have to resort to borrowing in order
to finance our deficit programme in Canada. This is



1 on the average, our deficit the smaller our surplus,
2 the more dependent we are going to be on foreign
3 funds to finance capital investment.

4 I think it is an important consideration when
5 you realize that government expenditure levels have
6 been rising in Canada to a degree, for example, where
7 government expenditures were at the level of exceeding
8 40 per cent of our national income and had increased
9 from a level of about 34 per cent in 1953. As this
10 trend continues you can see it is going to be more
11 difficult for governments to finance or to raise the
12 taxes under the circumstances let alone finance a
13 substantial surplus which would be required if we
14 were going to finance a larger part of our total
15 investment programme in this way

16 In that connection I might say that the
17 data which I presented in Table 3 on page 8 of my
18 written brief, I think, pointed out the decline and
19 the extent to which Canadian savings were financing
20 over-all capital investment in Canada and perhaps
21 even understates the problem because in that Table
22 I do not take any account of undistributed profits
23 of corporations which really accrue to the United
24 States. In that Table I was counting those as Canadian
25 investments. If you make allowances for this the
26 picture is even more worse in terms of the share
27 financed through Canadian savings.

28 So I think it would be very worthwhile if
29 the Commission were to recognize as part of their
30 study the movement of the rising level of foreign



1 indebtedness and total effect of this on our over-all
2 balance of payments situation.

3 The net debt, I think, in 1961 had reached
4 \$18 billion. If that were to yield even 5-1/2 per
5 cent dividend and interest it would involve the net
6 payment in the balance of payments of upwards of
7 \$1 billion or approximately \$1 billion.

8 I think we are a little too prone to assume
9 that capital inflows are always per se desirable and
10 yet I think you can see that over the last three or
11 four years they have become excessive, they may
12 seriously harm part of the economy and there is a
13 problem not only of finding sufficient capital funds
14 and being able to obtain them from other countries,
15 there may also be the problem of trying to prevent
16 a flood of capital buying up Canadian companies or
17 financing -- by interest differentiation -- financing
18 Canadian municipalities with the effect that there is
19 an over-valued rate of exchange and a harmful effect
20 on the economy.

21 The third point I wanted to emphasize was
22 the effect which a fluctuating exchange rate can have
23 on the economy generally. A free rate, I think, has
24 certain advantages. Certainly it tends to limit the
25 possible impact of de-stabilizing the capital movement
26 and because of our proximity to the extremely large
27 United States capital market this is an important
28 consideration but I think we must also recognize that
29 a swing from par to a premium of 5 or 6 per cent and
30 a movement back again to 4 or 5 per cent changes very



1 substantially the terms on which Canadian manufacturing
2 industries compete with industries in other countries.
3 And if Canadian manufacturers have to be prepared
4 to undergo these alternate periods of stimulation or
5 penalization they are likely to be inhibited from
6 perhaps expanding the length of their range of
7 operations as much as they might and they may have
8 difficulty embarking on longer range production plans.

9 Finally, I would like to say just briefly
10 that it is still my feeling that the general level of
11 interest rates in this country at the present time is
12 higher than can be justified economically in terms of
13 the best interests of the country. I think that there
14 is a lot of inertia and a lot of thinking makes it so
15 in interest rates. Roughly, I think the situation is
16 that the impact of the conversion loan raised the
17 whole rate of interest levels in Canada and while they
18 have moved down somewhat relative to those in the
19 United States/^{which} apparently because of balance of pay-
20 ments is pursuing a rather restricted monetary policy,
21 they still are higher than I can find any justification
22 for on economic grounds.

23 I have suggested several ways in which the
24 Bank of Canada might take some action to bring them
25 down. I think part of the difficulty is that there is
26 a reluctance to increase the money supply sufficiently
27 to bring them down partly because there are a lot
28 irrational fears about this problem of increasing
29 the money supply.

30 With those four points I think I have under-



1 lined the points which I would like to draw to your
2 notice and I would now be glad to answer any questions
3 you might care to direct.

4 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: Professor
5 Barber, I know the members of the Commission have
6 read your brief with great interest. It does touch
7 on some of the central points which the Commission
8 will have to consider. Perhaps it is the first brief
9 we have had as yet which touches on these particular
10 points as directly as yours does.

11 I would like to be sure I understand your
12 argument fully. In your third paragraph referring to
13 the period from 1954 to 1957 you say that the flexible
14 exchange rate made it possible for Canada to achieve
15 this adjustment with remarkable smoothness. Would
16 I be correct in inferring from that that you think in
17 that period just before 1957, the monetary policy was
18 about right?

19 PROFESSOR BARBER: Yes, I think that
20 certainly up until the middle of 1957 that we needed
21 a fairly restrictive monetary policy given the fact
22 that we did not choose to use fiscal policy to a larger
23 extent that we did. I would agree to that.

24 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: Do you
25 think there is any argument in favour of the policy in
26 that period being a bit more restrictive?

27 PROFESSOR BARBER: Well, it is easier to
28 be wise afterwards, I think, but I have not really
29 examined it in that much detail. I think we had a
30 very major increase in capital expenditures going



1 forward at that time and I think we perhaps might have
2 leaned a little more in terms of the restrictive direction
3 but I am not sure that this would have had very much
4 over-all effect on the situation. I think that given
5 our proximity to the United States at best it might
6 have forced the exchange rate a little bit higher,
7 raised interest rates here a little bit sooner and a
8 little bit further but I think that over-all the difference
9 would not have been very substantial.

10 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: Well,
11 looking at the later period which you go on to and
12 in which you describe the economic policy as being
13 unbelievably bad, without laying any stress on your
14 lack of credulity, you say that the policy of higher
15 interest rates and less fiscal policy in what should have
16 been really low interest rates and tight fiscal policy,
17 assuming that the government were forced or because
18 the federal budget is pretty highly geared, assume
19 that the government either perforce or of choice had
20 determined on its fiscal policy, would the bank have
21 gone along with easy money?

22 PROFESSOR BARBER: Well, I think there
23 would have been a great deal of benefit even in having
24 used easier money in those circumstances. I think
25 that in some degree the looseness of the fiscal
26 policy was the result of the tightness of the monetary
27 policy. It was because the higher interest rates
28 encouraged a large capital inflow and kept the exchange
29 rate higher which tended to discourage production and
30 employment in Canada and the government then felt



1 compelled to increase its expenditure in an effort to
2 raise the level of employment or increase the transfer
3 of payments. So that if we had an easier monetary
4 policy I think almost inevitably we would have had
5 some increase in the tax revenue and some decline
6 in the size of your government deficit. I think the
7 real complicating thing was the conversion loan.
8 It raised the whole level of interest rates and from
9 this point on you would have had a fairly courageous
10 and drastic monetary policy to bring the rates back
11 down.

12 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I would like
13 to ask something about that in a moment. Then you go
14 on to the period from 1959 to 1961 where you think
15 that the need for foreign capital was declining and the
16 interest-rate spread between Canada and the United
17 States widened and you suggest that this maintained
18 the capital inflow and kept up the Canadian policy.
19 Do you know what changes there were in that period
20 in the composition of the capital inflow?

21 PROFESSOR BARBER: Well, I have looked at
22 it at times and the volume of direct investment seems
23 to have fluctuated up and down in some measure. There
24 was, I think, a fairly large increase in portfolio
25 investment in 1959.

26 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: The
27 inference you draw is that portfolio investment
28 business became a major fraction or a very significant
29 fraction of the total?

30 PROFESSOR BARBER: Yes, I do not think we



compelled to increase its expenditure in an effort to
raise the level of employment or increase the level
of payments. So that if we had an earlier monetary
policy I think almost inevitably we would have had
some increase in the tax revenue and some decline
in the size of your government budget. I think the
real complicating thing was the revenue loss from
it raised the whole level of taxes and from
this point on you would have had a fairly consistent
and drastic monetary policy to bring the rates back

COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I would like

to ask something about what is a moment. The rates go
on to the period from 1952 to 1960, what do you think
that the need for foreign capital was declining and the
interest rate spread between Canada and the United
States widened and you suggest that this maintained
the capital inflow and kept up the Canadian policy.
Do you know what changes there were in that period
in the composition of the capital inflows?

PROFESSOR BARBER: Well, I have looked at

it at times and the volume of direct investment seems
to have fluctuated up and down in some measure. There
was, I think, a fairly large increase in portfolio
investment in 1959

COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I am

inference you draw is that portfolio investment
business became a major fraction of a very significant
fraction of the total?



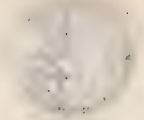
1 know really enough about direct investment. It seems
2 to be to some degree sensitive to interest rates. Also,
3 I think this is something we need to know more about.

4 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: Does not
5 that add up to the fact that while there is an assumption
6 of insurance that interest rates are more comparable
7 with those in the United States, the inflow of capital
8 will be less but we cannot infer how much less it
9 would have been.

10 PROFESSOR BARBER: No, I think that
11 it is customary in a way to look at the way the
12 American measure of deficit was moving before the
13 conversion loan. If you look at the seasonally
14 adjusted quarterly debt -- and I have not actually
15 included this in my statement -- I have looked them
16 up since and I will just mention one, in the second
17 quarter of 1957 when the boom was at its peak the
18 current deficit was about \$1.7 billion, it was already
19 falling down in the second quarter of 1958 to \$868
20 million. In other words, it has moved down almost
21 by a half and suddenly after the conversion loan
22 it moved up very rapidly again which would indicate
23 that this had a major effect on the situation.

24 Now, undoubtedly some recovery from the recession
25 was a factor here also, but it seems to me in this
26 period the policy never seems to have been clearly
27 focussed on what was one of the basic problems.

28 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I am not
29 arguing that the influence would be in a different
30 direction from that which you suggest, but your brief



know really enough about direct investment. It seems
to be to some degree sensitive to the rate of interest. Also,
I think this is something we need to know more about.
COMMISSIONER MACKINOSH: Does not

of insurance the interest rate are more or parallel
with those in the United States the flow of capital
will be less but we cannot know how much less it
would have been.

PROFESSOR BULLER: Now I think that
it is customary in a way to look at the way the
American measure of deficit was moving before the
conversion took place. If you look at the secondarily
adjusted quarterly data -- and I have not actually

up since and I will just mention one for the second
quarter of 1957 when the boom was in the last the

falling down in the second quarter of 1958 to 2.1
million. In other words it has not reached a point
by a half and industry and the conversion and
it moved up very rapidly again which would indicate
that there had a major effect on the third and

Now, undoubtedly some recovery from the recession
was a factor here also. But I seem to me that
period the policy never seems to have been really
looked on what was one of the basic problems.

COMMISSIONER MACKINOSH: I am not
arguing that the influence would be in a different
direction from what you suggest.



1 rather suggests that a lower interest rate would have
2 wiped out this capital inflow.

3 PROFESSOR BARBER: I don't think I intended
4 that. I think the problem really was not to eliminate
5 it entirely, anyway, and I think if you could have
6 brought the current account deficit down even by half
7 in this period it might have gone a long way to
8 solving the problem. I don't think we know enough
9 about the effect of interest rates on capital inflows.
10 I think it needs a good deal more study. I think there
11 is a lot of rigidities in the capital market, and there
12 may have been some other factors operating in this
13 period. In other words, Canada may have benefitted
14 from capital fleeing from other places for political
15 reasons, and this may have been an added factor in
16 increasing the inflow.

17 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I think
18 that is substantially my point. I may have over-
19 emphasized or exaggerated your interpretation, but
20 I felt we really didn't know enough to justify what
21 I understood was the extent of your contention.

22 You have some fairly absolute statements
23 about the conversion loan, and a lot of other people
24 have also, and you argue that this and not higher
25 interest rates in Canada than in the United States
26 was the main if the not the sole cause of our
27 difficulties. You say the loan reduced liquidity and
28 the bank refused to supply loans. I am not sure I
29 can distinguish adequately your reasoning and the
30 bank's refusal to supply more cash which is, of course



rather suggests that a lower interest rate would have
wiped out this capital inflow.

it entirely, anyway, and I think if you could have
brought the current account deficit down even by half
in this period it might have gone a long way to
solving the problem. I don't think we know enough
about the effect of interest rates or cost of funds
I think it needs a good deal more study. I think there
is a lot of rigidity in the capital market, and there
may have been some other factors operating in this
period. In other words, Canada may have benefited
from capital fleeing from other places for political
reasons, and this may have been an added factor in
increasing the inflow.

COMMISSIONER MACHETSON: I think

that is substantially my point. I may have over-
emphasized on exogenous and your interpretation, but
I felt we really didn't know enough to justify what
I understood was the extent of your speculation.
You have some fairly definite evidence
about the conversion loan, and a lot of other things
have also, and you agree that this was not high
interest rates in Canada than in the United States
was the main if the rate was close to
difficulties. You say the loan reduced liquidity and
the bank refused to supply loans. I am not sure
can distinguish adequately your view from the

1 its normal process in tightening money and raising
2 interest rates. I am not quite sure how you separate
3 these things. They seem to me to be all part of the
4 same set of circumstances. I wasn't quite sure about
5 the loan operation. Do you think the conversion loan
6 was wrong in principle or that it was ill timed or
7 that it was conceived on too large a scale?

8 PROFESSOR BARBER: Well, I think certainly
9 in terms of its effects, it was a mistake to try to
10 carry out such a large operation, and my feeling
11 was that perhaps none of us would have predicted in
12 advance it would have had this effect on interest
13 rates, and yet I think the evidence now is fairly
14 clear that it did, and I think the logic of this is
15 that if you take away from a lot of investors some
16 fairly short-term bonds, and if you give to them in
17 exchange some very long-term bonds, they are going
18 to feel less liquid. Long-term bonds are more subject
19 to price fluctuation, and in compensation they will
20 want to hold more cash to balance their portfolio.
21 This is what I meant by this increases their liquidity.

22 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: But nobody
23 took any bonds away from anybody.

24 PROFESSOR BARBER: No, but you exchanged
25 them at a price, and you sort of induced them to take
26 that. Temporarily you increased the money supply
27 a good deal during the operation and reduced it fairly
28 sharply in relation to national product afterwards
29 So, I think the combined effect was to raise interest
30 rates sharply. I think the reason was they were no



1 longer willing to hold the same volume of bonds,
2 now long-term instead of short-term, at the same
3 ratio of money to the Gross National Product, because
4 they felt less liquid and they were only willing to hold
5 them at higher interest rates.

6 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: Could you
7 offer any explanation as to why, having accepted the
8 exchange voluntarily, then a few weeks or a couple
9 of months later the situation which they themselves
10 had made of their own choice was unacceptable to
11 them?

12 PROFESSOR BARBER: Well, it was not,
13 I think, so unacceptable. I think, if you look at
14 Chart I it would appear that the relationship between
15 money supply and interest rates shifted up fairly
16 sharply, and the shift occurred some time between the
17 third and fourth quarter of 1958. It is true what was
18 happening in this period, I think, was obscured by the
19 fact that this was also the period in which prices were
20 still rising in the midst of recession, and there was a
21 lot of talk about a shift away from equities, and this
22 was probably an additional factor occurring at the
23 same time, and I think you can ---

24 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: A shift
25 away from equity?

26 PROFESSOR BARBER: A shift away from
27 debt -- a shift to equity, and away from debt, I am
28 sorry. In the fourth quarter of 1958 the ratio of
29 money supply to Gross National Product was the highest
30 it had been since 1954. So, I think an additional

longer willing to hold the same volume of bonds,
now long-term instead of short-term, at the same
ratio of money to the Government Product, because
they felt less liquid and they were only willing to hold
them at higher interest rates.

COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: Could you

offer any explanation as to why, having accepted the
exchange voluntarily, then a few weeks or a couple
of months later the situation which they themselves
had made of their own choice was unacceptable to
them?

FRANCIS BARRER: Well, it was not.

I think, so unacceptable. I think, if you look at
Chart I it would appear that the relationship between
money supply and interest rates shifted up fairly
sharply, and the shift occurred some time between the
third and fourth quarter of 1958. It is true that was
happening in this period, a shift was observed by the
fact that this was also the period in which prices were
still rising in the midst of recession, and there was a
lot of talk about a shift away from equities, and this
was probably an indication of a shift away from the
same time, and I think you can see

COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: A shift

away from equities

of 1958 or 1959. A shift away from

debt - a shift to equity, and away from debt, I am
sorry. In the fourth quarter of 1958 the ratio of
money supply to Gross National Product was the highest



1 reason why temporarily they were willing to hold them
2 was that temporarily the money supply was increased
3 substantially, but then it was later reversed.

4 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: Or, rather,
5 held.

6 PROFESSOR BARBER: It was held in the face
7 of a fairly significant recovery, so that the ratio
8 was reversed.

9 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I am not
10 very familiar with these market facts: Was there not
11 subsequently a shift in the United States to make life
12 more difficult for the converters?

13 PROFESSOR BARBER: Chart 3 and Chart 4
14 show the situation in the United States, and they do
15 not indicate any shift of anything of the same order
16 of magnitude.

17 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: No, but I
18 would think they did indicate that part of the shift
19 that you see in the Canadian chart was common to both
20 of them.

21 PROFESSOR BARBER: Yes, I think this is
22 true.

23 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: And there
24 were special conversion loan factors in addition
25 depicted on the Canadian chart. I take it that part
26 of the occasion for the refunding operation was to
27 establish a base for higher interest rates; the terms
28 of the refunding were, on the face of it, pretty
29 generous. I notice later in paragraph 13 you advocated --
30 well, before I go on with that, might I interject something:



1 It is not of my own knowledge, but some people told
2 me that the comparison between long-term Canadian
3 government bonds and long-term United States govern-
4 ment bonds is not very relevant in that there are so
5 few of the United States government bonds and that
6 the actual traders can be compared to Canadian long-
7 term government prices with AAA corporate bonds in
8 the United States. Another aspect depicted in the
9 chart was the difference in behaviour between Canadian
10 and American corporate bonds is not as distinctive as
11 the difference between government bonds during other
12 periods. However, that is by the way.

13 You mention later you think there may be
14 a need for the bank to intervene more actively in the
15 long-term market to the extent of actually announcing
16 buying and selling prices such as they did for a period
17 after the war, but on the other hand we get great
18 criticism from some people in the bond market of this
19 kind of meddling in the long-term market, and the
20 belief of the dealer, making a view of his own rather
21 than trying to guess what the Bank of Canada is going
22 to do when it is in and out of market daily.

23 PROFESSOR BARBER: I don't think I would
24 like to see -- perhaps I didn't emphasize this
25 sufficiently -- the Bank of Canada in the market
26 perhaps always on a continuing basis, but it seems to
27 me when they somehow, I feel, lost control of the
28 interest rate situation in 1959 and 1960, and I think
29 the differentials that developed, where you can
30 compare corporates with AAA bonds were much wider



... of my own knowledge, but some people told
... that the competition between ...
... government bonds and long-term ...
... government bonds is not very ...
... few of the United States ...
... the actual ...
... term government ...
... the United States ...
... chart was the difference in ...
... and American ...
... the difference ...
... be today. However ...
... You mention ...
... a need for ...
... long-term ...
... buying and selling ...
... after the war ...
... criticism from ...
... kind of meddling ...
... belief of the ...
... than trying to ...
... to do when it is ...
... PROFESSOR ...
... like to see ...
... sufficiently ...
... perhaps always ...
... me when they ...
... interest rate ...
... the differentials ...
... compare ...



1 than the situation called for, and I think given that
2 fact interest rates do seem to develop a certain
3 rigidity, however you explain it, that one way in which
4 you may re-establish levels which you think are more
5 in the interest of the economy would be for the Bank
6 of Canada for a time to pursue this policy and continuing
7 with it until the market had adjusted the money supply
8 until it felt it had what was needed to sustain a
9 significantly lower level of interest rate. I think
10 if you are going to operate a freely operating exchange
11 rate you have got to pay interest to this differential
12 effect on capital inflows, and you have got to avoid
13 these very substantial widening differentials such
14 as occurred in 1959 and 1960.

15 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I would
16 agree that with the fluctuating exchange rate the
17 interest differentials are important. I am not sure
18 whether the market would not adjust itself to those
19 if the money supply were adequately managed.

20 Well, I have other things I would like to
21 ask you at some point, but I do not want to monopolize
22 this discussion.

23 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Professor Barber,
24 one or two questions on the lines Dr. Mackintosh has
25 already explored a little with you. You said that in
26 1959 and 1960 the spreads of interest rates between
27 Canada and the United States were unusually wide,
28 and it seems to me there is a lot of evidence to support
29 this view, and I certainly would not take exception
30 to it. However, going on from there to 1961 and 1962 --



than the situation called for, and I think gives that
fact interest rates do seem to develop a certain
rigidity, however you explain it. That one way in which
you may re-establish levels which you think are more
in the interest of the economy would be for the Bank
of Canada for a time to pursue this policy and continue
with it until the market had adjusted the money supply
until it felt it had what was needed to sustain a
significantly lower level of interest rate. I think
if you are going to operate a freely operating exchange
rate you have got to pay interest in that differential
effect on capital inflows, and you have got to avoid
these very substantial widening differentials such
as occurred in 1959 and 1960.

COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I would
agree that with the fluctuating exchange rate the
interest differential is important. I am not sure
whether the market would not adjust itself to those
if the money supply were adequately managed.
Well, I have other things I would like to

ask you at some point, but I do not want to monopolize
the discussion.

COMMISSIONER GIBSON, Professor Barber,
one or two questions on the lines Mr. Mackintosh has
already explored a little with you. You said that in
1959 and 1960 the spreads of interest rates between
Canada and the United States were unusually wide,
and it seems to me there is a lot of evidence to support
this view, and I certainly would not take exception
to it. However, going on from there to 1961 and



1 particularly to 1962 -- I wonder if one of the points
2 Dr. Mackintosh raises in regard to these charts might
3 not put a rather different complexion on the picture.
4 My understanding is -- and I am sorry I do not have
5 the material with me -- if you do this comparison
6 using Grade A corporate bonds of the United States,
7 that you do not get the striking difference between
8 the two countries, particularly in the behaviour more
9 recently. In other words, if long-term American bonds
10 are scarce now -- which they are; long-term U.S.
11 Governments are scarce; there are very few in
12 existence, and long-term Canadian Governments are
13 not so scarce -- it is quite possible there is an
14 artificially wide spread between these two resulting
15 from the fact of one being scarce and the other not
16 being scarce, and therefore I just wonder how strongly
17 you advance the view that this excessive spread in
18 the interest rates is still continuing? Would you care
19 to say a word about that?

20 PROFESSOR BARBER: Well, I think perhaps
21 I should look at this further evidence. I did have
22 some studies carried out comparing some differentials,
23 but I didn't have time to complete some of the other
24 differentials in time for this submission. I don't think
25 that there^{is}/in the current unemployment situation any
26 real justification for provinces and municipalities
27 and other large borrowers still going to foreign markets.
28 I think to the extent some of this still occurs, then
29 the differential is still too wide, and I have heard of
30 some cases where it is still going on



1 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: As a matter of
2 fact, there has been very little for 10 months -- there
3 is one issue coming up now, I believe, but borrowing
4 abroad by American and Canadian governmental bodies
5 has been very small, and this leads on to one of the
6 sort of general questions I want to ask you: You put
7 a great deal of emphasis on the importance of monetary
8 policy in this country. I do not challenge your view
9 that it is important. These things are all a question
10 of degree, but in the first place I would like to ask
11 you whether you feel that monetary measures are
12 usually effective and can usually be relied upon to
13 get interest rates down in this country, or up -- what-
14 ever the case may be -- bearing in mind the fact we
15 have a rather old type economy? In other words,
16 are these responses fairly reliable?

17 PROFESSOR BARBER: I think the response
18 you want to get -- I mean, I was arguing for the
19 effectiveness of monetary policy in terms of its
20 effect on the size of the current account deficit.
21 If it is effective on amounts of capital inflow, even
22 if the interest does not move very far, it is still
23 effective in the way you want it to be.

24 I mean, I would not be prepared to argue
25 that monetary policy was very important in a closed
26 economy without any exports and imports, but I think
27 its significance arises out of this relationship it may
28 have with the size of the current account deficit to
29 the interest rate and through the interest rate on
30 the current account deficit.



fact, there has been very little for 10 months -- there
is one issue coming up now, I believe, but borrowing
abroad by American and Canadian governmental bodies
has been very small, and this leads on to one of the
sort of general questions I want to ask you: You put
a great deal of emphasis on the importance of monetary
policy in this country. I do not challenge your view
that it is important. These things are a question
of degree, but in the first place I would like to ask
you whether you feel that monetary measures are
usually effective and can usually be relied upon to
get interest rates down in this country, or up -- what-
ever the case may be -- bearing in mind the fact we
have a rather old type economy? In other words,
are these responses fairly reliable?

PROFESSOR BARBER: I think the response
you want to get -- I mean, I was a going for the
effectiveness of monetary policy in terms of its
effect on the size of the current account deficit.
If it is effective on amount of capital inflow, even
if the interest does not move very far, it is still
effective in the way you want it to be.

I mean, I would not be prepared to agree
that monetary policy was very important in a closed
economy without any exports and imports. But I think
its significance arises out of this relationship it may
have with the size of the current account deficit, to
the interest rate and through the interest rate on
the current account deficit.

1 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: There are
2 circumstances, I think you would agree, where the
3 reactions, what you would hope them to be, -- in
4 other words you get partly perverse reactions. For
5 example, take the situation in 1959. There was a fair
6 amount of additional money went into the system early
7 in the year and after the conversion, but for some
8 reason or other interest rates not only went up but
9 they went up a good deal further. Why was this?
10 Was this because of the timing of monetary policy or
11 was it because people were concerned about the size
12 of the deficits? What I am getting at, there are a lot
13 of factors in this picture. It is not just money supply.

14 PROFESSOR BARBER: I am aware there is
15 a good deal of discussion, and I think Mr. Coyne
16 once said that the reason interest rates were so much
17 higher in Canada than in the United States was because
18 our government deficits were much larger; but first,
19 if you would look again at Charts 1 and 2 I think there
20 is a very clear relationship there. Throughout 1959
21 and in successive quarters money supply declined
22 steadily as the relationship to gross national product.

23 In other words the relationship of interest
24 rate to the money supply looks very regular, almost
25 a straight line relationship.

26 I have looked at some of the statistics
27 comparing the size of the national accounts basis
28 government deficit in Canada and the United States,
29 and up until the end of 1959 the situation did not
30 seem to be substantially different. I cannot find

COMMISSIONER GIBSON: There are

circumstances, I think you would agree, where the reactions, what you would hope them to be, -- in other words you get partly perverse reactions. For example, take the situation in 1954. There was a fair amount of additional money went into the system early in the year and after the conversion, but for some reason or other interest rates not only went up but they went up a good deal further. Why was this? Was this because of the timing of monetary policy or was it because people were concerned about the size of the deficits? What I am getting at, there are a lot of factors in this picture. It is not just money supply.

PERCECUT BARBER: And what is

a good deal of discussion and I think Mr. Coyne once said that the reason interest rates were so much higher in Canada than in the United States was because our government deficits were much larger, but first, if you would look again at Canada and I think there is a very close relationship there. The year of 1959

and in successive quarters money supply declined steadily as the relationship to gross national product. In other words the relationship of interest rate to the money supply looks very regular, almost a straight line relationship.

I have looked at some of the statistics

comparing the size of the national accounts basis government deficit in Canada and the United States, and up until the end of 1959 the situation did not seem to be substantially different. I am not going



1 anything in the comparison of the relative size of the
2 deficits that would really explain this interest
3 differential.

4 Since that time it is true that our deficit
5 has, relative to the United States deficit, increased
6 quite a bit, but up until the end of 1959, when interest
7 rates were virtually at their peak, I cannot see any
8 evidence in this relationship to sort of justify the
9 argument that the reason interest rates were so high
10 was because the governments were borrowing so much.

11 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Of course it
12 partly depends on how you calculate the power of
13 money supply in the two countries. The figures I
14 think show that the money supply over this whole
15 period we are talking, 1959-1961, was sizeably greater
16 in Canada than the United States, whatever basis you
17 take, is that correct?

18 PROFESSOR BARBER: Yes. I think, as
19 I recall, this is true, but I would again say that the
20 United States did not have a large conversion loan
21 and Canada did, and the very fact, as you point out,
22 that a lot of these long-term governments in the
23 United States were scarce. They would have been
24 scarce in Canada, I suppose, ^{if} we had not had a large
25 conversion loan.

26 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: On this conversion
27 loan matter, if the conversion loan brought about a
28 change in the public attitude towards liquidity, if
29 the public wanted more liquidity, why was not this
30 reflected in the short-term interest rates, and why



anything in the comparison of the relative size of the deficits that would really explain this interest differential.

Since that time it is true that our deficit has, relative to the United States deficit, increased quite a bit, but up until the end of 1957, when interest rates were virtually at their peak, I cannot see any evidence in this relationship to sort of justify the argument that the reason interest rates were so high was because the governments were borrowing so much.

COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Of course it partly depends on how you calculate the power of money supply in the two countries. The figures I think show that the money supply over this whole period we are talking, 1929-1961, was steadily greater in Canada than the United States, whatever basis you

PROFESSOR BARBER: Yes, I think, as I recall, this is true, but I would again say that the United States did not have a large conversion loan and Canada did, and the very fact, as you point out, that a lot of these long-term governments in the United States were secured, they would have been secured in Canada, I suppose, we had not had a large conversion loan.

COMMISSIONER GIBSON: On this conversion loan matter, if the conversion loan brought about a change in the public attitude towards liquidity, if the public wanted more liquidity, why was not this reflected in the amount of interest paid, and why



1 ever since has the government of Canada had to pay
2 what looked like fairly high interest rates for demand
3 money in the form of Canadian Savings Bonds?

4 PROFESSOR BARBER: I am not sure that I
5 know the answer to this question. I have thought about
6 this. I think part of the trouble is that what the
7 economists call liquidity preference curve, if for some
8 reason that shifts upwards and everyone gets the idea
9 that a higher rate of interest is now the normal rate
10 of interest, then they may effect that market's
11 attitude to all rates of interest.

12 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: But you have the
13 situation here in most of the years we are talking
14 about where interest rates have generally been high.
15 Now, there have been short periods when chartered
16 bank rates have been very low in that period, but
17 apart from that Canadian Savings Bond rates have been
18 quite high, and this is a pretty good index of the
19 public's interest in liquidity. This is the familiar
20 instrument to everybody.

21 Now, that phenomenon you are pointing
22 to does not seem to have been reflected in the short-
23 term interest rate structure.

24 I am not arguing the case against the imposing
25 of differential interest rates between Canada and the
26 United States, but I am trying to figure out how it
27 works.

28 PROFESSOR BARBER: I think I noticed
29 myself, for example, that the differential as of the
30 end of February, 1962 on the very medium-term, 1967-8's



er since has the Government of Canada had to pay
what looked like fairly high interest rates for demand
money in the form of Canadian Savings Bonds.

PROFESSOR BARBER: I am not sure that I
know the answer to this question. I have thought about
this. I think part of the trouble is that what the
economists call liquidity preference curves, if for some
reason that shifts upwards and everyone gets the idea
that a higher rate of interest is now the normal rate
of interest, then they may expect that market's
attitude to all rates of interest.

COMMISSIONER GOSLIN: But you have the
situation here in most of the years we are talking
about where interest rates have generally been high.
Now, there have been short periods when character
bank rates have been very low in that period, but
apart from that Canadian Savings Bonds rates have been
quite high, and this is a pretty good index of the
public's interest in liquidity. This is the familiar
instrument to everybody.

Now, that phenomenon you are pointing
to does not seem to have been reflected in the short-
term rates, and this is a pretty good index of the
public's interest in liquidity. This is the familiar
instrument to everybody.

PROFESSOR BARBER: I think I noticed
myself, for example, that the differential as of the
end of February, 1962 on the very medium term, 1962-63



1 in Canada and '63-8's in the United States, it was
2 now substantially below the differential in Treasury
3 Bill rates.

4 There have of course been significant
5 institutional changes in the U.S. market that also
6 have been operating. The corporation has begun to
7 enter the Treasury Bill market to a much larger extent
8 there perhaps than here, and this may have increased
9 the demand differentially more for very short-term
10 securities in the United States than it did in Canada.
11 So that for the Treasury Bill rate in particular this
12 may have tended to offset some of these other matters.

13 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: One other very
14 broad question that to me is very important. The
15 tenor of your submission is -- correct me if I am
16 wrong -- that interest rates here are, if anything,
17 still on the high side, and it would be desirable
18 to try and press for lower. Is that a fair statement?

19 PROFESSOR BARBER: Yes, I think so.

20 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Now, if this is
21 the case, how do you view this in relation to the
22 current exchange rate? It is my impression that
23 the last February and March, rather than being in
24 the position of pushing our exchange rate down, we
25 have been in the position of supporting it because the
26 Exchange Equalization Fund has lost such large amounts
27 of reserves. Do you not think there would be a risk,
28 if monetary policy was pushed further, that it might
29 be difficult, that you would get a further decline
30 in the exchange rate?



Canada at 103-8 in the United States, it was now substantially below the differential in Treasury

there have of course been significant

institutional changes in the U.S. and yet that also

have been operating. The co-position has been to

enter the Treasury Bill market to a much larger extent

there perhaps than before, and this may have increased

the demand differentially for very short-term

securities in the United States than in Canada.

So that for the Treasury bill rate in fact, this

may have tended to offset some of these other matters

posed question that to me is very important. The

error of your commission is - correct me if I am

wrong - that interest rates have been, if anything,

still on the high side, and it would be best to

to try and press for lower. In fact a fair statement

PROFESSOR BAYLOR: Yes, I think so.

COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN: Now, if you

the case, now do you view this in relation to the

current exchange rate? It is my impression that

the last February, and March, rather than being in

the position of pushing our exchange rate down, we

have been in the position of supporting it because the

Exchange Fund, as you know, has been such a large source

of reserves. Do you not think this would be a risk

if monetary policy was pushed further into a

be difficult, that you would get a further decline

in the exchange rate?



1 PROFESSOR BARBER: I think I would not
2 be strongly opposed to some further decline of the
3 rate. It is sort of, I think, difficult to judge what
4 monetary term rate is desirable under the present
5 circumstances. I mean, I would have been inclined,
6 if I were running things, to have allowed the rate to
7 fall some under the pressure that has developed over
8 the last few months.

9 Now, we don't know enough about it. Some
10 one that may have been the reversal of the speculative
11 flow that occurred earlier from people thinking that
12 we would have difficulty keeping it down, but if you
13 are free to let your rate vary in some degree, or feel
14 free to, this does protect you in some measure.

15 I realize the two things are quite closely
16 related, and you may now feel that you are inhibited
17 about reducing interest rates because you do not want
18 the exchange rate to go lower. On the other hand,
19 you have to remember that even in 1961 the current account
20 deficit was almost \$1 billion. I have not seen the
21 fourth quarter of 1961 to know what it was on the
22 seasonally adjusted basis. So that it is still desirable
23 to have a psychological incentive for some adjustment
24 in this situation.

25 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Yes, we have had
26 a change in the exchange rate over the past 12 month
27 of 6, 7 per cent. You would agree that it is important
28 to keep our cost structure here as relatively low as
29 we can from the competitive point of view, thinking
30 of our current account deficit.



PROFESSOR BARBER: I think I would not

be strongly opposed to some further decline of the rate. It is sort of, I think, difficult to judge what

monetary controls is desirable under the present

circumstances. I mean, I would have been inclined,

if I were running things, to have allowed the rate to

fall some under the pressure that he developed over

the last few months.

Now, we don't have enough credit in 1961

that may have been the interest of the speculative

flow that occurred earlier from people thinking that

we would have difficulty keeping it down, but if you

are free to let your rate vary in some degree, or free

face to, this does present you in some measure.

I realize the two things are quite closely

related, and you may now feel that you are inhibited

about reducing interest rates because you do not want

the exchange rate to go lower. On the other hand,

you have to remember that even in 1961 the current account

deficit was almost \$1 billion. I have not seen it

fourth quarter of 1961 to know what it was at the

seasonally adjusted basis. So that it is not desirable

to have a psychological incentive for some adjustment

in this situation.

a change in the exchange rate over the past 12 months

of 6.7 per cent. You would agree that it is important

to keep our cost structure here as relatively low as

we can from the competitive point of view, thinking

of our current account deficit.



1 PROFESSOR BARBER: I suppose this depends
2 on what view you take about the future of the exchange
3 rate. I mean, in some measure ---

4 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: This is what I
5 am getting at.

6 PROFESSOR BARBER: If you have got a
7 chosen rate that adjusts to the changes in your cost
8 and your cost structure does not have the same
9 importance it does have in a fixed rate. I have been
10 impressed with what little effect the exchange
11 depreciation has had on price levels in Canada.

12 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Isn't there a
13 danger though if the rate goes on down, that you may
14 get a much more dynamic reflex decline in the exchange
15 rate partially offsetting the increase in cost? You
16 said yourself earlier that you were not too happy, or
17 you gave me the impression you were not too happy
18 about the exchange rate going up and down, that it
19 gave stimulus and then it produced restraint. In a
20 way you make it perhaps rather difficult for Canadian
21 industry and perhaps make them a little more conservative
22 than they would otherwise be.

23 Is it not a situation where you want to look
24 very carefully at the question of the rate going down
25 any further before you went for it?

26 PROFESSOR BARBER: Well, this is the sort
27 of thing you would want, I think, to look at a lot
28 of the evidence first in terms of comparison of price
29 and cost levels, and it may be that 95 is all right
30 as a long rate and temporary decline to 92 would not



1 do any significant harm. I am not sure that I know
2 enough about it to make this judgment.

3 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: You rather
4 intimated this in something you said in the brief,
5 that a range, say, around 95 (I don't think the rate
6 has any particular importance) was getting into this
7 point of exchange rate with limits on this, rather
8 than an absolutely free rates -- 3 points either side
9 of 95 or whatever you choose as your centre. How
10 would you see that operate? Would you leave it
11 alone when it got to either extreme, or would you
12 intervene with the exchange fund whatever was thought
13 appropriate?

14 PROFESSOR BARBER: I suppose this is
15 something that you learn from experience. I think that
16 if it tended to show somewhat the same stability
17 in the period when it was completely free, then you
18 would not have to intervene very often or very
19 extensively.

20 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: The difficulty
21 about all the intervening when it gets to either limit
22 is that you are then in the position of what in your
23 view was an absolutely fixed rate.

24 PROFESSOR BARBER: Yes.

25 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: You are against
26 the wall, you are defending it.

27 PROFESSOR BARBER: It is the position that
28 practically all other countries are in.

29 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: That is true.

30 PROFESSOR BARBER: And I think that the



1 Canadian case, you always have the situation
2 presumably that if you tighten interest rates a little
3 you can always borrow more money if you need it
4 to protect the rate. At least that seems to have been
5 our experience.

6 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Wasn't it the
7 case that having fixed the rate at a fairly narrow
8 rate, that you then have a monetary policy to support
9 that rate, you have to go for a good deal of freedom
10 of monetary policy?

11 PROFESSOR BARBER: Yes, I was advocating
12 this. If we feel compelled to abandon a free rate,
13 rather than go to a fixed rate I would prefer this
14 perhaps intermediate stage with some complications,
15 and I think it would mean some greater reliance on
16 fiscal policy and less reliance on monetary policy.

17 COMMISSIONER BROWN: I would like to
18 ask two questions on the theme, Professor Barber.
19 The first one, getting back to this differential between
20 Canadian and American interest rates, have you prepared
21 any -- these tables you have prepared are based on
22 absolute differences -- I was wondering if you had
23 prepared any tables based on comparative differences.

24 PROFESSOR BARBER: You mean to say relative
25 to the U.S. ?

26 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Relative to the
27 interest rate. I mean, for instance, half of one
28 per cent differential at 3 per cent the same as 1 per
29 cent differential at 6 per cent rate.

30 PROFESSOR BARBER: Well, I recognize this,



1 but I rather suspect that the effect on, say,
2 provincial and municipal borrowers is not quite the
3 same. The municipal and provincial borrower
4 probably wants some margin to protect them against
5 exchange depreciation, and then if the cost of funds
6 in Canada exceeds that margin very significantly
7 they will decide on going to the United States.

8 I think probably they think in terms of
9 the absolute margin rather than relative margin.

10 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Don't you think
11 the relative margin is probably more truly comparable?

12 PROFESSOR BARBER: I think it depends on
13 what borrowers are insensitive to. If they are in-
14 sensitive to 1 per cent interest rate differential
15 it does not matter whether it is between 3 and 4
16 per cent or 5 and 6 per cent in terms of their decision
17 to borrow.

18 I mean, there may be some other consider-
19 ations, but I would think that the absolute difference
20 was the more important one.

21 COMMISSIONER BROWN: My real point,
22 of course, was that if you take comparative differences
23 the differences are not nearly as great.

24 PROFESSOR BARBER: They are not as great.

25 COMMISSIONER BROWN: The second point
26 I would like to comment on is that at the present time
27 there is quite a large discussion to the effect that
28 American interest rates are too low, that they are
29 losing gold, their rates are too low. Would you care
30 to comment on this, because we are interested in



1 comparing Canadian rates and American interest rates
2 and American interest rates are much lower than, say,
3 U.K. or Sweden and Finland and other countries.

4 PROFESSOR BARBER: Well, of course, the
5 United States have a balance of payments problem,
6 although if you compare its size with Canada's
7 current account deficit on a relative basis it seems
8 rather small. But they are concerned about this and
9 of course if their interest rates get too low relative
10 to interest rates in other countries, they may risk
11 an outflow of funds which, if converted into gold,
12 may have sort of disturbing psychological effects
13 on the American market. This has, I know, caused
14 a good deal of concern.

15 But I think that we are simply trying to
16 take whatever rate the United States adopts as given,
17 and sort of operate our policy with reference to that,
18 and then perhaps if their rates move up further we
19 may very well have to have a higher rate than we
20 otherwise would desire.

21 I mean, some economists, I think, feel
22 that too many countries have been pursuing this
23 game now. The U.K. used the interest rate to prevent
24 capital outflow and when the U.S. does the same, if
25 everybody used the rate no one affects the capital
26 outflow but interest rates are higher all the way round.
27 Perhaps you would need a concerted agreement to get
28 them down.

29 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: Professor Barber,
30 hate to labour this thing further, but there is something



1 about the comments on the conversion loan that still
2 are not quite clear to me as to your exact contention.
3 Are you truly contending that the pure and simple
4 effect of extending the average Canadian debt by
5 two and a half years produces this step-up in interest
6 rates or is it, in the circumstances in which it was
7 done, with a lot of side effects, connected with the
8 operation that did produce that result? The Bank of
9 Canada did get involved in the operation, and I think
10 there were certain side effects connected with it
11 that may have had their influence. Would you argue
12 that it is the simple effect of extending the debt to
13 an average of two and a half years that does it.

14 PROFESSOR BARBER: I am not quite sure
15 why you say two and a half years.

16 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: I thought it was
17 two and a half years average, was it not?

18 MR. HAMPSON: From then to now.

19 PROFESSOR BARBER: I see, from then until
20 now, because that was the time it extended it from
21 8 years on June 30th, 1958 to 14 and 9 months on
22 September 30th, 1958. This was the average maturity
23 of the federal debt in the hands of the Canadian public.

24 Now, I suppose there are two stages. What
25 I suppose I am saying is that the evidence showing
26 money supply and interest rates is consistent with
27 this hypothesis that the conversion loan was a major
28 factor in raising interest rates. I do not think I
29 know enough about the details of that operation to
30 know how they may have contributed to this.

1 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: In other words,
2 do you think that if the same lengthening of the
3 federal debt in steps over three years, say, if the
4 government had taken more time to accomplish the
5 same thing instead of doing it suddenly in the summer
6 of 1958, do you think that would have had the
7 same effect?

8 PROFESSOR BARBER: I do not think that
9 we really have enough evidence to answer that
10 question. I would not have expected in advance that
11 this conversion loan would have produced such a
12 substantial effect on interest rates. I can see some
13 logical reasons now why it might have been expected
14 to in terms of people's attitudes towards their
15 portfolios, they regard long-term bonds as less liquid
16 and if they regarded fairly short-term securities as
17 something that could be readily sold to meet require-
18 ments for cash if they have now exchanged them for
19 long-term bonds they might wait and hold them for
20 cash. So you could say this increased the demand for
21 cash and may have been expected to have had an
22 effect on interest rates but there is no way until
23 you have had some experiences of this kind of thing --
24 observe sliding ranges of the debt in different countries
25 in different circumstances to know whether there were
26 other considerations or how important they are.

27 I think as between comparing the range of
28 debt just before the loan and the range of the debt
29 at the critical time it gradually got shorter. I think
30 the fact that interest rates have got to a higher level



1 seems to develop a higher inertia simply because of
2 the attitude of investment companies starting to quote
3 higher rates and for one reason or another it may have
4 made it difficult to get the rates down again.
5 Preferences shift. People's expectations about the
6 normal rate might shift.

7 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: But also in the
8 theory, though, would you agree that it would be
9 important to try to find out whether it was the way
10 it was done and all this mix-up of side-effects that
11 did occur later than the simple phenomenon of length-
12 ening the debt.

13 PROFESSOR BARBER: I think it would be
14 very desirable if we could find this out.

15 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Of course there
16 was the direct increase in the rate of interest after
17 the conversion loan anyway and people were offered
18 a higher rate of return.

19 PROFESSOR BARBER: These were higher
20 rates than the coupon rate in the bonds they were
21 exchanging.

22 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Yes, so that by
23 itself there would be an increase in interest rates.

24 PROFESSOR BARBER: But there was a very
25 substantial further increase next year, was there not?

26 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Well, two years,
27 I guess, the fall of 1959.

28 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: Professor Barber,
29 there is another question I would like to ask you.
30 On page 14 at the end of paragraph 23 you suggest

1 there a method of helping to control this movement of
2 funds and you say:

3 "There might also be merit in a
4 substantial increase in the level of the
5 withholding tax on interest and dividends
6 paid to non-residents. If this rate were
7 raised to 20 per cent or more ..."

8 Is this the weapon you are thinking of as the fixed
9 feature of our system or would you rather look at it
10 as something that might fluctuate up and down and
11 how flexible is this tool?

12 PROFESSOR BARBER: Well, I think the problem
13 is to achieve an effective control over the capital flows
14 across the border and not allow them to come in in
15 volumes which are too much for your requirements more
16 than you can absorb and hence impose unemployment on
17 the system. It may be that with a more effective
18 interest rate policy you might be able to achieve enough
19 control and you would not need anything further.

20 I think in another article I presented to the
21 Political Science Association I suggested perhaps there
22 might be merit in varying this rate. I don't know, but
23 the pattern of this might vary, say, from 10 per cent
24 to 20 per cent depending on the circumstances but I
25 am suggesting that if the volume of capital inflows
26 seemed to be too insensitive to the interest rate we
27 may have to look in the other direction and it has been
28 suggested that if the investment takes the form of
29 American companies buying up Canadian companies that
30 might not be the proper weapon. If this becomes too



1 large in volume you may have to look to other possible
2 weapons of control. It is not a case of control of
3 foreign investment in Canada as such but if it achieves
4 some sort of control which will make it at least
5 workable in the requirements of our Canadian economy.

6 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: Do you think it
7 would get more messy if this thing bobbed around
8 regularly?

9 PROFESSOR BARBER: Yes, I think there is
10 logic in that. If we just had some agreement with the
11 American government where it could not be offset
12 completely or would just be a controlling factor on
13 foreign investment it might bring with it a somewhat
14 greater measure of control.

15 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: It is quite a
16 weapon. Even the existing 15 per cent withholding
17 tax knocks out of the market 90 per cent of the tax
18 of the pension funds in the United States who were large
19 investors in Canadian debt securities.

20 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: The other
21 side of that is that it does not knock out tax paying
22 corporations.

23 COMMISSIONER LEMAN: That is right.

24 PROFESSOR BARBER: And if there is shift-
25 ability in the capital market it may be less effective
26 than you would expect at first.

27 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I would
28 like to interject another question. Going back to this
29 conversion loan in the first place there was a shift
30 in the attitude to long-term investment bonds which

1 differed in extent but were similar in Canada and
2 the United States and the United Kingdom.

3 PROFESSOR BARBER: Yes.

4 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: In the past
5 four or five years, even though we were the only ones
6 that had a conversion. In the second place if there
7 was any logic in the conversion loan at all it
8 obviously was a preparation for a higher period of
9 interest rates because the terms of the loan itself made
10 a jump in interest rates. Now, if you assume that
11 beyond that it had some deleterious effect on the market
12 I think you have to assume (1) that there was too much
13 pressure exerted and too much bank cash created,
14 had to be created for the purpose of selling the loan
15 and that prepared the way for a reversal. People in
16 some cases reluctantly bought bonds and looked
17 comparatively soon for a way to get rid of them. Or
18 you can assume -- and this is, I confess, something I
19 do not understand -- you could assume, and some
20 people asserted, that the loan was badly handled in
21 its mechanics of the practical operation or you can
22 assume that, say, the United States stand with
23 relation to interest rates changed while the loan was
24 going over or shortly afterwards. I think you would
25 have to assume one of these three things to account
26 for the relatively bad show that the conversion loan
27 made. I would think the evidence seemed to show
28 that it was a larger multiple than could be managed
29 by the market and that the expansion needed even to
30 float it temporarily had in some measure to be reversed.



1 But I do not think that this fact in respect of long-
2 term markets of investment can just be pinned on the
3 Canadian conversion because the Radcliffe Committee,
4 I believe, reported at the same time and said that
5 investors changed in respect of long-term government
6 markets. I am afraid I am just trying to straighten out
7 my own mind on this.

8 PROFESSOR BARBER: Well, I think that
9 two factors were present. I think there were certain
10 changes in attitude to bonds which took place early
11 because of fear of inflation in the period of the
12 conversion loan just about the same time and it may be
13 that this took place at a time when the market preferences
14 were shifting somewhat towards shorter-term securities,
15 apparently a reflection of the greater fluctuations
16 which were coming into government bonds and the
17 desire to protect yourself against risk so that at the very
18 time you were trying to put a lot of long-term bonds
19 into the market the market would have preferred to
20 hold more short-term bonds. This, I think perhaps,
21 was a complicating factor and just the fluctuation
22 that developed in interest rates may have also been
23 caused by a desire to hold more cash or very short-term
24 security and all of these were tied up. I suspect
25 inevitably that if somehow the conversion loan had on
26 the face of it never been conceived we might never have
27 got into any kind of interest differentials, they would not
28 have widened the way they did and provided this incentive
29 for capital inflow.

30 COMMISSIONER BROWN: But in view of the



1 fact that our short-term ones were so large in the
2 following months it would indicate that there was a
3 preference not for cash at all or short-term investments
4 but something other than government bonds; in other
5 words, it would indicate it was not just because of the
6 length of the term but the investors' preference for
7 something other than even short-term governments?

8 PROFESSOR BARBER: Yes, but any preference,
9 I suppose, is always relative to the price of the security
10 in the market and if you take away most of the short-
11 term securities at a time when there is a preference
12 there will be a greater benefit in what is left and
13 alternatively people may try to hold more cash or
14 attempt to hold more cash which forces up interest
15 rates and the attempt must affect the interest rates.

16 COMMISSIONER BROWN: But by the first
17 two or three months after the conversion we find short-
18 terms were up over 6 per cent.

19 PROFESSOR BARBER: Well, of course, the
20 ratio of the money to the gross national product was
21 lower than it had ever been for a long, long time.
22 In other words, money was relatively very tight both
23 in Canada and the United States -- much tighter than
24 it had been at any time in the past in the post-war
25 period.

26 COMMISSIONER BROWN: We are back to
27 this point that if your thesis is correct the lengthening
28 of the available bond issue had caused an increase
29 but did it not have a reverse effect on the short-term
30 market? It would have increased the demand for short-

1 term bonds.

2 PROFESSOR BARBER: Well, I am not very
3 sure; in other words, I have forgotten really the
4 pattern of interest change in this period. Given the
5 same money supply it should have increased the demand
6 but as the money supply was reduced sharply this would
7 affect the interest rates.

8 There is a problem there I do not think I
9 have an answer for. This is the movement of the
10 short rate relative to the long rate which is fairly
11 complicated.

12 COMMISSIONER BROWN: There is the same
13 thing in reverse. It went away up and then came down.

14 PROFESSOR BARBER: Some of this might have
15 been due just to the relatively much tighter monetary
16 situation. If you make money tight enough short-term
17 rates will go up because it is expected to be only
18 temporary and you are willing to pay much higher
19 rates for a very short period but not for a long period
20 from the demand side.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: If you increase the
22 money supply then the interest rate necessarily goes
23 down?

24 PROFESSOR BARBER: Well, economists
25 all seem to assume that it will.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: I thought there were opinions
27 that it did not.

28 PROFESSOR BARBER: You could protect
29 yourself, Mr. Chairman, by saying other things being
30 equal.



PROFESSOR BARBER: Well, I am not very

sure; in other words, I have forgotten really the

pattern of interest change in this period. Given the

same money supply it should have increased the demand

but as the money supply was reduced sharply this would

affect the interest rates.

There is a problem there I do not think I

have an answer for. This is the movement of the

short rate relative to the long rate which is fairly

COMMISSIONER BROWN: There is the same

thing in reverse. It went away up and then came down

PROFESSOR BARBER: Some of this might have

been due just to the relatively much tighter monetary

situation. If you make money tight enough short-term

rates will go up because it is expected to go only

temporarily and you are willing to pay much higher

rates for a very short period but not for a long period

from the demand side.

THE CHAIRMAN: If you are aware that

money supply then the interest rate necessarily goes

down?

all seem to assume that it will.

THE CHAIRMAN: I thought there were opinions

that it did not

PROFESSOR BARBER: You could probably

yourself, Mr. Chairman, by saying other things being

1 THE CHAIRMAN: That is the whole problem,
2 there are so many other things.

3 PROFESSOR BARBER: The theory is that if
4 you supply people with more cash then they will be
5 tempted to invest some of it and their attempt to invest
6 some of it will bring down interest rates.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: That is all right in theory
8 but sometimes they tend to hold cash.

9 PROFESSOR BARBER: Well, this is the
10 "other things being equal". If there is a sufficient
11 increase in the demand for cash at the same time you
12 are increasing it then possibly rates may rise

13 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I would
14 say two common circumstances. You may have a change
15 in attitude should you increase money supply and it
16 does not reduce the interest rate but it keeps the
17 interest rate from rising as much as it would in the
18 light of all the changed set of expectations. The
19 other one is you may increase the money supply at the
20 same time and the increase in investor opportunities
21 would have produced a higher rate of interest and the
22 two more or less cancel out each other although this
23 is likely to go through gyrations of all sorts in the
24 short-term rate and in the long-term rate.

25 PROFESSOR BARBER: It is sometimes such
26 a short term that it can be affected by fear of inflation
27 but as between holding bonds or holding cash in both
28 cases you will lose through inflation. If you try to
29 shift out of bonds into equity why should not the
30 effect be a rise in equity prices rather than a fall



1 in bond prices? There is some discussion of this
2 in the economics literature.

3 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: Why not
4 both? I would think probably it would have an
5 effect on both.

6 PROFESSOR BARBER: Yes.

7 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: There are
8 a couple of recommendations I would like a comment
9 upon or an answer to a couple of questions. If others
10 do not want to ask questions immediately you suggest
11 that the government of the Bank of Canada be reduced
12 from 7 to 5 years. What is the reason?

13 PROFESSOR BARBER: This, I think, was
14 a recommendation which appeared somewhere in the
15 statement of the Radcliffe Committee. It seems to me
16 if a new governor came in and they found themselves
17 with a governor with whom there was a certain lack
18 of sympathy they would not have to wait quite so long
19 before there was a decision whether to replace him or
20 not. This difference between 7 and 5 years would give
21 you a little more flexibility. The situation of
22 accomodating changes in the government probably
23 would not be too important.

24 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: Do you
25 think there is a great deal of danger in getting the
26 term of the Governor of the Bank of Canada related
27 to the "periodicity" of general elections? I agree
28 the Bank of Canada must follow government policy
29 but if the Governor's term should be set so it would
30 be likely to coincide with any change of governments,

1 it would be going pretty far in terms of an institution
2 which needs some semblance of independence.

3 PROFESSOR BARBER: I think in practice
4 it would overlap. I don't think governments change
5 at regular intervals. The maximum can be five years.
6 I had not any thought of the length of term of the
7 government in choosing five years. It was just to give
8 it the probability that in the new government's
9 term of office it would have an opportunity of changing
10 the Governor if they did prove to be temperamentally
11 not getting along too well together, because I think
12 one of the things that is evident from this whole
13 period is that all of these policies are closely
14 inter-related: exchange rate policies, interest rate
15 policy, debt management policy and fiscal policy.
16 They have to be managed with some degree of cohesion
17 and central direction

18 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: The other
19 thing, which is minor, I think, is that I don't like
20 the suggestion the executive of the Canadian Political
21 Science Association should nominate members of the
22 Board of the Bank of Canada. I am not quite sure how
23 to define a professional economist, since I have
24 probably lost my own union papers in the matter, and
25 I have sympathy with your idea there ought to be on
26 the Board of the Bank of Canada a number of people who
27 through academic or business experience have an
28 understanding of economic monetary policy. But I
29 would be very hesitant to rely on that simple mechanism.

30 PROFESSOR BARBER: The suggestion was



1 that they should nominate a slate and the government
2 should be free to choose from this or request a further
3 slate if they didn't like any of them.

4 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: Well, it
5 is not a vital point at all, and I think your main point
6 is that you would like to see people with economic
7 and financial knowledge and experience.

8 PROFESSOR BARBER: Yes. There is. I
9 think, the problem that the public sometimes has a
10 very vague idea of what an economist is.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: So do some economists,
12 of course.

13 COMMISSIONER BROWN: If you had two
14 economists on the Board, what degree of assurance would
15 you have there would be any agreement?

16 PROFESSOR BARBER: I think perhaps one
17 of the problems was that there was too much agreement
18 on the Board that was in existence in the past few years;
19 that you needed someone to disagree quite vehemently
20 in order to get the point thrashed out thoroughly.

21 COMMISSIONER BROWN: I wasn't really
22 trying to be as facetious as I seemed. I think your main
23 point is that there should be some trained economists
24 either on the Board or available at very high level
25 to make sure all the points are considered by the
26 people who have to make a decision.

27 PROFESSOR BARBER: Yes.

28 COMMISSIONER BROWN: This can be done
29 by having them on the staff of the Bank of Canada
30 rather than on the body that makes the decisions.



1950

that they should nominate a chair and the government
should be free to choose from this or indeed to choose
someone if they didn't like any of them.

is not a vital point at all, and I think it is more likely
is that you would like to see people with economic
and financial knowledge and experience.

SECRETARY OF THE BOARD: Yes, they have

initially, the problem that the job is to be done by
very experienced people of whom the government is

THE CHAIRMAN: I believe so.

of course

COMMISSIONER: I think it is

control is on the board, we are doing it in a world
you have there would be any day.

SECRETARY OF THE BOARD: I think it is

of the government, which is not a very important element
on the board that is in operation.

that you needed someone to get the facts right
in order to get the point straightened out.

COMMISSIONER: I think it is

trying to get a picture of the world. I think you mean
point is that the government is not a world economy.

either in the past or in the future, it is not
to make sure that the point is clear.

perhaps we have to make a decision.

COMMISSIONER: I think it is

by having them at the heart of the board of directors
can be done on the body of the board.

1 The big point is that their point of view be considered

2
3 PROFESSOR BARBER: Yes, I think so.

4 COMMISSIONER BROWN: ... in that
5 decision being reached, rather than that they make the
6 decisions?

7 PROFESSOR BARBER: I think so. One of
8 the problems, I suppose, of having them on the staff
9 is that if the Governor intimidates them too much they
10 may be able to disagree on the Board of Directors.

11 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Earlier on you
12 made a reference to the subject of hindsight: You were
13 talking about the period 1955 and 1957, and without
14 judging the merits of the argument that you use here,
15 wouldn't you think it would have been reasonable to
16 expect a central bank to be aware of the need for
17 and actively pursue a policy of greater monetary ease?
18 I think you will probably agree, thinking back to 1957,
19 that there was a lot of talk about deflation in the air,
20 and certainly the broad opinion both in this country
21 and abroad was that interest rates would go higher.
22 There were some doubts being expressed about the
23 shortages in the world, and it was becoming obvious
24 what the shortages^{were}, but certainly it was a time when
25 there was a lot of talk about higher interest rates and
26 expectations were for higher interest rates when there
27 was a growing interest in equities, and my recollection
28 may be faulty but I would have thought this same kind
29 of thinking came very much to the fore in 1959 again
30 when we had quite an inventory boom. I wonder would

1 it be reasonable to think in terms of a basic change
2 to the whole approach; in other words, a change geared
3 to lower rates, encouraging demand, rather than geared
4 to our higher rates and restraining inflation? It seems
5 to me you don't really deal with this point here. You
6 have the benefit of hindsight when you read this
7 memorandum, and I think the problem is relevant.

8 PROFESSOR BARBER: Yes, but I think what
9 perhaps disturbs me about reading through the annual
10 reports of the Bank since 1956 is that you cannot
11 anywhere see any clear awareness of the problem
12 developing; that there was an extraordinary large
13 capital boom; that you could not really expect capital
14 expenditures to continue on this scale; that it was
15 almost inevitable this should decline, and you should
16 then expect a decline on the current account deficit,
17 and that you should somehow or other encourage this
18 decline. Control of inflation is another problem, but
19 I think if you had had your policy focussed on this
20 control, of course, other policy measures that could
21 have been taken to restrict inflationary courses ---

22 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Of course, this
23 is part of the conversion operation.

24 PROFESSOR BARBER: It is not entirely.
25 I can remember discussing this as a problem with my
26 students in 1956 and 1957. I said, explain how this
27 adjustment to the inflow capital works. I am suggesting
28 that we can expect this will continue, and the interesting
29 problem will be, how will it work the other way; how
30 will the economy adjust to a declining capital expenditure,



it is reasonable to think in terms of a basic change
to the whole approach; in other words, a change oriented
to lower rates, encouraging foreign capital, then going
to a higher level and re-evaluating inflation. It seems
to me you don't really deal with this point here. I
have the benefit of hindsight when you read this
memorandum, and I think the problem is relatively
PROFESSOR BARBER: Yes, but I think what
perhaps disturbs me about seeing through the end of
reports of the Bank since 1970 is that you cannot
anywhere see any clear awareness of the problem
developing. That there was an extraordinary thing
going on here; that you could not easily expect capital
expenditures in countries on this scale; that it was
almost inevitable that should decline and you should
then expect a decline in the rate of investment deficit
and that you should expect on an order of magnitude this
decline. Control of inflation is not a simple matter, but
I think if you had had your policy focused on this
control, of course, other policy measures that could
have been taken, a realistic inflation rate, and so on.
PROFESSOR BARBER: Of course, this
is part of the problem, one aspect
PROFESSOR BARBER: I think it is
I can remember discussing this at a symposium. If my
students in 1970 and 1971, I said, "What is the
adjustment in the money supply, money, I am suggesting
that we can expect this with confidence, and the
program will be, what it would be, and why, now
will the economy adjust to a condition

1 and that more or less assumed this would be recognized
2 and the central bank would act to try and bring this
3 about, but it doesn't seem to have been clearly
4 recognized.

5 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: But in the broad
6 canvass would you agree that the general expectation
7 both on this continent and in Europe at this time
8 was toward higher interest rates?

9 PROFESSOR BARBER: Well, I am not sure
10 that -- I was involved in many other things at this
11 period, and I remember this period in the summer of
12 1958 and late 1958 when there was a sort of a general
13 development of a fear of inflation, mainly because
14 prices continued to rise for the first time during a
15 recession. I think there were special reasons for that,
16 but still it did develop and there was some interest
17 in it, but I think the important point was not the rise
18 in interest rates, but the increased spread and the
19 incentive it gave to borrow funds in other countries.
20 In some way it almost seems as though you have two
21 horses pulling in different directions: The fiscal horse
22 was determined to go ahead as fast as possible, and this
23 upset the monetary policy horse and he checked rein
24 to slow things down and this produced the worst possible
25 combination.

26 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: There is one point
27 going on from there: Suppose we had pursued an easier
28 policy in the latter part of 1959 to 1960: You suggest
29 a very nice picture of how it might have worked, and
30 I don't disagree that would have been the direction in



1 which things would have gone, but suppose by lowering
2 your interest rates here we had succeeded in reducing
3 the inflow -- a deliberate inflow of capital -- the
4 conscious borrowing abroad and indirect investment
5 it was making in Canada and the conscious portfolio
6 of investment: Do you think that would have eliminated
7 the current account deficit?

8 PROFESSOR BARBER: It would not have
9 eliminated it. It might have reduced it sufficiently
10 that the economy would have been in a much better
11 situation.

12 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Yes.

13 PROFESSOR BARBER: Even if it reduced by
14 half it would have a very significant favourable effect
15 on the Canadian economy.

16 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: But it doesn't
17 follow it would have gone on. There may have been
18 factors creating a deficit which would have created
19 voluntary debt.

20 PROFESSOR BARBER: I think my major
21 complaint was that policy didn't seem to be focussed
22 on this problem at all, and if it had been, then
23 presumably if the interest rate policy was not sufficient,
24 they could have thought of alternate policy measures.

25 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: Looking at the
26 domestic side of it, suppose we had a much smaller
27 deficit: Does it follow that we would have had a
28 substantially smaller government deficit? Your
29 suggestion is that it does ---

30 PROFESSOR BARBER: Well, given the tax

1 rates and expenditure policies there would have been.
2 In other words, I think, if anything, if monetary
3 policy had eased the employment problem the government
4 might have felt under less pressure to take other
5 measures.

6 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: You are
7 assuming the lower rate of interest would increase the
8 Gross National Product?

9 PROFESSOR BARBER: Yes, lower rates
10 plus whatever policies were necessary to get the current
11 account deficit down. It would have meant lower
12 imports and higher exports.

13 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: Yes, but
14 there is no arithmetic -- =

15 PROFESSOR BARBER: I agree, as to the
16 amount.

17 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: It might
18 have had a very little effect or a very great effect.

19 COMMISSIONER GIBSON: And it was still
20 a period in which you had a decline or much less active
21 world markets for your basic products and, as you
22 were emphasizing, a cutback in the investment
23 programme, and therefore there was a good deal of
24 unemployment and this would have tended to produce
25 policies leading towards deficits.

26 PROFESSOR BARBER: Still it is hard to
27 understand why the Canadian economy should have slowed
28 down so much when the European economy was pretty
29 buoyant and the American economy slowed down even
30 less than the Canadian economy.



1 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: Isn't it
2 a fact that around 1956 there was a marked shift in
3 the terms of trade between countries exporting chiefly
4 highly manufactured goods and countries exporting
5 raw materials and slightly processed goods, and that
6 this extended ^{the}/boom in Europe and hastened it in
7 countries like Canada?

8 PROFESSOR BARBER: I am afraid I don't
9 remember those figures. As I recall, Canada's
10 particular terms of trade did not deteriorate sub-
11 stantially after that period.

12 COMMISSIONER MACKINTOSH: I don't
13 recall the Canadian figure, but the British figure,
14 if you take it as the converse, definitely does.

15 COMMISSIONER BROWN: At the moment
16 the Federal Government is employing a policy of
17 going into the short-term market and avoiding the
18 long-term market; so far they have been as far as
19 any borrowings are concerned, and this has been
20 resulting in an accelerating shortening of the term
21 of the debt: Do you anticipate this will lead to lower
22 interest rates?

23 PROFESSOR BARBER: I would think it
24 should on longer terms but, as I said before, there
25 does seem to develop sometimes a certain rigidity
26 in the interest rate structure, and I would not be
27 too confident, having got up there, and people having
28 got used to these higher rates, that they will come
29 down as readily as one might hope.

30 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Earlier there was



1 some discussion about the rates on Canada Savings
2 Bonds and it was approached from the point of view
3 that the rates had to be this high in order to encourage
4 people to buy Canada Savings Bonds. There is always
5 the question of the chicken and the egg, and it is
6 possible that perhaps the higher rates offered on the
7 Canada Savings Bonds have developed a pattern and
8 people expect these higher interest rates on ready
9 money and therefore are looking for still higher
10 rates on longer term bonds?

11 PROFESSOR BARBER: I think all I can say
12 is, expectations are undoubtedly very important, and
13 this is possible. I think the government could always
14 test this by trying to lower the interest rates on
15 Canada Savings Bonds. It may be in view of the
16 uncertainty in the market that tastes have shifted
17 away a little from fixed term bonds and towards the
18 Canadian savings type bonds, because two provinces
19 now have moved into this field with a considerable
20 measure of success.

21 COMMISSIONER BROWN: Three, I think.

22 PROFESSOR BARBER: Three?

23 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much,
24 Professor Barber. We will adjourn until 9.15 tomorrow
25 morning when Premier Roblin will be present and also
26 the Credit Union of Manitoba.

27 --- Adjournment.

28

29

30

Royal Commission on Banking and Finance

Hearings
held at
Winnipeg

Vol.
8A

Date.
April 9 1962



Official Reporters
F. J. Nethercut and R. J. Young
Toronto, Ont.



Nethercut & Young

Toronto, Ontario

MANITOBA SUBMISSION TO THE ROYAL COMMISSION ON
BANKING AND FINANCE

E R R A T A

- Paragraph 10:-

PAGE
A455

**This paragraph should be deleted in its entirety.
The chapter ends at the conclusion of paragraph 9.**

- Paragraph 6 - Lines 3 and 4:-

A459

The clause, "but they have the right to establish their own discount rates elect members to the Board of Governors of the system." should read:

"but they have the right to establish their own discount rates subject to the review of the Governors of the system."

- Paragraph 13 - Line 5:-

A460

The phrase, "open market dealings are" should read:

"open market dealings in new Federal Government issues are"

- Paragraph 13 - Line 7:-

A463

The phrase, "three equal parts" should read:

"three parts"

- Paragraph 20 - Line 1:-

A464

The phrase, "there is now reasonably adequate credit" should read:

"there is now reasonably adequate operating credit"

- Paragraph 21 - Line 2:-

The phrase, "present credit supplies" should read:

"present operating credit supplies"

- Paragraph 5:-

A465

The paragraph should be deleted in its entirety and the following should be substituted:

"5. More practicable, perhaps, would be a greater degree of co-operative action originating with the lending institutions themselves whereb excess commitment in particularly active areas could be altered to favour areas wherein more activity could usefully be stimulated. Such an increase in the co-operative aspects of their investment approach would probably call for some changes in administrative and other arrangements on the part of the participating institutions. The difficulties that might be encountered in devising these co-operative arrangements might well seem less in magnitude than the economic difficulties associated with the devil-take-the-hindmost philosophy of the present approach."

- Paragraph 8 - Line 10:-

A466

All words following the word, "ventures." should be deleted in their entirety and the paragraph should thus end at the word, "ventures."

- Paragraph 15 - Line 2:-

The phrase, "the later Mr. James Muir" should read:

"the late Mr. James Muir"



1
2 **READING SUMMARY AND OUTLINE**
3 **OF SUBMISSION BY THE GOVERNMENT OF MANITOBA**
4 **TO THE ROYAL COMMISSION ON BANKING AND FINANCE**

5 It is a privilege to participate, on behalf of the Province of Manitoba, in this
6 essential major review of the banking and financial system in Canada. We appreciate
7 the opportunity afforded by this Commission to put forward the viewpoint of the Pro-
8 vincial Government on matters of substantial importance to the continued progress and
9 prosperity of our people.

10 It is a viewpoint of particular regional concern that we will place before the
11 Commission. We have considered that our most useful contribution to the task of
12 review would be in focussing attention on those areas and problems falling within the
13 direct responsibility and orbit of our Provincial authority. Our comments will,
14 therefore, follow a theme which we believe to be consistent throughout our presenta-
15 tion -- the necessity of regional development and the problems involved, particularly
16 in respect of financial means to that end.

17 We shall avoid specific or general theorizing insofar as possible. Rather, we
18 will describe situations and problems as we see them in our region, and we shall
19 venture suggestions as to possible solutions.

20 In the main, we judge these hearings to be primarily concerned with enquiry
21 as to the suitability and capacities of our existing banking and financial institutions to
22 meet the tasks assigned to them by the economic and related circumstances found in
23 Canada today. We are concerned as to whether these capacities and capabilities are
24 adequate to the present and future requirements placed upon them. Past judgments

READING SUMMARY AND OUTLINE
OF SUBMISSION BY THE GOVERNMENT OF MANITOBA
TO THE REAL COMMISSION ON BANKING AND FINANCE

It is a privilege to participate, on behalf of the Province of Manitoba, in this

essential-for review of the banking and financial system in Canada. We appreciate

the opportunity afforded by this Commission to put forward the viewpoint of the Pro-

vincial Government on matters of substantial importance to the continued progress and

prosperity of our people.

It is a viewpoint of particular regional concern that we will place before the

Commission. We have considered that our most useful contribution to the task of

direct responsibility and orbit of our Provincial authority. Our comments will,

therefore, follow a theme which we believe to be essential throughout our presenta-

tion -- the necessity of regional development and the problems involved, particularly

in respect of financial means to that end.

We shall avoid specific or general theoretical discussion as far as possible. Rather, we

will describe situations and problems as we see them in our region, and we shall

propose suggestions as to possible solutions.

In the main, we judge these matters to be primarily concerned with monetary

as to the availability and capacities of our existing banking and financial institutions to

meet the needs assigned to them by the economic and related circumstances found in



1
2 are set to one side by progress, unless they remain appropriate in new conditions.

3 We shall have to see whether our banking and financial system has remained adequate
4
5 in concept and practice in a world drastically altered from the one in which the system
6 was originally conceived.

7
8 While specific concern for taxation and fiscal policies may not be immediately
9 within the orbit of this Commission, we have found unavoidable references to aspects
10 of our problems -- and the possible solutions -- which touch on these areas. Without
11 a review of tax structures and concepts, financial policy may be altered only at the
12 risk of failure in purpose and effect.

13
14 Specifically, we must be concerned as to the degree that the continuing unevenness
15 in regional development of economic strength and resources can be traced to possible
16 inadequacies in the goals, practices, organization and concepts of the banking and
17 financial apparatus. We believe that a sufficiently reasoned case can be made for the
18 need for new organization to attack the special problems of regional development. We
19 believe that over-emphasis in the past on security for investment capital has tended to
20 place too high a value on the status quo and too little on progress.

21
22 We would not forego stability in search of something merely new. In fact, what
23
24 we feel is required of the banking and financial system in Canada is extension rather
25 than replacement. We would emphasize the need for new focus and new technique in
26 meeting our regional needs. These aims must be achieved by establishing a greater
27 flexibility for the existing financial facilities.
28
29
30



1
2 We would recommend that the Commission give special emphasis to an analysis
3 of the availability, adequacy, and reasonableness of terms for the use of risk capital
4 for northern investment. Financial institutions, we suggest, must be encouraged to
5
6 accept a greater share of responsibility in the organization of developmental capital
7 for northern Canada.

8
9 It may well be that special funds and institutions must be provided to meet the
10 particular challenge of northern development. Unless we make such means as are
11 necessary available within Canada, we cannot reasonably object to continuing develop-
12 ment by outside capital of areas we are not willing to accept within our own
13 responsibility.

14
15 In the same vein, the difficulties of under-developed or "problem" areas -- and
16 we in Manitoba have several such areas -- require specialized attacks. Special incen-
17 tives to development in such locales may be required. These would be worthy of con-
18 sideration in respect of investment in areas such as the Interlake region or South-
19 eastern Manitoba, for example.

20
21
22 The nature of the problems afflicting the economies of the marginal areas is
23 such that only relatively labour-intensive secondary manufacturing or service industries
24 will meet the requirements. The acceleration of such secondary industrial development
25 is an acute need.

26
27 We must recognize that those regional economies still largely in development --
28 or in transition from basic primary dependency on agriculture as for Manitoba -- will
29 depend upon small business activity to a major degree. This will hold for a fairly long
30

...ommenting that the Commission has special emphasis to an analysis

...northern investment. Financial institutions, we suggest, must be encouraged to

...accept a greater share of responsibility in the organization of developmental capital

It may well be that special funds and institutions must be provided to meet the

...particular challenges of northern development. Unless we make such arrangements

...necessary available within Canada, we cannot reasonably expect to contribute to develop-

ment by outside capital of areas we are not willing to support within our own

responsibility.

In the same vein, the difficulties of under-developed or "frontier" areas -- and

...in Manitoba have several such areas -- require specialized studies. Special institu-

...tion to development in such localities may be required. These should be working out

...attention in respect of investment in areas such as the Interlake region in the

...regions, for example.

The nature of the problems affecting the economics of the transport system is

will meet the requirements.

is an acute need.

We must recognize that these regional economic and financial interests in develop-

...transition from basic primary dependency on agriculture to a more diversified

...upon small business activity as a major support. This will hold for a fairly



1
2 period. Small business requires special scales of service, special techniques of
3 assistance and special emphasis in approach. The private sector of investment organi-
4 zation may well have to develop the requisite special means to meet the needs of small
5 enterprise.
6

7
8 Public authorities may prime the mechanism for investment in regional
9 economies, but the response of the private sector to regional requirements will deter-
10 mine the ultimate success and progress of development. Possibly, we shall have to
11 encourage more co-operative application in the provision of public and private capital
12 and in the organizational effort needed to achieve regional objectives.
13

14 The Commission may wish to enquire into the investment pattern developing in
15 large business enterprise whereby increasing shares of profits are held as undistributed
16 earnings. When these are re-invested, without particular concern for wider needs, it
17 may be that uneconomic capacity is created in one area while another is left without
18 capital for economically productive investment.
19

20
21 In this context, as in numerous other areas of our concern, we find the need to
22 question the existing elements of taxation and fiscal policy. We seriously doubt that
23 any new approach to organization and distribution of necessary capital will achieve the
24 full effect desired without some prior concern for the fiscal framework in which it
25 will operate.
26

27
28 We have stressed our concern that the regions receive the emphasis of future
29 development. We deplore a tendency toward "branch office" climate and attitude.
30



Small business requires special studies of services, special facilities of

assistance and special emphasis in approach. The private sector of investment must

be able to develop the required special means to meet the needs of small

business enterprises may require the government for investment in a strong

economic, but the resources of the private sector to regional development will be

the ultimate success and progress of development. Possibly, we shall have to

encourage more co-operative spirit in the development of private and public capital

and in the organizational effort needed to achieve regional objectives.

The Commission may wish to encourage into the investment pattern for investing in

large business enterprises whereby increasing shares of profits are held as investment

in the future. When these are re-invested, without particular concern for what sector, it

may be that "unproductive capital" is created in one sector and then is put to work

capital for economic productive investment.

In this context, as in numerous other cases of our country, we have the need to

question the existing elements of taxation and fiscal policy. We must not forget that

any new approach to organization and distribution of necessary capital will involve

the need to be decided within some prior action for the financial framework in which it

will operate

We have stressed our concern that the region receive the emphasis of private

development. We believe a tendency toward "regional effect" should be maintained



1 This can be as bad for Western Canada or for the Atlantic Provinces as absentee
2
3 ownership through foreign holdings of our capital equities is for Canada as a whole.

4 There must be a study of the financial choices open to small business in our
5
6 regions requiring development. Would capital financing or equity investment be best
7 for their special situations?

8 We suggest that much of the investment problem in respect of local development
9
10 within the regions of Canada is more that of distribution than availability of capital.

11 The available funds may be inaccessible because no appropriate means have been
12 applied to distribute them where the need exists.

13
14 Where small business operates remotely from the centres of financial activity,
15 real social and economic problems are created by lack of developmental support.

16 The institutionalized funds and savings are not normally available to new busi-
17
18 ness. Many institutions go well beyond the legal extent of caution in this regard.

19 In many instances, the barriers to improvement in local facilities may be more
20 psychological than actual. There is a general tendency among existing private sector
21
22 institutions such as the banks and investment concerns to refrain from a regional focus.
23 They cannot see opportunity because they do not seek it in the regional sector.

24 Much of this problem of focus can in turn be traced to a lack of data. Insufficient
25
26 statistical and related information is provided by existing facilities that could inform or
27 attract investors in respect to local opportunities. Data on the inter-regional flow of
28 savings and with regard to regional investment patterns and commitments are
29
30 particularly required.

...and in regard to regional investment patterns and concentrations and

attract investors in respect to local opportunities. Data on the inter-regional flow of

statistical and related information is provided by relating frontier and growth in

kind of this problem of form in the past and a lack of data. In addition

They cannot see opportunities because they do not know it is the frontier and

geographical, this aspect. There is a general tendency among existing in the same region

In many instances, the frontier is interpreted in local terms as it is more

poor. Many localities do well beyond the local extent of frontier in this regard.

The inter-regional flow of funds and savings are not normally available to new units

real social and economic problems are created by lack of a developmental support.

Where small business operators cannot rely from the center of financial activity.

applied to distribute them where the need exists.

The available funds may be finance available because no appropriate means have been

within the regions of Canada is more than of distribution than availability of credit.

We suggest that much of the investment problem in respect of local development

for their specific situation?

regions requiring development. Would capital financing or equity investment be based

There must be a study of the financial situation of small business in our

ownership through foreign holdings of our capital equipment is for Canada as a whole.



1 While the banks appear to be meeting the short term needs of the regional
2
3 economies, the chartered banks' branch banking policy does not favour regional
4 development over the long term. This is particularly true in the special transitional
5 circumstances of much of the Prairie economy -- as in Manitoba.

6
7 The banks have been slow to adjust. Blanket credit policies seem convenient
8 and even plausible. Yet such centralized policies can and do hamper local or regional
9 growth.

10
11 The Commission may wish to enquire as to the effectiveness of fixed capital
12 loans by banks under Federal legislation such as the Small Business Loans Act, the
13 Export Credits Insurance Act, the National Housing Act and related provisions.

14
15 More regional banking information is needed. We have no data to guide us in
16 judging the real effectiveness of the system in our own jurisdictions.

17
18 We have a particular concern for the municipalities and their problems. In the
19 capital market, small local authorities need assistance. A more permanent and exten-
20 sive consortium arrangement between banks and institutions could serve most usefully
21 in providing such aid and support for municipal capital needs.

22
23 In the overall decisions of the banking authorities, including the central bank
24 and its agencies, we would like to see a more effective regional influence than is
25 evident at present. Appointments from regional communities may be only a beginning
26 in bringing to the policy makers a concern for localized development needs.

27
28 Regional variations in monetary policy are difficult to conceive and we frankly
29 confess an inability to suggest a practical possibility here. But further examination
30



1 of this area seems necessary. It may be that the creation of policy may be conditioned
2
3 by greater awareness of regional circumstances.

4 We believe that the Bank of Canada should relinquish its role of fiscal agent
5
6 because this activity effectively bars a concern for regional requirements at the central
7 bank. We would prefer to see such responsibilities concentrated in the Department of
8 Finance, leaving the Bank of Canada free to exercise its own independent judgments in
9 this area.
10

11 There are a number of further specific improvements that we would suggest for
12 the Industrial Development Bank. In particular, we suggest more emphasis on develop-
13 ment and less concern for the monetary role of the parent central bank. In fact, separa-
14 tion of the agencies might be warranted.
15

16 Certainly we advocate more regional identity for the Industrial Development
17 Bank branches, and more direct involvement in regional development. New terms of
18 reference for the Industrial Development Bank might be suggested by the Commission.
19 We have in mind the possibility of more co-operative activity jointly carried out by the
20 Industrial Development Bank and Provincial Agencies. A greater effort is needed to
21 close the gap between suppliers of capital and the seekers of investment support.
22
23

24 As in other contexts, information in a commodity in short supply with reference
25 to Industrial Development Bank research activities. We recommend that the findings of
26 this agency's regional studies be made more generally available for local use.
27

28 If the Industrial Development Bank were to entertain a role of co-operative
29 lender, research data would be an invaluable and prerequisite aid to sound investment.
30



...it may be that the question of policy may be somewhat

We believe that the Bank of Canada should retain the role of fiscal agent

because this activity effectively puts a concern for regional requirements at the centre

bank. We would prefer to see such responsibilities concentrated in the Department of

Finance, leaving the Bank of Canada free to exercise its own independent judgement in

this area.

There are a number of further specific improvements that we would suggest for

the Industrial Development Bank. In particular, we suggest more emphasis on financing

ment and less concern for the monetary role of the parent central bank. In fact, reports

tion of the agencies will be warranted

Certainly we advocate more regional identity for the Industrial Development Bank

Bank branches, and more direct involvement in regional development. New forms of

reference for the Industrial Development Bank might be suggested by the Commission

We have in mind the possibility of more co-operative activity jointly carried out by the

Industrial Development Bank and Provincial Agencies. A greater effort is needed in

of use the area between supply of capital and the sector of investment capital.

As in other contexts, the main issue is not merely to supply capital but to

to Industrial Development Bank research facilities. We recommend that the Bank



1 Co-operative research would be logical in such circumstances.

2
3 We would venture that the already highly useful role of the Industrial Develop-
4 ment Bank could be greatly enhanced if the agency were to be converted to a national
5 federation of regional agencies with federal sponsorship.

6
7 Other special public and private organizations ought to be encouraged to take a
8 direct regional role in development and in the provision of capital for such development.

9 There is a particular need for some special assistance to medium range industry in
10 regional economies in order that growth may be sustained beyond the first successful
11 expansion from the original investment stage. A "follow-through" programme of
12 support is necessary when firms are just at the stage when outside capital will mean
13 progress and the lack of it stagnation.
14

15
16 All of these regional aims will be served in major part by local resources if
17 means can be found to increase the reasonable conversion of "savings into equity".
18 Excessive emphasis on "safety" for savings can tend to increase the actual risk to the
19 potential value of the savings.
20

21 There are special conditions within particular regions that ought to attract the
22 interest of investors, and which may require special support in this endeavour. For
23 example, trained agriculturalists would be well-employed in banks in our area. More
24 direct liaison with the Federal and Provincial Departments of Agriculture would also
25 insure the banks better application of credit now given. Borrowers need advice as well
26 as funds, but the advice must be reliable.
27
28

29 There exists an immediate need for livestock financing, for example, that
30



1 Co-operative research would be looked in such a way as to

2 We would venture that the already highly useful role of the

3 ment Bank could be greatly enhanced if the agency were to be converted to a national

4 federation of regional centres with federal participation.

5 Other special public and private organisations ought to be encouraged to

6 direct regional role in development and in the provision of capital for such

7 There is a particular need for some special assistance to medium range industry in

8 national economies in order that growth may be sustained beyond the first

9 expansion from the original investment stage. A "window-through" programme of

10 report is necessary when there are just at the stage when out the capital with

11 progress and the lack of it.

12 All of these regional aims will be served in major part by joint research.

13 means can be found to increase the reasonable conversion of "savings" into

14 Excessive emphasis on "savings" is a saving can lead to the normal rate in the

15 potential value of the savings.

16 There are several conditions within which savings can be expected to

17 interest of investors, and which may be more general in this country.

18 Excessive, trained investment which would be well-served in banks in our

19 direct liaison with the Federal and provincial governments of India.

20 promote the banks better quality of credit, new growth. Furthermore, as well

21 as funds, but the latter must be reliable.

22 There exists an important need for investment research, for example, that



1 requires special approach. Yet, livestock production is now one of the brightest
2
3 prospects for farm progress.

4 The present federal agencies and programmes do not go far enough in supplying,
5
6 independently of established institutions, the necessary financial support for local
7
8 development. The supply of small business capital tends to remain a sort of "insured
9
10 charity" activity of major financial institutions under the present federal legislation.

11 No one credit policy will suit all needs or all regions simultaneously. The
12
13 answer may be in added flexibility for the credit system, although this may be difficult
14
15 to manage within a national monetary framework.

16 Variation in interest rates by regions is difficult in our present system and the
17
18 idea has not been greeted with much enthusiasm in the past. However, it can be done
19
20 in the United States, apparently. Perhaps the Federal Reserve System there warrants
21
22 a closer look for possible adaptation to Canadian needs.

23 Co-operation among regional lending institutions is another alternative. In the
24
25 same vein, it could be suggested that an apportionment, co-operatively, of regional
26
27 institutional investment pools for "local" development would be practical and effective.

28 Taxation must be reviewed, as well, in the light of overall federal dominance in
29
30 the fiscal field. But we do not exempt Provincial and municipal tax structures from
such necessary analysis.

We have suggested previously the potential advantages of tax-free status for
bonds issued in support of the development of social capital at the municipal and
provincial level. More consideration is warranted for this suggestion than we have



requires special approach. Yet, livestock production is now one of the biggest

prospects for farm progress.

3

The present federal agencies and programmes do not do far enough in supplying

independently of established institutions. The necessary financial support for local

development. The supply of small business capital funds to remain a sort of financial

charity" activity of major financial institutions under the present federal legislation.

No one credit policy will suit all needs or all regions simultaneously. The

answer may be an added flexibility for the credit system, although this may be difficult

to manage within a national monetary framework.

Variation in interest rates by regions is difficult in our present system and the

idea has not been greeted with much enthusiasm in the past. However, it can be done

in the United States, apparently. Perhaps the federal reserve system there can serve

a closer look for possible adaptation to Canadian needs.

Co-operation among regional lending institutions is another alternative. In the

same vein, it could be suggested that an apportionment, co-operatively, of regional

institutional investment pools for "local" development would be practical and effective

Taxation must be reviewed in the light of overall federal objectives.

the federal level. But we do not exempt provinces and municipal tax committees from

such necessary analysis.

We have suggested previously the potential advantages of tax-free status for

provincial issues in respect of the development of social welfare at the municipal and

provincial level. More consideration is warranted for the suggestion that we have

30



1 noted. Support for such a technique of social capital encouragement has come from the
2
3 banking sector itself.

4 A general enhancement of the municipal securities market seems imperative if
5 we are to maintain even growth within the Provincial regions themselves.

6
7 The "dividend credit" device might be applied, as well, in this social capital
8 area, thereby encouraging investment in municipal and provincial bonds issued for
9 such investment.

10
11 Regional tax-differentials provided by the Federal Government would also en-
12 hance specific local development, if it were possible and practical to work these out
13 within a revised tax structure.

14
15 The recurring need for regionally focussed information and specific data seems
16 to apply in every field of suggested improvement. It may well be that this is the pre-
17 requisite for solution to regional development problems.

18
19 A national pooling of information facilities for regional use would be a step in
20 the right direction. We suggest more emphasis on actual business development and
21 less on public relations within the regional sphere. The accessibility of existing federal
22 and centralized information should be increased. Far too few of the specialized inter-
23 pretive data reports are available to regional agencies. More explanation of such data
24 is also required when they are made available.

25
26
27 We have suggested the value of establishing a National Economic Advisory
28 Council. We feel that such a group of regionally appointed experts could make a
29 valuable contribution as "middle-men" in transmitting available knowledge and advice --
30



of. Support for such a technique of social capital encouragement has come from the building sector itself.

A general enhancement of the municipal sector with a market sector imperative if we are to maintain even growth within the provincial regions themselves.

The "dividend growth" device might be applied, as well, in the social capital area, thereby encouraging investment in municipal and provincial bonds raised for such investment.

Regional tax-differential provided by the Federal Government would also enhance specific local development, if it were feasible and gradual to work these out within a revised tax structure.

The recurring need for regionally focused information and action needs to be applied to apply in every field of suggested improvement. It may well be that this is the prerequisite for solution to regional development problems.

A national pooling of information facilities for regional use would be a step in the right direction. We suggest more emphasis on social business development and less on public relations within the regional sphere. The same information is available

and centralized information about the province. The fact that the information is available data reports are available to regional government. More exploration of this is also required when they are made available.

We have suggested the value of establishing a National Economic Authority Council. We feel that such a group of regionally appointed experts could be a valuable contribution to the development of the province.



Nethercut & Young

Toronto, Ontario

A444

without compulsion -- to regional authorities in respect of economic problems confronting

Provincial and municipal government bodies.

There are other comments and other areas of interest which could be explored.

Our main submission details some of those which we have discussed here. However, in

the main, we are satisfied to remain within the bounds of our jurisdictional responsibility

ties. We are immediately involved in the Provincial and municipal aspects of develop-

ment. We have directed our attention here.

Yet we must confirm our conviction that regional progress will determine the

national development. Our wider interest in the efficiency and effectiveness of the

Canadian banking and financial system stems from this conviction. We are most appreci-

ative of this Commission's concern that these facilities shall better serve the various

interests of all Canadians.



without comparison -- to regional authorities in respect of economy, provision of

Provisional and municipal government bodies

There are other comments and other areas of interest which could be explored

Our main submission has been of course of those who we have discussed here. However,

we are obliged to remain within the bounds of our institutional responsibility

10. It is of this Committee's opinion that these findings still better serve the various



SUBMISSION TO THE ROYAL COMMISSION ON BANKING AND FINANCE
BY PREMIER DUFF ROBLIN ON BEHALF OF THE GOVERNMENT OF
THE PROVINCE OF MANITOBA

INTRODUCTION: -

1. It is nearly 30 years since the last authoritative review in Canada of the banking and financial system. Since the MacMillan Report, the changes in our economic and social structure have been far-reaching. Whatever may have been done in the past can now have value only if appropriate to the conditions with which we must now contend. In practical terms, we are in a new world in which we have so far been able to adjust the rules and precepts of the past only in a piece-meal way. We have yet to restate our basic problems or the principles to be applied in dealing with them.

2. Canada has had many good years since the end of the Second World War in respect of her over-all economy. But events have made increasingly clear a need for positive and imaginative measures in all fields of economic organization. Such measures are essential if we are to continue to hold our place in an increasingly competitive world. Banking and finance necessarily have a prime place in the over-all approach to problems of economic challenge. Furthermore, while the Government of Manitoba appreciates the fact that specific concern for taxation matters as such may not be included directly within the terms of reference for this Commission, it considers that reference to the related aspects of taxation is essential to any valid consideration of financial problems.

3. We do not intend to attempt a broad or theoretical approach to the matters now before this Commission. These aspects will have your attention at another time. Rather, we believe that we may better contribute to the effectiveness of this enquiry if we deal with those aspects of the over-all financial and banking problems which are of primary concern to the economy of this Province.

4. Canada's growth in the post-war period, taken as a whole, has been gratifying but it has also been uneven. One need only to look at the varying levels of personal income in the different areas or to the regional distribution of corporation profits to appreciate the extent and strength of centralizing economic forces which have left us still with a regionally unbalanced economy. There have been some exceptions to this -- the recent rapid development of Alberta and British Columbia, for example, although this was based on the fortuitous circumstances of natural resources. Relatively speaking, however, the less developed areas of thirty years ago are still the less developed areas today and the accumulated wealth of the land is still largely concentrated in the central regions although, even there, the distribution is uneven.

5. We recognize that such conditions are inevitable and that it will take a conscious act of public policy to change the line of this development. We consider that such effort is essential to Canada's sustained growth as a nation. No country can continue to exist indefinitely as an economic and political entity where the need for a broad national standard of balanced growth is not recognized. It may be that our objective may not be possible of full accomplishment, but unless we now make every possible effort toward this aim, we will seriously jeopardize our economic and political development and our ability to assume our proper place in the world.

6. We conceive that the Royal Commission on Banking and Finance has as its main task the assessment of what facilities and services we now have and their suitability to our present circumstances, and the alternatives which can lead to the attainment in future of our legitimate objectives. It is no longer possible to treat matters pertaining to finance in isolation. Full resources -- financial and economic -- must be mobilized to the task of providing adequate support for our development. While the existing system has served reasonably well in the past, it is obvious that many changes in both principles and practices are required if we are to achieve our objectives.

7. Manitoba's own position, while differing in important respects from other parts of Canada, will not be unique. This Province is in a period of transition. Its economy is developing from one based principally upon agriculture and railway transportation



Nethercut & Young

Toronto, Ontario

A446

1
2
3 to one more complex. A growing secondary manufacturing and natural resource develop-
4 ment is being added to and integrated with the changing basic structure of the past. We
5 are urgently concerned that the banking and financial system be capable of meeting these
6 new demands and we believe that we must recognize the necessity that the system be
7 constructed and maintained in a form suitable to the continuing balanced national growth
8 of this country. This implies a banking and financial system made fully effective at the
9 regional level. This submission is based upon that view.
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



CHAPTER I - FINANCIAL REQUIREMENTS OF REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT
IN MANITOBA

1. It is possible in general terms to measure the requirements of the economy for financial services, cash and credit, by the aggregate of annual transactions. The best attempt at this measurement lies in the concept of the national accounts -- that is in the gross national product. In view of the lack of regional data, we have found it necessary to apply some generally similar measurement to the provincial economy. We have arrived at what is at least a temporary hypothesis of the provincial product. We regard it as a useful guide but we do not vouch for its statistical legitimacy.

2. To distinguish this approximation from the complex accounting of the gross national product, we have called Manitoba's economic aggregate the annual gross provincial income. In method, it reflects a general relationship established between aggregate Canadian personal income and the gross national product, applied to the personal income of the Province. On this basis, Manitoba's gross provincial income for 1961 approximated \$1,845 million.

3. The provincial economy's aggregate activity is thus shown to be approaching \$2,000 million annually. This may be said to represent, in a rough way, the aggregate of short run requirements, public and private, and gives us some idea of the magnitude of requirements in our financial system. This is an over-simplification, but it serves, we think, to give us some basis of measurement.

4. An examination of the budgets of public authorities in recent years indicates an increasing importance for their contribution to the national and provincial products. This public activity (without reference to Federal commitments) is estimated to have been 16 percent of gross provincial income last year. However, in the context of our present consideration, it has been found that the public sector, in the short term, does not place a very heavy demand on the banking and related financial system and the situation is not unsatisfactory. Our municipal organizations, for example, do not as a rule run substantial credit lines, except for short periods. The short run demands of the Province have been adequately served through bank credits and other short term means. It is unlikely that any noticeable relative increase will be experienced here. The same generally is true of those public bodies and institutions which must be provided with financing in the short term.

5. In summary, the main financing problems of the public sector appear to be in the long rather than the short term and it is here that the private sector -- business, industry and farm -- can be inferred as exerting the main pressure upon the financial apparatus of the whole provincial economy. The private sector's call upon the banking and financial system remains dominant on a day to day basis and there is every indication that the rate of demand is growing. Among the pressures are the increasing needs of the retail trade, which now aggregates over \$800 million annually. Wholesalers, manufacturers and distributors, commercial and professional services all form a part of the aggregate private demand upon the financial system.

6. In 1961, the provincial agriculture, in spite of drought, had a gross value of production of \$260 million, or 17 percent of the gross value of material out-put of goods and service. The natural resource industries of forest, fisheries and mines accounted for another \$130 million or 8 percent. Manufacturing -- at \$770 million in annual shipments in 1961 -- provided a 49 percent share of the gross value of production. Construction totalled \$400 million or 26 percent.

7. These data, fragmentary though they must be in this context, offer another measurement of the short term needs for banking and financial service in the Province. Crops and inventories must be financed. Equipment purchases, renovations and repairs must all be supported at one time or another and in greater or lesser degree by credit. Building and maintaining plant requires the effective economic backing of the financial system.

8. In Manitoba, where there is greater emphasis on the small enterprise and where large industrial complexes are relatively few in number, the short-term financing responsibility falls, with special emphasis, on the banks and related sources of



credit. Small business cannot rely on its own resources. The effective demand for financial services will continue to grow at a substantial rate. To the extent that bank clearings are indicative, it is of value to note that from 1956 to 1961 the value of cheques cashed rose by 50 percent.

9. The demands of the long term also concern both the public and the private sectors, but here the public sector assumes a greater prominence. The primary tasks of stimulating and building a national economy have in recent years fallen with increasing weight upon the provinces and their municipalities. The elements comprising the private sector must give full value to the fact that their progress must take place largely within the provincial and municipal sphere of activity. While not bound to the restricted area, private operations are identified with the local and provincial communities. National policies can not have full meaning unless they are recognized and accepted within the context of local circumstances.

10. In our attempts to analyze the regional and local aspects of the situation, we have been reminded that there is a marked scarcity of reliable statistical data in this field. We can, however, attempt to indicate broadly the possible magnitude of public investment over the long term for government institutions in Manitoba. These projections must be accepted with reservations, for like all such forecasts they are at best only informed speculations.

11. In the past five years, the Province of Manitoba and its agencies, other than municipalities, made estimated new capital expenditures of some \$450 million. In recent years the annual capital requirements have been running nearer to \$100 million annually. It is our belief that the total of these commitments will tend to level off and perhaps reduce somewhat for the next five years as a substantial part of the recent expenditure programme has been in the nature of an up-grading of existing services and facilities. However, by assuming a rough stability, we can see the approximate direction of provincial capital requirements in the years immediately ahead.

12. For the municipalities, related bodies and public institutions, an even greater freedom of estimate is necessary. We have attempted to compute these long term requirements and we have found that on the basis of the last five years experience they have totalled over \$140 million -- approaching \$30 million annually. While in this area, again, there has been some overtaking of delayed improvements, it would appear that the related capital requirements for the next decade will continue to be an important factor in the long term money market.

13. These commitments are not extravagances. In fact, they may well be unavoidable for it is only in the atmosphere of public improvement that private enterprise will flourish. Without schools, roads, bridges, waterworks, sewers, hospitals, universities and the countless other facilities furnished or aided by government, private enterprise will not invest or progress.

14. Inasmuch as the public investment programme must support private development, it is not an end in itself. We must emphasize that response from private enterprise is essential if our free economy is to be maintained. It is our general view that government should only undertake what it can do better than private enterprise and that effective private response as well is essential to our purpose.

15. Manitoba has shown that this is more than a mere matter of words. The Province, in co-operation with industry and business, is now concerned in a very extensive examination of the economic aspects of Manitoba's future. The Committee on Manitoba's Economic Future is well into its studies and it is our strong and confident belief that its findings will do much to show us the most effective way of combining the productive forces of government and private enterprise.

16. The picture of the provincial economy's requirements for long term capital over the next ten years are incomplete without some measurement of private capital needs. We have attempted this, after a review of new private capital investment for the past few years in Manitoba and current indications of need. We have then projected new private investment to 1971 on approximately the present growth pattern.



17. This projection suggests a demand in excess of some \$260 million per annum for the next decade and -- unlike the outlook for the public sector -- there is every reason to hope for and to expect an expanding rate of growth in the years ahead.

18. Taking public and private long term demands together, it would appear that the capital requirements for Manitoba will not fall far short of \$400 million a year and may perhaps exceed this substantially.

19. Underlying this projection of the future are questions concerning the banking and financial facilities of the community. We must be assured of their capacities in relation to our needs. If these fail us, even briefly at critical times, our progress could be seriously harmed. The forecasts of need that we have attempted suggest the tasks to be met by banks, investment facilities and institutions and by the general public.



CHAPTER II - REQUIREMENTS FOR BALANCED REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT

1. The growth and expansion of the national economy in the Canadian Federal system must be based on the full utilization of the human and physical resources of each of the regions in the country. To date, however, economic growth in Canada has been such that optimum development within each region has not been achieved. Historically, for a variety of reasons, the economic development of Canada has tended to concentrate in the central regions while the development of the outlying regions -- based primarily on exploitation of primary resources -- has tended to be imbalanced. A more balanced growth of the various regions of Canada is essential.
2. Certainly a pre-requisite of efficiency in this area is flexibility. There is a need for any organization to meet and to react positively to change. There are many ways to an objective, some better than others. If one organizational structure or policy works well in some circumstances, it may or may not work as well in others. If we are operating a banking system in the 1960's that was essentially conceived in the 1860's, we are imposing unnecessary and unrealistic obstacles to progress.
3. Admittedly, the banks have changed. Their policies have shown flexibility and practical facilities have been altered and expanded. But we have to ask, "Has the banking concept -- even the philosophy of finance -- kept pace with the changing reality of mid-20th century economics? Have we come as far as is practicable with a system founded primarily on a philosophy that security was comprised of carefully protected capital? Can we continue to judge the soundness of investment in large part by the degree to which risk can be minimized?"
4. We suggest that our organizations for regional development must meet the need for new approaches and new techniques. We must express in these organizations new philosophy imposed by the new facts of our economic existence. The risk lies in standing still.
5. Responsibility will as always be a pre-requisite. In fact, what we really seek is extension -- growth -- rather than replacement of the financial apparatus. We would not wish to lose the essential stability that has marked Canada's financial system. We have in the past accomplished much within our financial framework -- albeit with special and prolonged extra-national capital investment. Our basic approach now to the stimulation of the necessary balanced growth in Manitoba is through public investment and support, and through provision of a sound basis and climate for effective private activity.
6. Five critical areas in sound development of our Province are northern development, the rationalization of resource industries in settled areas, the promotion of secondary industry, rural industrialization including the provision of agricultural credit, and the special financial problems of small business enterprises.
7. If balanced growth is to be achieved, it is necessary that the potential profits be attractive in all sectors and for this reason enterprisers must have ready access to capital at reasonable interest rates and on terms that enable them to retain control over capital under the inevitable stresses of a development stage. It is important to remove as many obstacles as possible from the path of development. The achievement of dynamic and profitable expansion requires the introduction of new ideas, products and methods into the economy. The financial climate for this must be established and maintained.
8. It is the policy of the Federal Government to foster and facilitate the development of the human and natural resources of Northern Canada. These northern regions constitute a vast physical and economic frontier whose development is of importance to the nation and to balanced regional and provincial economic growth. In co-operation with the Federal Government, a number of the Provinces, including Manitoba, have instituted similar programmes for the development of their northern regions. In fact, in terms of actual execution of the national policy, the Provinces are the principal instruments. This is an enterprise imposing immediate and long term obligations on the financial resources of the Provinces, with the return to be expected only over the longer period.



1
2 9. Mining and metal-processing activities have led to the growth of several
3 flourishing new communities in Northern Manitoba but the region's economic resources
4 remain only partially developed. Although the minerals of the Canadian Shield will
continue to play a dominant role in the region's economic future, other resources,
particularly timber and water power, can make an important contribution to the balanced
economic development of the Province. The wealth is there. The realization of that
wealth is both the goal and the problem.

5 10. While it is recognized that risk capital is essential to such development of
6 natural resources in Canada, we have not yet been able to develop those large pools of
7 money within our own boundaries from which such risk capital can be drawn in the
8 amounts necessary to maintain economic growth at a rate experienced since the War.
9 The shortage of risk capital from Canadian sources for investment in resources and
10 industrial enterprises is all the more acute in the case of investment in Northern
Canada because of the special conditions and high costs of development imposed by
distance, climate and terrain. The result has been a heavy dependence on foreign
capital which has in turn influenced the nature and pattern of development. Such invest-
ment has been geared primarily to the supply of high quality raw materials to export
markets and not to the processing and fabrication of these materials. It has also re-
sulted in the development of isolated pockets of such resources in the absence of a
broadly integrated domestic industrial base.

11 11. We would urge that the Commission give special emphasis to a review of the
12 availability, adequacy and provision of risk capital from Canadian sources for invest-
13 ment in the northern regions. And by the provision of risk capital we do not mean the
14 encouragement of unthinking speculation of the kind that has existed in past years. It
15 is our view that the financial institutions in Canada must accept a greater share of
16 responsibility for facilitating northern development through the mobilization and pro-
vision of Canadian savings for these purposes. The conditions attendant on northern
development may well require the establishment of special funds and institutions to
facilitate research and development and to supplement and encourage application from
individual sources of private funds for these purposes. It is idle to object to outside
capital if we are unwilling to assume the same responsibilities ourselves.

17 12. As the result of changing technologies and increasingly competitive markets,
18 the primary industries in the more broadly settled southern areas of the Province are
19 in a state of transition. The situation -- both economic and social -- is particularly
20 critical in the "problem" areas of the Province -- the Interlake area, South-east
21 Manitoba and the area immediately west of Lakes Manitoba and Winnipegosis. These
22 are areas which were given over to agriculture prior to adoption of scientific land-use
techniques and their marginal return has always been low. The effects of quickening
technological change and of the depletion of both land and forest resources are most
severe. Very low levels of per capita income, and labour surpluses, make local
solutions difficult. The primary industries of agriculture, forestry and commercial
fishing in these areas require re-organization and consolidation. As a result of these
measures, the labour force employed is likely to decline further as specialization
occurs thus adding to the existing surplus labour for which alternative employment
must be found.

23 13. Governments have assumed a major role in planning for the more efficient use
24 of the resources in these areas. But the government programmes in themselves cannot
25 achieve necessary economic development and the creation of the necessary job oppor-
26 tunities. There are special financial requirements and the most important of these is
27 the need for capital on attractive terms -- and in relatively small packages -- to induce
28 the establishment of processing and manufacturing industries in these regions. These
29 must be industries that will utilize the indigenous labour and natural resources. The
30 provision of this capital may -- as with northern development -- require special
agencies or programmes to supplement the operations of existing public and private
institutions. To complement the provision of capital on reasonable terms, considera-
tion should also be given to special incentive programmes for industries establishing
in these areas.

14. Basic conditions which place persistent obstacles in the way of continuing develop-
ment and growth in an area such as Manitoba are those associated with limited access to



capital and with instability of control over capital by enterprisers. These factors limit entry, expansion and growth. The Government of Manitoba is concerned that promising new businesses and expanding established enterprises be provided with a fair competitive position.

15. Balanced development of the regional economy requires a broadly-based industrial structure. This in turn necessitates both the expansion of existing secondary industries and the establishment of suitable new enterprises. Historically, this province has developed as a supplier of primary agricultural commodities and to a lesser extent industrial raw materials. In conjunction with this there have developed some raw material processing industries and small manufacturing and service industries oriented to servicing the regional market. However, given the current development of these types of industries and the likely pattern of their anticipated development in the future, they will be hard pressed to absorb the Province's growing labour force.

16. The full employment of the labour resources of the Province on a satisfactory basis requires the accelerated development of the existing secondary manufacturing industries as well as the establishment of a wide range of such industries. Such industries provide income and employment themselves and will also indirectly generate additional income and employment through the establishment of ancillary service industries. The achievement of an economy that has well developed primary, secondary and service industries is the basis of our concept of an internally balanced regional economy which contributes most satisfactorily to a sound national development.

17. It is our philosophy that Government has a responsibility to create the conditions wherein the type of industry described will develop in an atmosphere conducive to its success. The Government of Manitoba has devoted a good deal of energy toward this end. However, both the Government and entrepreneurs interested in developing secondary industries and ancillary service enterprises in these non-urban areas have found that the policies and practices of existing financial institutions are geared to serving larger urban centres. The difficulties of rural enterprise seeking to obtain capital from the existing institutions at reasonable rates has led the Provincial Government and the local rural communities to establish their own special institutions for this purpose.

18. We know that the re-orientation of the rural economy is a serious problem in Manitoba and it is our understanding that it is equally serious in other regions of Canada. It is our view that the solution of this problem will require the development of new types of lending institutions geared specifically to the capital requirements of rural industry and service establishments. There must also be appropriate changes in the controls and regulations covering private lending policies and practices.

19. In relation to the terms of reference of this Commission, we define small business as any enterprise whose needs for equity and loan capital are too small either to interest the investment sources or to be marketed publicly. Of all secondary manufacturing industries in Manitoba, over seventy-five percent have less than 15 employees and firms with more than 500 employees account for only one percent of the establishments and less than twenty percent of total employment. When it is considered that about eighty percent of the Province's manufacturing industry serves only the Prairie regional market and that over forty percent serves only the Province of Manitoba, it is apparent that small firms will continue to have a dominant position in the economy of this region for the foreseeable future.

20. Enterprises in this range have no ready access to the new issue market for equity capital and have difficulty in securing term bank credit or in persuading institutions to provide debenture capital -- much less equity participation. These difficulties, we believe, are related to the smallness of the enterprise, to the degree of risk involved and to the relative inability or unwillingness -- perhaps through lack of knowledge -- of many private institutions to make facilities and funds available to them.

21. While some constructive steps have been taken, institutional facilities have not developed sufficiently in Canada to supply adequate equity and loan capital to small business. Because of the lack of financing facilities, small business has only been able, on the whole, to secure equity and loan capital in an erratic, unorganized fashion.



1
2
3 Furthermore, in the absence of a sensitive market for funds available to small business,
4 there is no assurance that society's limited supply of capital savings is being invested
5 where it will be most productive in a regional context. The commercial banks, finance
6 companies and factors are doing a better job of supplying small business with short and
intermediate term credit than formerly. Our concern is, however, that there are still
critical problems. Much more must be done. For example, small business has greater
need for long term equity capital than for loan capital. Moreover, this type of financing
requires not only adequate facilities, but also special methods of determining credit
rating and fund application.

7 22. The Manitoba Development Fund and the Community Development Corporations
8 were established in an endeavour to meet in part the special small firm requirements.
9 The Federal Government has recently broadened the lending activities of the Industrial
Development Bank. The enactment of and the pending amendment to the Small Business
Loans Act are other positive Federal steps.

10 23. It is our view, however, that, although the public sector can thus serve partially
11 to meet the capital needs of small business, further action is required. We would
12 emphasize the impracticality of any approach that does not make full provision for the
13 utilization of private initiative in the solution of economic problems involving private
14 activities. We may as public authorities prime the mechanism, but the principal thrust
15 should be found in the stimulus of private organization, and in the sustaining energy of
16 private enterprise. It may well be that some greater degree of co-operative effort
17 between public and private capital must be devised.
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

CHAPTER III - THE ROLE OF THE PRIVATE SECTOR IN ORGANIZATION OF DEVELOPMENTAL CAPITAL

1. In the main, there are two principal sources of investment funds in the private sector. The internal savings of industrial and commercial undertakings have provided an increasing fund through which capital expansion has been financed. The second source is that part of the savings of individuals and corporations that is available either for debt financing or for equity investment. It is on this volume of earned savings that we must depend, if we exclude the creation of credit through monetary policy and the banking system.

2. The Commission might well wish to consider whether or not the tendency of business to retain an increasingly large share of its earnings as undistributed profits -- ostensibly to be ploughed back into capital expansion -- has not on occasion resulted in a diversion of funds from ultimate objectives which might have been more to the advantage of the economy. This may well be one cause of excess capacity that develops from time to time in some otherwise profitable industries. It could be more to the national advantage economically if the judgment of the market in such matters were allowed greater play. This situation exists in limited degree only, in Manitoba, if at all. However, we are concerned, for the more capital that is diverted to uneconomic expansion elsewhere, the less there is for economic expansion here.

3. One of the main sources of capital for local or regional development must be in the savings of our people. With the great spread of institutionalization of savings in recent years, this has become a restricted field in which to seek support -- particularly for small operators. Where this pool dries up, small business must inevitably suffer for, as we have noted, it is not in a position generally to use the facilities of the public issues market and must rely on private arrangements, government-supported plans, or the banking system. The last is properly effective only in the short run.

4. To an increasing extent, this may account for the tendency for control of industry to concentrate. Just as we have had to face the problem of absentee control of Canadian industry from the United States, many regions in Canada are experiencing a growing loss of local control. A "branch office" climate for business is emphasized. It is one with which we are only too familiar in Manitoba.

5. Even were we able to form any firm impression of the extent of private capital available for investment in the Province, it would be necessary to draw some conclusions as to what choices would be made as between equity and debt investment. We would have to make inferences as to the choices between local investment and national or international direction of the available funds. These matters could profitably be the subject of a good deal more study than has been advanced to date, on the evidence of the limited statistics available. What we can say is that we believe a principal solution for problems of private regional financing is, in an important part, one of better distribution of available capital -- perhaps even more than of increased volume for investment. The problems of regional development are exaggerated and made more intense by the present capital fund distribution. We are not proposing that the Canadian economy can or should be deliberately decentralized or that size and concentration should be considered bad in themselves. But we emphasize our previous suggestions that some greater consideration must be given to the smaller enterprise attempting to operate away from the centres of financial control. It is our view that this is a situation with implications -- both economic and sociological -- requiring urgent consideration.

6. Private institutional investment sources -- which include life insurance companies, trust companies and mortgage and loan companies -- now operate under legislation which is very specific as to the nature of investments that may be made by the institutions. Equity or risk capital is actually made available in relatively small amounts, and then only to firms with long histories of good earnings. Trustee responsibilities preclude all but the strongest credit risks and consequently only large businesses have these sources of capital open to them. Under these circumstances, most Manitoba firms in the development stage cannot look to these sources for funds. We do not wish to labour this point, but it deserves consideration.



1
2
3 7. A significant criticism of the insurance companies in particular has been that
4 they have been reluctant to take any substantial equity position. They have tended to
5 prefer safe and relatively certain investment such as bonds and mortgages. Of course,
6 the insurance companies are limited by law as to the kind and amount of common and
preferred stocks which they can include in their portfolios. Even here, however, they
have frequently followed a far more conservative policy than that dictated by the legal
limits and, while the factor of relative earnings will account for some part of this
attitude, it is not the whole answer.

7 8. The Winnipeg investment community inevitably suffers by comparison with
8 financial centres of Eastern Canada. The "branch office" climate is most evident and
9 there are only limited underwriting facilities -- either staff or capital -- among the
10 Winnipeg investment dealers. Here is a symptom, if not a cause, underlying the
difficulty encountered in organizing private capital participation in our regional develop-
ment. We are not at all sure that the barriers to improvement are not more psychologi-
cal than practical. We seem to see a lack of focus on regional opportunity among pri-
vate organizations. Perhaps the lack has been inevitable in the climate of financial
centralization, but this is no reason why it should continue.

11 9. We readily concede that there are problems and difficulties to be overcome in
12 any attempt to improve the organization of private developmental capital potential.
13 While no quantitative estimates are readily available as to size of holding, the private
14 investor in Manitoba may be presumed to be a significant source of potential develop-
15 ment capital. However, an impression persists that capital held by individuals will be
16 very cautiously committed to development. As a result, this sector is not as active as
17 it might be in the fostering of economic growth within the Province. In many instances,
18 the Manitoba investor prefers his Credit Union or Government Bonds -- witness the
interest in Manitoba Savings Bonds -- or investment in his own enterprise, whether it
be a farm or a business. The Manitoba investor has not been exposed to the same
volume of mining or oil issues as have his counterparts in Alberta and Ontario -- and
this may be all to the good. Still, he seems to be reluctant to take an equity position
in new industrial enterprises and in particular in enterprises which have a "local
industry" development flavour. Savings are often placed with national institutions
whereby the money may well be applied in some other part of the country. We believe
this reluctance to participate may be more the result of limited experience in invest-
ment matters rather than any conscious unwillingness to participate. There seems to
be a fertile field for private initiative here.

19 10. Many of the family fortunes in the province are now administered in an almost
20 institutional manner. There are few first generation fortunes in Manitoba, made in the
21 last 15 to 20 years, in comparison with other parts of the country such as Alberta,
22 British Columbia, Ontario and Quebec. Administrators of such fortunes are more
23 inclined to seek equity situations which have good prospects for growth and their invest-
ments thus tend to stimulate industrial development. The ethnic background of Manitoba
may also have a conservative influence on saving and investment patterns. Far more
detailed and useful information is needed on the saving and investment pattern within
each province or region and on the flow of funds between regions. This is a matter to
which the Commission might wish to devote attention.

24
25
26
27
28
29
30



CHAPTER IV - THE CHARTERED BANKING SYSTEM AND ITS ROLE IN
REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT

1. The Canadian banking system has developed along traditional British lines with a strong central bank and a limited number of large, nationwide chartered banks, each with many branches. This has inevitably led to a concentration of power and decision-making in Eastern Canada where the head offices of the central bank and the chartered banks are situated. Even though there is no deliberate intention of neglecting the financial needs of the Atlantic Provinces and Western Canada, the chartered banks are far more likely to be responsive to the needs of industry in the area in which the head offices are situated. This is not a particularly important problem in Britain for obvious geographic reasons, but even there London's financial supremacy undoubtedly influences the flow of loanable funds to industry and commerce in the provinces.

2. As Manitoba is primarily an area with a very high proportion of small and growing businesses, the role of the chartered banks is extremely important to the economic development of the Province. While the chartered banks appear generally to have met the needs for short term credit in a satisfactory manner, a review of their activities in the Province, however, suggests that the following matters warrant further enquiry. We do not suggest that these comments can be unique or newly presented to this Commission. We can do no more than confirm what we would assume other regional submissions will attest.

3. The chartered banking system's national outlook and centralized control, and by tradition its policies and practices in general, have not favoured balanced regional growth in Canada. The chartered banking system has been comparatively slow in adjusting to the changing needs of the various regions, particularly in respect of such a transitional economy as that of Manitoba.

4. The chartered banks contend that their lending policies are uniform -- that from the policy point of view there are no variations in lending activities regionally or by kind and size of industry. This uniform policy is usually summarized as being one within the limits of the banks' financial resources and commensurate with a desire to extend short term credit to any credit-worthy borrower who can provide reasonable security. It is not often made explicit that the bank's knowledge of the borrower is necessarily an important factor in determining his credit rating.

5. We accept the contention of the banks that they attempt to implement this policy on a uniform basis by province and industry. However, within this framework there are possibilities that the uniform policy will operate with some uneven incidence. Statistically, factors that might prove this point include the fact that the financial resources of the chartered banks are not completely within their control -- that often the dictates of national monetary policy operate to curtail their activities. The banks now operate with a 6 percent interest rate ceiling, which sometimes means that credit has to be rationed other than on a price basis. Although, with respect to small loans, there has been a suggestion that this ceiling is "circumvented" by various techniques of installment or service charge arrangement, the principle stands in that there is this basic element of inflexibility in the rate structure.

6. The application of "blanket" policies cannot have a uniform impact in each region. For the transitional economies with a high proportion of small business, and where few alternative sources of capital funds are available, the effects are most significant. To promote balanced regional development in Canada, it is therefore important to investigate the means whereby the needs and problems of the various regions in Canada will receive due consideration in the central formulation of policies by the chartered banking system. Recognition of the fact that the requirements of the different parts of Canada are not always the same seems essential to our economic progress.

7. Further enquiry should be made into increasing the effectiveness of the fixed capital loans made by the chartered banks under the auspices of such legislation as the Small Business Loans Act, the Export Credits Insurance Act and the National Housing Act. Such long term financing is of particular importance to Manitoba. The present



1 administration of these loans has been hampered to a certain extent by the lack of
2 adequate publicity, knowledge and experience. There would seem to be even further
3 room for expansion, particularly in the area covered by the Small Business Loans Act
and in export credit financing.

4 8. We have been handicapped by the lack of statistical information in respect of
the regional activities of the banking system. Just as the chartered banks advocate
5 clearer and faster communications with the Bank of Canada, the nation has a right to
expect the type of information from the chartered banking system that will enable
6 appraisal of the effectiveness of that system in serving the needs of the various regions
in Canada. We would suggest that such useful data might include classification -- with
adequate safeguards for the confidential status of individual transactions of course --
7 of loans by regions, by size of loan, by purpose and by size and type of borrower.
Such information could be supplemented by reports from other financial institutions
8 which are assuming increasing importance, and these in turn should be regionally
oriented. At present, without adequate information, it is difficult to appraise even the
9 limited performance permitted under present regulations and policies of the banking
system as suppliers of capital for regional development in general and for small
business in particular.

10 9. Canada is rather unique in that its commercial banks have such large savings
deposits. In the United States, for example, time deposits comprise only about one-
11 quarter of total commercial bank deposits. About one-third of the savings in that
country are in mutual savings banks rather than in commercial banks. Statistics
12 suggest that a large part of Canadian savings deposits might be termed "inactive"
from the depositor's viewpoint. The Bank of Canada statistics used to carry an esti-
13 mate of "active notice deposits" which comprised public notice deposits other than
estimated quarterly minimum balances in personal savings accounts and non-personal
14 notice deposits. At that time, it was estimated that roughly five-sixths of notice
deposits were relatively inactive in respect of depositors' activity.

15 10. It would appear largely unnecessary for the Canadian chartered banks to carry
securities of a highly liquid nature against the relatively inactive portion which, if we
16 apply the five-sixths figure to current personal savings account deposits of \$7.8
billion, amounts to some \$6.5 billion.

17 11. If one deducts the total of long term credit items granted under such acts as the
Farm Loan Act, the National Housing Act and the Small Business Loans Act and similar
18 arrangements and also the 15 percent liquidity reserve from the \$6.5 billion odd of
savings the longer term use of which depositors show no great disposition to discourage,
19 there remains something in the neighbourhood of \$4 billion in these savings deposits
quite reasonably available for longer term lending. It is suggested that some greater
20 part of these funds might be segregated and used in part at least for long term invest-
ment in municipal and school debentures. While many of the medium sized and larger
21 cities have no difficulty in marketing their debentures, it has been long recognized in
Canada that the small and less well known municipalities experience varying degrees
of difficulty. It is not that these communities are poor risks, but rather that the
22 ordinary channels for financing municipal and school district debentures are not geared
to process their relatively small and often unknown issues.

23 12. According to the 1961 Annual Report of the Bank of Canada, the estimated net
increase in outstanding securities of municipal governments amounted to some \$252
24 million in 1961. The proportion borrowed by smaller centres would not be overwhelming,
we suggest. While we acknowledge the part that banks play as members of purchasing
25 groups for municipal securities, it could be suggested that the banks would not only be doing
themselves a service through investing in these relatively safe, high yield securities, but
26 would also be assisting Canada in expanding necessary municipal social capital. The
method of uniform annual payment covering principal and interest -- the means frequently
27 used in issuing municipal and school debentures -- is ideal for investment from a re-
volving fund, which the commercial banks would no doubt prefer, since they would be left
free to expand or contract the amount allocated to this municipal loan purpose. If the
28 Federal Government were to undertake to give a guarantee of the type given under the Farm
Improvement Loan Act, it is possible that an agreement could be worked out whereby
29



the Provinces would join the Federal Government in standing behind the guarantee, or by undertaking to arrange for "withholding" or "trusteeship" agreements such as are presently in effect on most Manitoba school securities.

13. If individual banks were to feel that the setting up of sections to handle municipal and school financing would involve disproportionate cost, they might well look into the possibility of forming, perhaps with a group of insurance companies, what is known in the United Kingdom as a consortium. Under such an arrangement the bank members of the consortium might take up the portions of the debentures issues which are of shorter duration while the insurance companies might acquire the longer maturities. An advantage of the consortium arrangement would be that regional staffs might be established to become expert on regional problems. The banks could thus gain that degree of specialization, the lack of which at the present time tends to hamper the marketing of these small issues. With staff specialization, this very smallness of issue would become an advantage through the distribution of risk.

14. The consortium type of association is, of course, transitory and resembles the syndicate type of arrangement in which Canadian chartered banks now take part from time to time. However, we would envisage the formation of something of a more permanent nature so that there would be the staff advantages suggested. There exist in the United Kingdom two financial organizations which are permanent in nature and based on the consortium principle. Mention of these will be made at a later point.



CHAPTER V - THE BANK OF CANADA

1. It is not our purpose to attempt to inform the Commissioners of the technical workings of the Bank of Canada. Of these they will be well aware. Our purpose is to indicate the manner in which the operations of the Bank may affect the development of this Province. We will suggest some ways and means by which we believe a degree of improvement can be attained.

2. Essentially the Bank has two main purposes, the influencing of the economy through its function as the controller of the monetary system and as the fiscal agent of the Government of Canada. Both functions have important economic consequences for Provincial entities.

3. Insofar as control of the monetary system is concerned, the activities of the Bank have been directed toward the attainment of a high, broad national level of activity. We would not argue that this is not reasonable and desirable. The Bank is the creation of the Federal Parliament and is the principal monetary instrument of the national Government. Nevertheless, it is our view that the responsibility of the Bank should not be circumscribed, but that truly national purpose requires that it give proper weight to the varying needs of the component parts of the country. In short, the Bank should -- if it is to promote a sound national economy -- consider, not only the general average of national needs, but the conditions of those individual parts which go to make up the nation.

4. We are aware, of course, that adequate attention to regional considerations -- apart from the use of moral suasion by the Bank of Canada -- would necessitate a re-organization of not only central bank activities but also of the chartered banking system in Canada. The Bank of Canada, of course, does in some measure attempt to take regional requirements into consideration in discharging its national functions. It maintains regional offices and its Board of Governors consists of regional representatives. It is our view, however, that some further degree of decentralization of central bank activities is worthy of consideration and that provision could be made for a more effective means of ascertaining and acting upon regional requirements. We are certain that, in this regard, the Commission will be examining the operation of the federal reserve bank districts in the United States.

5. Since the British North America Act imposes such broad responsibilities for the development of the resources of the individual Provinces upon the Provincial Governments, without corollary benefits of financial control, it would appear to be appropriate that some degree of effective financial influence should be entrusted to representatives in the region. Clearly this influence should be subordinated to the central necessities of monetary organization and management, but it should be possible for regional needs to be more adequately reflected in national decisions.

6. We note that the regional federal reserve banks in the United States are subordinate to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, but they have the right to establish their own discount rates and elect members to the Board of Governors of the system. They also engage in extensive regional economic research both to guide their own policies and those of their members and to inform the Board of Governors of their special regional needs and problems.

7. The problems of regional variations of monetary policy in any national state are recognized to be difficult ones. But it is our view that these have not received sufficient attention in Canada. It has been all too easy to be content with the statement that monetary policy is a blunt instrument, rather than make any positive attempt to find improvements, if not in the policy itself, at least in the related fields that are subject to regional discretion and control. If we are ever to overcome the unsatisfactory variances in economic activity in the different parts of Canada we must be prepared to accept measures that are not perfect, but which are at least measures that move toward the goal of more equitable and balanced regional distribution of Canada's economic wealth.

8. No one would dispute that, within the business framework, there are different



Intensities of demand at different times. No banker would consider it reasonable to apply the same criteria to every customer who sought his assistance. It is no less true that, in the different context of monetary policy, one approach for the whole country is going to be right for some regions and very wrong for others. It is, in our opinion, not too much to ask that a more concerted attempt be made to develop a workable system of regional application so that our central policy may be implemented in a more pliable way and thus more consistently with the varying economic demands of the country's different economic regions. We commend this to the Commission as a subject for further active study.

9. The secondary function of the Bank of Canada is to act as the fiscal agent of the Government of Canada. This very comprehensive activity extends throughout a substantial area of financial management, so that, in fact, the Department of Finance has now a rather subsidiary part in an important sector of this increasingly vital area of Federal Government finance. It is interesting to note that the Bank is also empowered to act as fiscal agent for the Provinces but has never as yet been willing to assume this role.

10. While this identity with the central government in itself may seem a logical and unobjectionable aspect of the central bank's operations -- one that is found in the practice of the Bank of England -- there is one basic point to which consideration should be given. The Bank of Canada at present is acting for one government in a federal state of eleven governments, each sovereign in its own field. The Bank's activities in such circumstances are unavoidably directed to the advantage of its principal. For this reason there has been, in our view, a noticeable tendency for the functions of the Bank as the central monetary authority to be correlated with its functions as the fiscal agent of the central government, regardless of how this affected the ten other authorities that comprise the over-all government of Canada. This is not to say that such single-mindedness would not exist in the Department of Finance if it held control of its own financing operations, but there would be an opportunity to condition the emphasis through an independent position of the central bank.

11. We do not argue here that the Bank of Canada's fiscal efforts necessarily have been wrong, inefficient or deliberately harmful to the Provinces. But it is a frequently accepted fact in financial circles that the Bank of Canada's interests have inevitably extended almost exclusively to the benefit of the Government of Canada without any particular weighing of the sometimes conflicting interest of the Provinces and their municipalities. Of late this condition has been mitigated by some apparently greater consideration for Provincial interests, but the practical relief has been minor and may well be transitory.

12. It would seem essential that the Bank of Canada do either of two things. It must broaden its activities so that its fiscal operations embrace the whole field of Canadian governmental finance, without prejudice, or it must withdraw from activity associated with fiscal agency and confine its activities in relation to the management of the economy to operations in the monetary and banking system where some wider measures of control, involving credit agencies beyond the formal banking system, may be required.

13. While the Province of Manitoba would be quite willing to have a much closer relationship with the central bank than is now possible, it does not seem likely, in view of past history, that this would be generally acceptable. Under these circumstances, it is our opinion that the Bank of Canada should relinquish its position as fiscal agent of the central government, at least insofar as open market dealings are concerned, and that this function should be returned to the Department of Finance. In this way the Provinces would be placed on an equal basis in the money markets, within the limits of their respective credit standings. As it is now, the Provinces find themselves involved in a purely secondary financial and fiscal operational role vis-a-vis the central authorities. The assumption by the Bank of Canada of the position of a disinterested arbiter in the field of public finance, would, we believe, be to the great advantage of the country as a whole.



CHAPTER VI - THE SPECIALIZED AGENCIES OF DEVELOPMENT

1. The Industrial Development Bank, organized in 1944, has moved from its original concept as a source of medium and long term funds primarily for manufacturing firms, to an organizational role designed to fill the needs of all types of business enterprise for a variety of capital purposes. The growth of the Industrial Development Bank has confirmed the existence of the gap in capital financing which it was designed to help fill and the response to the recently broadened terms of its operations is further evidence that certain sectors of the business community are still frustrated by problems of capital financing.

2. This in turn indicates a need for further extension in the Industrial Development Bank's approach. It is suggested, for example, that the industrial development agency should put its prime emphasis on economic development and not on banking. A review of loan approval by the Industrial Development Bank in the period 1956 - 1961 and the money availability during each year indicates -- in examining the year to year changes and their relationship to alternative periods of easy and tight money, and to the demand for funds over the business cycle -- that the Industrial Development Bank may to some extent have been regarded as an arm of monetary policy rather than primarily as an agent of industrial development. Such conflict between the interests of monetary policy and industrial development must be reconciled if the Industrial Development Bank is to be of optimum efficiency in achieving its developmental objectives. The activities of the development banking agency assume major importance during a period of tight money and it is difficult to justify any curtailment of these operations during such periods. If it is determined that it may be regarded by its parent, the Bank of Canada, as an agent or arm of monetary policy then a revision in policy is required, perhaps to the point of a structural separation of the two agencies.

3. A second suggestion concerning the Industrial Development Bank involves the need for the identification of the Bank's branches with the special interests of the regions and the Provinces in which they are situated. In common with many other financial institutions, the Industrial Development Bank seems to suffer from the aforementioned "branch-office" climate. By this, we mean that the personnel in regional offices tend, of necessity, to regard their activities as of a branch operation type, directed from the centre with uncertain local influence on judgment or policy.

4. While the Industrial Development Bank has generally allocated its funds fairly among the regional areas in Canada, there is not that maximum of decentralization of decision-making necessary to make the allocation fully effective. There is a need for more flexibility in order that the regional offices may identify more closely with local needs and special problems. As we have stressed, each region has unique characteristics which cannot be equitably met by a national set of rules. The regional offices of the Industrial Development Bank should play an integral part in the provincial and regional industrial development programmes and should integrate with the programmes of the agencies and the business communities in each area.

5. A third suggestion to the Commission is that the role of the Industrial Development Bank should be reviewed in relation to the various provincial industrial development agencies which have been established. The Manitoba Development Fund and the Community Development Corporations in this Province have indicated that the gap between the supply institutions and the firms seeking funds is wide and that new institutions and changed terms of reference for the institutions already in the field are required. The Commission might wish to survey this gap and perhaps suggest added terms of reference for the Industrial Development Bank and other agencies. Furthermore, the Industrial Development Bank, as the senior and most affluent of the specialized development financing agencies, should carry out a continuing scrutiny of the business sectors in co-operation with the other Federal and Provincial industrial development and development financing agencies, to ensure that, through direct action or assistance to these other agencies, the needs of business are met so as to foster the optimum development of each region of the country. Another way in which the Industrial Development Bank might assist the provincial lending agencies and industrial development agencies is through establishing access to the research studies which are carried out by the Industrial Development Bank head office and branch office staff. The release of these reports would save extensive duplication of effort and would lead



to the development of more effective research techniques. The industry-wide and general feasibility studies could be exchanged without breach of confidence and the reports on specific projects could be exchanged on a confidential basis by the loan agencies as responsible credit sources.

6. In summary, it is our opinion that the Industrial Development Bank, as a pioneer in filling the gap between traditional suppliers of capital and business enterprise seeking capital, has performed a most useful function. But much still remains to be done if such economic growth is to take place in Canada as will achieve optimum utilization of our natural and human resources. We require every aid to the strength and stability of a balanced regional growth. The Industrial Development Bank should function as an agent for industrial development and not as an arm of monetary policy if it is to perform its role most effectively. Furthermore, the Industrial Development Bank should operate not as a series of branches governed by an eastern head office but rather as a federation of nationally sponsored regional agencies. Finally, the role of the Industrial Development Bank as a national industrial development institution should be altered to make possible direct co-operation with the provincial and community industrial development funds.

7. The Manitoba Development Fund was established in 1958 because it was felt that many potentially profitable business operations were hampered or prevented from successful operations because of a lack of capital. In its 3 1/2 years of operation, the Fund has approved and extended loans of approximately \$10 million to all types of manufacturing and processing operations as well as to tourist operations. Over two-thirds of the loans are in rural Manitoba, indicating the particular needs of rural industry. The experience of the Manitoba Development Fund has indicated that many sound small business loan opportunities exist and that without such special institutions, many small firms could never have been established.

8. A provincial loan agency such as the Manitoba Development Fund can perform a valuable function since it is close to the needs and operations of the local business community. It has both direct and indirect benefits of economic development foremost in view. In having a regional board of directors, it can make rapid decisions with immediate knowledge of the factors involved. A further advantage of such agencies is that since they are seeking the benefits of employment and economic growth rather than return, above recovery, on investment, they tend to perform more extensive advisory services. Such agencies also have the advantage of being closely allied with the industrial promotion services of government.

9. To make provincial agencies such as the Manitoba Development Fund more effective, the Federal Government, through the Industrial Development Bank, might participate in such proven agencies through the provision of equity or other capital. This step would greatly increase the effectiveness of such provincial agencies when it is recognized that they might also reach a stage at which they could sell their obligations in the normal credit markets or to local financial institutions which have an interest in the economic growth of the region.

10. As one means of fostering the objective of economic diversification -- particularly in the rural areas -- the community development corporations were conceived in Manitoba as self-help institutions. These agencies raise equity or other capital locally for the purpose of providing physical facilities for industrial firms. Assistance may be obtained from the Manitoba Development Fund on a loan basis for the purpose of a specific project. In addition to financial assistance, technical advice is sought from the Fund.

11. Community development corporations are particularly effective in small communities of generally less than 5,000 population. They act to muster local capital -- normally diverted to national institutions for the benefit of other areas -- to be used for local development purposes. The funds raised locally have, to date, been used both for small business establishments of local entrepreneurs and for small firms attracted from outside the community. In those communities of more than 5,000 population, a new form of institution to parallel the community development corporation may be required to supplement the efforts of the existing institutions.

12. Perhaps what is needed in Canada is an organization along the lines of the



American Research and Development Corporation (A.R.D.) to provide risk capital. A.R.D. was incorporated on June 6, 1946, in Massachusetts. It is a closed-end non-diversified investment company of the management type. The company is a financial vehicle through which individuals and institutions may participate in a wide range of venture capital enterprise. The firm does not merely invest in the ordinary sense; rather it seeks to "create and develop" by taking calculated risks in selected companies which it believes have good possibilities, aiding them with both capital and management consultation.

13. In 1945, two new financial organizations came into being in the United Kingdom which were designed to fill gaps which appeared to exist in the machinery for financing industry. The Finance Corporation for Industry is the larger of the two corporations and it caters to the financial requirements of larger firms. It was set up to assist in the development of projects of national importance which could not, for one reason or another, obtain the necessary financing through normal channels. Its capital is held in three equal parts by the Bank of England, the insurance companies and the investment trusts. The Board of the Finance Corporation for Industry is assisted by an Industrial Advisory Panel which is representative of a wide range of industries and of labour. The minimum sum which the Finance Corporation for Industry will provide to any one borrower is £200,000 with sums below this figure being handled by the other financial organization set up in 1945 -- the Industrial and Commercial Finance Corporation.

14. Basically, all that financing is meant to accomplish is the smooth transmission of money from those who have it to those who know how to use it. If financial institutions and instruments do not achieve this purpose, if new savings are continually channelled into portfolio securities or what one member of the Canadian Senate referred to as "the enterprise and vision of preceding generations", then it is obvious that our financial intermediaries are not performing their proper function and that renewed demands for massive monetary injections by the Federal Government and central bank will not solve the structural causes of stagnation and unemployment.

15. Encouragement of new firms today is impeded by the structure of our financial institutions. Normal growth requires permanent or long term capital. Our banking institutions on the whole handle the demands for working capital and our investment community provides access to capital markets at reasonable cost for large amounts. But at the intermediate range, precisely at the point where new firms may enter into optimum growth, the sources of funds are relatively few and generally inadequate. We must be concerned with the continued investment of Canadian savings as the basis of development. Savings must be more readily enabled to serve an equity position or to provide long term funds in support of new firms and ventures. This will provide the intermediate support now lacking.

16. We in Manitoba have recognized another special need of our own economic community with the establishment of the Agricultural Credit Corporation. Since the 1940's there has been a shrinkage in the amount of long term credit available for farmers. Mortgage companies, insurance companies, and private lenders have been able to find more attractive outlets. Housing, heavy construction, and industry have drained the capital available. The Canadian Farm Loan Board did not prove adequate. For a short period after World War II, the Veterans' Land Act took up some of the slack but covered only about ten percent of the farming people -- a specific group within the agricultural community.

17. A rapidly changing agriculture has, over the past fifteen years, as a result of new technology being applied to modern farming and the added costs in that connection, made it more and more imperative that there be some source of long term credit available to farmers. It was felt that such credit should be available, firstly, to the young generation of farmers who will be taking over from their parents. Sons of farmers wishing to be established as farmers, and farmers already or partly established, require capital to enable them to become properly and soundly based on an economic family farm unit. The Manitoba Agricultural Credit Corporation was established early in 1959 to administer to this special situation.



18. The Corporation has worked closely with the banks in establishing the credit rating of applicants and in creating sufficient credit to develop a sound economic unit. This applies especially to areas where bank managers have been stationed in the same region or locality for a number of years and are well acquainted with the farmers and their problems.

19. A brief study of credit facilities in North Dakota and Minnesota was made by the Corporation last fall. It was found that many of the banks in that area were employing agricultural graduates to handle their agricultural loans. Reports received indicated that each year more banks were initiating this practice. If this system is proving a success in the United States, it should be worthy of consideration in this country.

20. There are indications that in many cases there is now reasonably adequate credit available to agriculture. The problem is to ensure that this credit is put to its best possible use. The farmer must be an efficient, well-informed manager and the suppliers of credit must be able to give him sound advice. The study of credit facilities in North Dakota showed how assistance in this direction could be considered. In recent years livestock meetings have been held in the fall, preferably in livestock auction markets where different types of cattle would be on hand. All the main suppliers of credit and livestock extension personnel are invited to panel discussions with the potential borrowers. The officials in North Dakota believe these meetings have increased the availability of credit as both the farmer and the supplier have come to know more about each other's business and the problems involved.

21. There is one important exception to the statement on the general adequacy of present credit supplies. The amount, terms and conditions of intermediate term credit available for the livestock farmer is inadequate. This shortcoming can well retard the growth of our livestock industry -- the brightest area for increased farm production -- unless we improve the situation. It should not be too much to hope that an answer can be found through a closer liaison and co-operation between the Federal and Provincial Departments of Agriculture and the financial community.

22. We have used the operations of the Manitoba Agricultural Credit Corporation as a Manitoban example to indicate how a specialized public developmental agency can foster activity in a specific sector of the private economy. It is an object worthy of consideration in other sectors, we feel, but there are very real limits to the Province's financial abilities in this regard.

23. The federal agencies specializing in the supply or promotion of developmental capital also follow the precept that the financing of economic growth by government agencies is intended to supplement -- not to compete with -- the various private institutions. In most instances, the routine financing operation is performed by the chartered banks, life insurance companies and other institutions, with government acting as a guarantor or insurer of funds advanced from private sources. As a consequence, government developmental financing policy in the federal area is guided to a large degree by the policies of the private institutions. We have already noted that the latter have not yet adjusted their policies sufficiently to take care of Manitoba's needs for capital.

24. The Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation, the Export Credits Insurance Corporation, the Small Business Branch of the Department of Trade and Commerce, the Farm Credit Corporation, the Farm Improvement Loans Division of the Department of Finance, and the Depreciation Certification Division of the Department of Trade and Commerce all fulfill specialized roles in the organization of financial support for private economic activity, largely based on private funds with public underwriting or direction in some degree. Each has carried out a useful and needed function in the promotion of private enterprise and initiative. But all in all, the combined effect has left much to be done.



CHAPTER VII - CREDIT POLICIES REQUIRED FOR BALANCED
REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT

1. The days when the development of an area could depend upon the will and labour of adventuresome individuals are, unfortunately, not ours. Development now must depend for success largely on many skilled entrepreneurs and adequately organized amounts of venture capital. While to an important extent the availability of funds will depend on broadly applicable credit policies, there are many local factors which may exert important influences on availability. These should have our particular consideration in a context of regional economics.
2. The credit requirements of a relatively undeveloped area are both different and more demanding of special attention than those of a capital intensive sector. The inducement of southern Ontario will not be found in rural Manitoba, and even in Greater Winnipeg there are basic differences in need and opportunity for capital investment when compared to the Ontario industrial complex. Although the compensating factors may be there for the seeking, Manitoba can not now compete on the same terms with Ontario for developmental or risk capital. It seems clear, therefore, that no one credit policy is going to be wholly satisfactory in every part of the country at all times. Restraint that may be necessary in a booming economy in one region may put an unfair and additional burden on business in an area where economic activity is not at an acceptable peak. To the extent that these views can be taken as valid conclusions, there would seem to be a reasonable argument for some greater flexibility in our credit system.
3. While this may lead logically to a conclusion that we espouse regional monetary policies, we are frank to say that we do not know of an effective way in which these can be created. Unavoidably, if reluctantly, we come to the conclusion that any action of significance -- for the immediate future -- must be channelled through the control of credit policies. Such controls could be specifically adjusted, however, to particular demands or needs.
4. The idea of direct economic controls in peace-time is not widely popular in Canada. Perhaps it is possible to achieve much of what we consider necessary through persuasion rather than through law. For example, a differentiation of interest rates by area would be a possible approach. The banking system is at present limited in its operations by the statutory ceiling of 6 percent for interest. This interest rate variation would be difficult to devise and more difficult to control. It is one approach, however, that must be considered.
5. More practicable, perhaps, would be a pre-determined policy for lending institutions whereby excess activity in one area could be dampened while at the same time activity in another sector could be actively stimulated. Such an approach would probably call for co-operative action and some changes in administrative and policy approach would undoubtedly be required of participating institutions. The difficulties that might be encountered through attempts at co-operative control might well seem lesser evils than the devil-take-the-hindmost philosophy of our present system.
6. One aspect of the developmental financing situation that has to be fully appreciated is that the local pools of small capital which not too many years ago could be relied upon to support enterprise are no longer as readily available. It is not long since every man of any substance was seriously concerned with accumulating a fund of his own for his days of retirement. These funds were available for investment on a local basis.
7. But this situation no longer holds to the same extent. At least, the pools do not tend to remain as localized. The total of investment capital may well have expanded greatly, but we believe that the residual part still in private hands is not big enough to overcome by its own weight the diversion of local investment funds into institutional hands and into national channels. It is a matter that must be given attention in view of the resulting emphasis on the part that institutions and other group investors play in the country's development. We have, through the community development corporations, proved that the local reserves of capital are still available -- but only when a positive effort is made to organize and focus their potential on the indigenous community enterprise.



1
2 8. Over the longer term, the main lending institutions which now control so much
3 of investment capital should be encouraged to appreciate their responsibilities in the
4 matter of economic development. The security consciousness of the institutional
5 investor is understandable and necessary, and is in fact encouraged by law, but there
6 does seem to be good reason to suggest that some greater weight should be given to
7 the needs of smaller enterprise struggling for recognition and success. It is too easy
8 to continue to support established enterprise in the larger centres of economic
9 activity. Perhaps formal acknowledgement could be given in the application of insti-
10 tutional funds to having some predetermined percentage of the total pool committed
11 to these smaller risk-taking ventures. Individual responsibility may be insufficient
12 in this task and we may find that the development of some co-operative means is
13 necessary. This should not be beyond our collective ingenuity.

14
15 9. The alternative to some greater flexibility in the private sector involves
16 direct governmental intervention in the credit aspects of development. Here the
17 problems and the solutions are more direct for governments have a primary interest --
18 and often a basic responsibility -- in the correction of regional imbalance. As we
19 have noted, the investment instrument of the Bank of Canada -- the Industrial Develop-
20 ment Bank -- has made some limited attempts at variation in policy emphasis over
21 different parts of the country in line with regional developmental needs. Whether this
22 has been sufficient is another matter.

23
24 10. The part of provincial governments has been of greater emphasis. Through
25 various agencies and in a variety of ways, funds have been supplied where normal
26 lending institutions held aloof. It may be inevitable that the Provinces should become
27 involved in regional credit policy creation in this way. But public responsibility for
28 the overall creation of credit necessary to finance this country's growth is fundamentally
29 that of the Government of Canada and of the financial institutions it establishes.

30
11 11. It would seem apparent, from the increasing activities of provincial credit
12 authorities, that the funds available for legitimate demands for credit are not being
13 properly distributed. We have given much emphasis in this respect. It is logical to
14 assume that a greater attention to regional needs by the ordinary financing and banking
15 média would leave the provincial governments responsible only for the marginal enter-
16 prises -- which would be more properly their role.

17
18 12. We have on previous occasions referred to the problem of attracting a sufficient
19 volume of savings into investments in provincial and municipal securities at reasonable
20 rates of interest.

21
22 13. It is generally conceded that much of the increased burden of public improve-
23 ments has fallen on the provinces and their municipalities. We have looked at the
24 methods employed in the United States in our efforts to reach an answer to this need.
25 There, income tax exemption of state and municipal securities is enjoyed as a con-
26 stitutional privilege and the effects have been quite startling. In Canada it would be
27 a matter for Federal-Provincial co-operation.

28
29 14. There are certain obvious disadvantages to this proposal, but we think that the
30 need for large amounts of social capital, particularly in the smaller local jurisdictions,
merits a good deal more serious consideration of the idea than has been given it in
Canada to date.

15 15. We are not alone in this view. In 1958, the President of the Royal Bank of
16 Canada, the later Mr. James Muir, in his Annual Report, gave support to the idea as
17 did the Supervisor of Investments of the Bank of Nova Scotia in October, 1959, at the
18 Annual Conference of the Institute of Public Administration of Canada. We recognize,
19 as they did, the difficulties, and we do not urge indiscriminate use of the device. But
20 we do feel that the end results would justify further consideration of its value in pro-
21 viding funds for schools, hospitals, universities, sewerage and water systems, roads
22 and other forms of essential works.

23
24 16. As a possible alternative or supplement to the latter proposal, we have also
25 suggested that thought be given to the extension of the "dividend credit", as provided
26
27
28
29
30



1
2
3 In the Income Tax Act of Canada, to similarly restricted classes of provincial and
4 municipal securities. We acknowledge that this originally was a means of off-setting
5 some measure of double taxation of income earned from corporation profits. Actually,
6 we suspect that the main purpose has been to encourage investment in Canadian
7 equities. Therefore, if we accept that a basic purpose of the "dividend credit" has
8 been to encourage investment in Canadian growth, we should have no real difficulty in
9 accepting the logic of its extension into the field of provincial and municipal investment.

10
11 17. The idea of regional taxation differentiation for stimulation of development has
12 not been well received by the Federal Government in the past, but there seem to be
13 good reasons why the effect of fiscal policy in regional development should now be
14 given greater attention. It has become accepted practice, in the Federal tax system,
15 to give special concessions to resource industries -- for example, mining. There
16 seems to be nothing illogical or impracticable in similar concessions to new industries
17 in areas where development must be encouraged. Recovery of initial investment is
18 important in both instances, and a tax-free period such as that granted to mines might
19 be an important influence in broadening our industrial base. We suggest this approach
20 as one that can be usefully explored.

21
22 18. While we have attempted to confine our remarks to the banking and financial
23 aspects of the problem, it is not possible to neglect fiscal policy as an element in the
24 problems that we face. One cannot be unimpressed by the rising concern in this
25 country as to the unco-ordinated growth of our systems of taxation. While each tax in
26 itself may usefully serve a purpose through its contribution to the provision of neces-
27 sary public services, we do not seem to have any real knowledge of the overall
28 economic effect of the various tax systems when taken in their total effect.

29
30 19. It is not enough for each government to concern itself only with its own financial
needs. It must look to the effect of its policies on the economic life of the country, not
in isolation, but as part of the fiscal system prevailing for the nation as a whole. These
policies unavoidably are closely influenced by and linked to the activities of other govern-
ments. With the formal controls which prevailed over much of the Canadian tax struc-
ture now removed with the end of the tax rental agreements, it is more important than
ever that we should give increasing attention to the co-ordination and co-operation
necessary to stimulate and maintain the highest possible level of economic activity.

20. As we noted earlier in this submission, it may well be that the Commission will
consider that the problems of taxation policy in Canada are beyond the scope of its
responsibilities. If that is so, we can only urge that influence be exerted in drawing to
the attention of all concerned the growing urgency of the need for a detailed examination
of this whole question in the context of our present and future economic problems.

21. We believe that, before fundamental alterations in the financial and credit
structure should be undertaken, there must be a thorough review of our entire fiscal
structure. Without reference to the fiscal framework these changes could be irre-
sponsible and without ultimate effect.



CHAPTER VIII - RESEARCH, INFORMATION AND ADMINISTRATION REQUIREMENTS
FOR EFFECTIVE REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT

1. If capital funds are to be employed most effectively to promote growth of specific enterprise and the sound development of the regional economy, we must first overcome a general lack of regionally focussed economic, marketing and organizational research.

2. In the more highly developed and industrialized areas of Canada much research is generally carried out by established business enterprise, by independent private consultants who work on a retainer or fee basis, by a wide variety of financial institutions and by the larger scale of governmental department and agency programme that a wealthier community can better support. In our region, these research facilities are not fully available locally. The small and medium sized enterprises characteristic of the region do not possess the means to provide these services.

3. Greater participation by national and institutional bodies in market research, product and technical research and financial analysis could reduce the exploratory costs for small-scale business. Where the distances make freight and shipping problems so critical, accurate appraisal of markets can be essential to the success of a new enterprise. If small business is to be successful in the use of new capital, such research and advisory assistance must be provided to a degree which conventional financing institutions do not at present offer.

4. Traditionally, the financial and investment institutions in Canada have been passive in respect to regional industrial development. For example, although the commercial banks and the Industrial Development Bank have research sections or departments, in every case these are located in central Canada at or near the head office of the particular institution. Most of the research done by such institutions is very general and is geared to the central region. Even less information is actually made public. Most commercial banks and related institutions do have what are termed business development officers, but for the most part these officials work in the public relations field.

5. We would draw the attention of the Commissioners to the research and development role of Federal Reserve Banks and commercial banks in many parts of the United States. Each Federal Reserve Bank, we understand, has a large research staff, some of whom work on aspects of urban and rural economic research and on matters relating to the general economic development of the region concerned. This information of a public service nature may not be of direct interest to the banks themselves, but it is of interest to entrepreneurs hoping to locate plants or expand operations in the area. Assistance is provided in locating executive manpower, technicians and specialists. Market studies and information in the bank's research library are made available. Information on suppliers and business contacts in other cities or states can be located through the banks. General advice on underwriting procedures is available. Assistance in setting up unusual payment or credit instruments for special situations is provided. Counsel on the selection of accounting and other professional service firms is offered. Under the American unit banking system, such assistance is concentrated on developing specific localities and regions.

6. We would suggest that Canadian financial and monetary institutions concentrate much more than they have in the past on specific regionally - and firm-oriented development research. This work could be re-inforced by regionally oriented data supplied by the Bank of Canada or the Industrial Development Bank.

7. It has also become evident that there is a need for co-ordination and exchange of data and information. All Provincial and Federal bodies and institutions have a responsibility here. At the present time, the main governmental responsibility for industrial development rests with the agencies of the Provincial Government, but access to reports of Federal agencies could lend far more efficiency. In short, for any attack on the financial and related aspects of our present development problems, we must correct the lack of reliable and usefully compiled information. We have become critically aware that we can say far too little with respect to the exact dimensions of our problems although we are fully cognizant of their general nature and seriousness.



8. There is a lack of understanding generally as to the value and meaning of such information as may now be available. We would hope that as new data were acquired that these would be made widely known so that all interested bodies could act upon the sound foundation of accurate and mutually held knowledge. Finally, we suggest that there is a need for greater use of special administrative and organizational techniques now applicable in conjunction with data-processing and other quantitative information handling equipment. This last is often well beyond the means of small individual economic units. We should like to see a pooling of the national and regional information resources to make available to the smaller units the basic data applicable to their own regions. This would give regional focus to the best techniques for acquiring new economic, business and administrative information and the skill based thereon.

9. Knowledge is surely the key here as in so many other areas. We cannot assume that it will automatically become available. It must be organized -- by all interested elements in the community and not merely by Government and the larger units of enterprise. We have found that the virtues of self-help are too often lost sight of. We also know that a particular difficulty for a developing economy is that there is little reserve to cover false starts. We cannot afford inefficient use of those financial, material and human resources available. Knowledge, as we see it, is the answer -- knowledge verified by research, organized for understanding, and properly disseminated for maximum effect.

10. The effective treatment of our various economic and financial problems will not come easily. It will require the utmost in co-operative effort not only between governments but between the public and private sectors as well. We have suggested on other occasions the establishment of a National Economic Advisory Council on a joint Federal-Provincial basis. As we see it, the prime function of such a body would be to establish immediately a national committee on a continuing basis with the responsibility for advising the governments of Canada on the economic problems facing them and the possible methods available for dealing with these problems. It would not be an executive body that could in any way usurp the powers of government, but rather it would make available to all governments concurrently the best advice available from all sections of the community.

11. In some such manner, the knowledge we consider essential might be circulated and used in a more intelligent manner than would otherwise be possible. A National Economic Advisory Council would well be the "middle-man" in the dissemination of information from source to those requiring information and technical knowledge beyond their immediate means. The framework of nationally focussed knowledge may well be a prerequisite to the optimum development of our financial machinery for regional growth.

CONCLUSION:

1. This completes the presentation of the Government of the Province of Manitoba. While we have encompassed a fairly broad area of concern, we have limited our approach as far as possible to the implications of banking and financial policy for that region which is our direct responsibility.

2. Although our approach has been directed to the problems of a particular area, we have in no way argued for the dilution of our national status or character. Rather, it has been with the strengthening of these in mind that we have emphasized the need for the financial means to achieve a more balanced economic development of our country.

3. In the time available, we have been able to do no more, nor, in fact, do we feel that, as a provincial jurisdiction, we should go beyond the area of our direct interests and responsibilities.



Nethercut & Young

Toronto, Ontario

A470

A Brief to

The Royal Commission on Banking

and Finance

presented by

Professor Clarence L. Barber

University of Manitoba



Summary and Conclusions

A. In Canada the existence of a fluctuating exchange rate and the presence of a large capital market just across the border gives to monetary policy a key importance. A difference in the tightness of monetary control can produce differences in interest rates and the availability of funds which may cause substantial capital inflows and these capital movements may cause significant swings in the level of the exchange rate.

B. In the period from 1958 to 1961 a significantly higher level of interest rates and a much greater overall degree of monetary restraint in Canada than in the United States caused an undesirably large volume of capital inflows. By keeping the value of the Canadian dollar at an excessively high level these capital inflows imposed literally enormous losses on the Canadian economy. The high value of our currency discouraged our export industries, made it difficult for many of our domestic industries to compete with imports and in general was a major cause of unemployment in Canada. Its cost includes not only the loss of several billions of dollars of gross national product but also a large and unnecessary addition to Canada's foreign indebtedness.

C. There is clear evidence that the major cause of the widening of interest differentials between Canada and the United States and the accompanying tightening of credit conditions in Canada was the conversion loan carried out by the government in the summer of 1958. By greatly extending the average term of the government debt held by the public this operation reduced the public's overall liquidity and thus strengthened its desire to hold additional cash. But except for a brief period in 1958 the Bank of Canada failed to provide the additional cash the public demanded and a sharp increase in Canadian interest rates followed. The whole operation casts doubt on the wisdom of trying to carry out monetary and debt management policies which diverge almost completely from those being pursued in the United States.

D. Even today interest rates in Canada are at a much higher level relative to those in the United States than can be justified on any rational economic basis. In order to restore interest rates to more reasonable levels there



1
2
3 may be need for the Bank of Canada to act boldly and with ingenuity. If
4 the Bank of Canada adopted a policy of being prepared to buy and sell
5 bonds at some modest differential over the price of equivalent U.S.
6 maturities it could soon bring down the level of interest rates in Canada.
7 Moreover, such a policy might prove valuable as a method of avoiding in
8 the future the large harmful capital inflows which Canada has experienced
9 in recent years.

10 E. There is also very clear evidence that Canada has been "living beyond
11 her means" in recent years in the sense that she has been, indirectly,
12 borrowing from other countries the funds required to finance the government's
13 deficit. For during the past four years Canadian savings have been large
14 enough to finance all but a very small part of Canada's capital investment.
15 Indeed, if the Canadian people had been willing to tolerate government
16 surpluses of the scale that were in effect from 1947 to 1952 Canada could
17 have financed her entire post-war capital expenditure program without any
18 net inflow of capital whatever.

19 F. There have recently been suggestions that Canada should return to a
20 fixed exchange rate. In evaluating this proposal it should be recognized
21 that if a fixed exchange rate had been in effect during the capital spending
22 boom from 1955 to 1957 it is very likely that a much greater amount of
23 inflation would have occurred and Canada would have found herself when the
24 boom was over with a seriously overvalued exchange rate and a need to seek
25 the consent of the International Monetary Fund for a devaluation. Such a
26 result could have been avoided only by a much more restrictive fiscal policy
27 and the use of a variety of controls to keep capital expenditure from
28 becoming excessive. However, if the government had been prepared to limit
29 capital expenditures by a combination of tax and other methods it could
30 have prevented the serious distortions to the Canadian economy which
developed during this period.

G. In my own view it would be desirable to retain some of the advantages
of a flexible exchange rate but not rely on it to the extent we have done
in the past. A compromise proposal would be for Canada to propose a fixed
rate with the International Monetary Fund with the condition that our rate
be free to vary within a certain range on either side of it.



H. It is abundantly clear that monetary policy, exchange rate policy, fiscal policy and debt management policy are extremely closely related in Canada.

Thus, it is essential to successful policy making that there be mutual trust and confidence between the government and the Governor of the Bank of Canada. It is clear that such mutual trust and confidence no longer existed by June of 1961 and the Governor of the Bank should have resigned.

I. To prevent the recurrence of difficulties between the Bank of Canada and the government the Commission should give consideration to recommending the following changes:

(a) reducing the term of the Governor of the Bank of Canada from 5 to 7 years

(b) making it possible for the government, in case of disagreement, to give specific directives to the Bank.

(c) requiring that at least three members of the Board of Directors of the Bank of Canada should be professionally trained economists

(d) requiring all senior staff members of the Bank of Canada to take a sabbatical year periodically in order to keep them abreast of the latest developments in economic theory

(e) the establishment of National Economic Advisory Council.

J. In order to strengthen competition among our financial institutions the Chartered Banks should be required to divest themselves completely of any interest they now hold in our major trust companies, and the Combines Investigation Act should be amended to make it apply to financial and other services.

K. In order to reduce the extent to which our chartered banks, insurance companies and other major financial institutions restrict the flow of funds into equity and risk-taking channels the Commission should investigate carefully methods of encouraging these institutions to invest a larger part of their funds in equities and in particular of providing equity type funds to small scale enterprises and to firms in smaller communities.



1
2 1. The structure of the Canadian economy and the existence of a fluctuating
3 exchange rate gives to monetary policy a crucial role in our economy. Its
4 role in Canada is much more important than it is in countries such as the
5 United States and the United Kingdom who operate with fixed exchange rates
6 and whose economies are less subject to the intense periodic pressures that
7 beset the Canadian economy.

8 2. The crucial role of monetary policy in Canada is evident from our
9 ~~experience~~ during the last decade and particularly in the period since 1955.
10 In this period Canada has experienced an investment boom centering around
11 the development of a number of primary resources for export to foreign
12 markets but also supported by the rapid growth of the domestic market. The
13 size of the investment program which developed in this period exceeded the
14 private savings of Canadians so that in the absence of government savings
15 in sufficient volume it had to be financed partially from foreign sources.
16 This meant that the Canadian economy had to undergo what is called in
17 economic parlance a mechanism of adjustment. The inflow of funds had to be
18 matched by an inflow of goods and services and the Canadian economy had to
19 adjust to this change.

20 3. Canada's flexible exchange rate made it possible for her to achieve
21 this adjustment with remarkable smoothness. This was particularly evident
22 in the period from 1954 to 1957 when business capital expenditures increased
23 rapidly from 18.6 percent of gross national product in 1954 to 24.8 percent
24 in 1956 (see Table 1). In this period a moderately restrictive monetary
25 policy was in effect and the money supply (defined as total deposits and
26 currency excluding personal savings deposits) which had increased substan-
27 tially during 1955 declined slightly in both 1956 and 1957. Under the impact
28 of the sharp rise in investment expenditures and faced with a restrictive
29 monetary policy in Canada some of the business firms and individuals who
30 wished to carry out capital expenditures found themselves forced to borrow
in the United States or in other foreign capital markets to obtain part of
the funds they required. Some of these funds may have been spent directly
on foreign machinery and equipment. But a large part of the funds were
converted into Canadian dollars for expenditure in Canada. This greatly
increased the demand for Canadian dollars in the foreign exchange market and
helped to raise the value of the Canadian dollar from about par with the



TABLE 1

The Ratio of Capital Formation and the Current
Account Deficit to Gross National Product,
Canada, 1949 to 1960

	Business Gross Fixed Capital Formation	Total Business Capital Forma- tion	Current Account Deficit	Total Business Cap. Form. plus C.A. Deficit.
	(Percent of Gross National Product)			
1949	18.6	18.9	✓ 1.0	19.9
1950	18.6	21.7	- 1.8	19.9
1951	18.7	23.1	- 2.5	20.6
1952	18.5	20.7	✓ .7	21.4
1953	20.0	22.3	- 1.8	20.5
1954	19.2	18.6	- 1.7	16.9
1955	19.2	20.3	- 2.5	17.8
1956	22.2	24.8	- 4.4	20.4
1957	23.0	23.7	- 4.4	19.3
1958	21.4	19.8	- 3.2	16.6
1959	19.1	20.6	- 4.1	16.5
1960	18.4	19.8	- 3.3	16.5

Source: Dominion Bureau of Statistics, National Accounts; Income and Expenditure, 1926 to 1956 and 1960.

United States dollar in late 1955 to a premium of about 6 percent in the autumn of 1957. The rise in the value of the Canadian dollar in turn encouraged a large inflow of imports, discouraged or handicapped our export industries and thus helped produce the large deficit in our balance of payments needed to convert the inflow of money capital into an equivalent inflow of goods and services.

4. However, in late 1957, the capital expenditure boom which had been carried to rather extraordinary levels by the chance combination of a number of extremely large projects such as the Trans-Canada gas pipeline, the St. Lawrence Seaway, the oil boom in the west following Suez and the uranium contracts, began to slacken. In these circumstances it would have been in the interests of the Canadian economy to have had the adjustment mechanism work in reverse. If the capital inflows had declined and this had been accompanied by a decline in the value of the Canadian dollar, which in turn might well have produced a reduction in our imports of goods and services and an increase in our exports, the Canadian economy would have avoided a great many undesirable consequences. Not only would



1
2 the level of unemployment have been lower, but the rate of economic growth
3 would have been higher, a largely unnecessary addition to our foreign
4 indebtedness would have been avoided and the deficit incurred by the
5 federal government might have been much lower.

6 5. In my view, the economic policy that was followed by the Canadian
7 government during the period from late 1957 until the budget last June
8 was unbelievably bad. This was not in any sense deliberate. It simply
9 stemmed from a failure to recognize the underlying situation that faced the
10 Canadian economy and a failure to take the steps needed to solve the problems
11 it posed. Indeed, the policy pursued made matters worse rather than better.
12 In large measure the economic policy followed during this period was one
13 which combined a tight or restrictive monetary policy characterized by high
14 interest rates with a loose fiscal policy which featured substantial
15 government deficits. What was needed was a policy of monetary ease designed
16 to reduce interest rates, discourage the capital inflow and reduce the value
17 of the Canadian dollar. Such a policy would have helped divert expenditures
18 in Canada from foreign to domestic producers and this together with the
19 stimulation given to our export industries would have produced a much higher
20 level of employment. At higher levels of employment, government tax yields
21 would have been much larger and the size of the federal deficit smaller.
22 Indeed, if the policy had been applied vigorously the federal deficit might
23 have been eliminated entirely. Moreover, an entirely unnecessary addition
24 to our external debt would have been avoided. And, the alternative combination
25 of an easier monetary policy combined with a tighter fiscal policy would not
26 have been any more inflationary than the policy followed.

27 6. It is clear that the cost of Canada's failure to pursue the proper
28 economic policy has been extremely high. An addition to our gross national
29 product amounting to several billion dollars has been lost forever. Perhaps
30 even more serious, the Canadian economy has been saddled unnecessarily with
an addition to our foreign indebtedness which also runs to several billion
dollars.

7. Clear evidence of the unsuitable nature of the economic policy in
effect during this period is provided by the differential in interest rates
between Canada and the United States (see Table 2). At a time when Canada's
requirement for foreign funds was declining the differential between the

TABLE 2.

Interest Differentials on Government Securities,
Canada and the United States, Selected Issues, 1955-1961.

		Cdn. $2\frac{3}{4}$ '67-68 U.S. $2\frac{1}{2}$ '63-68	Cdn. $3\frac{1}{4}$ '79 U.S. $3\frac{1}{4}$ '78-83	Cdn. $3\frac{3}{4}$ '96-98 U.S. 3 '95
1955	1	.22	.38	
	2	.11	.30	
1956	3	.11	.27	
	4	.43	.41	
1956	1	.44	.43	
	2	.49	.46	
1957	3	.50	.47	
	4	.59	.54	.68
1957	1	.78	.72	.70
	2	.87	.62	.67
1958	3	.88	.64	.70
	4	.56	.52	.62
1958	1	.76	.62	.79
	2	.69	.68	.93
1959	3	.28	.46	.84
	4	.48	.56	.95
1959	1	.73	.64	1.05
	2	.69	.79	.98
1960	3	.48	1.00	1.05
	4	.63	1.08	1.05
1960	1	.82	1.06	1.30
	2	.58	.94	1.36
1961	3	.72	.97	1.15
	4	.78	1.17	1.30
1961	1	.93	1.29	1.50
	2	.93	1.28	1.41
1961	3	.44	.92	1.21
	4	.24	.82	1.19

Data are averages of weekly yields. All differentials show rates or yields in Canada above those in the United States.

Source: Statistical Summary: Bank of Canada.

yield on long term government of Canada bonds and the yield on comparable U.S. government securities actually widened. For example, the differential between the Canadian issue of $3\frac{1}{4}$'s dated Oct. 1, 1979 and the U.S. issue of $3\frac{1}{4}$'s dated January 1978-83 which had been only .4 percent in 1956 and .63 in 1957 was close to or above 1 percent from the middle of 1959 until late in 1961. Even in December 1961 the differential was still .8, almost twice the differential that existed in 1956 when the capital boom was near its peak. This extraordinary and wholly unwarranted interest differential was undoubtedly an important factor in encouraging an inflow of capital funds



1
2
3 well in excess of the needs of the Canadian economy. Indeed, there can be
4 little doubt that capital inflows in the period after 1957 imposed enormous
5 losses on the Canadian economy. By keeping the value of the Canadian dollar
6 at an undesirably high level they handicapped our export industries and
7 imposed upon our domestic manufacturers a wholly undesirable and unnecessary
8 amount of import competition, a competition which because of its duration
9 and severity may well have imposed lasting harm on some of our industries.

10 8. At one time I took the view that this widening of interest differen-
11 tials reflected the fact that monetary policy in Canada was relatively
12 tighter than it was in the United States. However, further study has
13 convinced me that the primary and perhaps the sole cause of this widening
14 of interest differentials was the conversion loan carried out by the
15 government in the summer of 1958. The evidence that supports this view is
16 given in Charts 1, 2, 3, and 4. The date on which these charts are
17 based are given in the appendix to this brief in Tables A1 and A2.

18 9. Thus the data in Chart 1 shows the relation between interest rates
19 and the ratio of money supply (bank deposits and currency in the hands of
20 the public) to gross national product. Chart 2 shows a similar ratio for a
21 money supply concept which excludes personal savings deposits. It is evident
22 from these charts that the lower the ratio of money supply to gross
23 national product the higher the level of interest rates. But it is also
24 evident that there was a sharp change in the underlying relationship between
25 these two variables in the interval from the second to the fourth quarter
26 of 1958. This was, of course, the period during which the conversion loan
27 was carried out. It seems clear that one of the important effects of the
28 conversion loan was to increase substantially the public's demand for cash.
29 Individuals and financial institutions who were induced to exchange short
30 term securities for the much longer term and less liquid conversion loan
bonds would naturally want to hold more cash in their portfolio to prevent
a serious decline in their liquidity position. This need not have resulted
in a serious rise in interest rates had the Bank of Canada been willing
to allow a substantial increase in the money supply. But except for a
short period during and immediately after the loan the Bank of Canada was
not willing to provide the basis for such an increase. By the third quarter
of 1959 the ratio of money supply to gross national product was back near

CHART 1

MONEY SUPPLY AND INTEREST RATES
 CANADA 1953 TO 1961

(SEASONALLY ADJUSTED DATA BY QUARTERS)

YIELD ON GOVERNMENT OF CANADA'S OCT. 1, 1979 IN PERCENT

BANK DEPOSITS AND CURRENCY AS PERCENT OF GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT

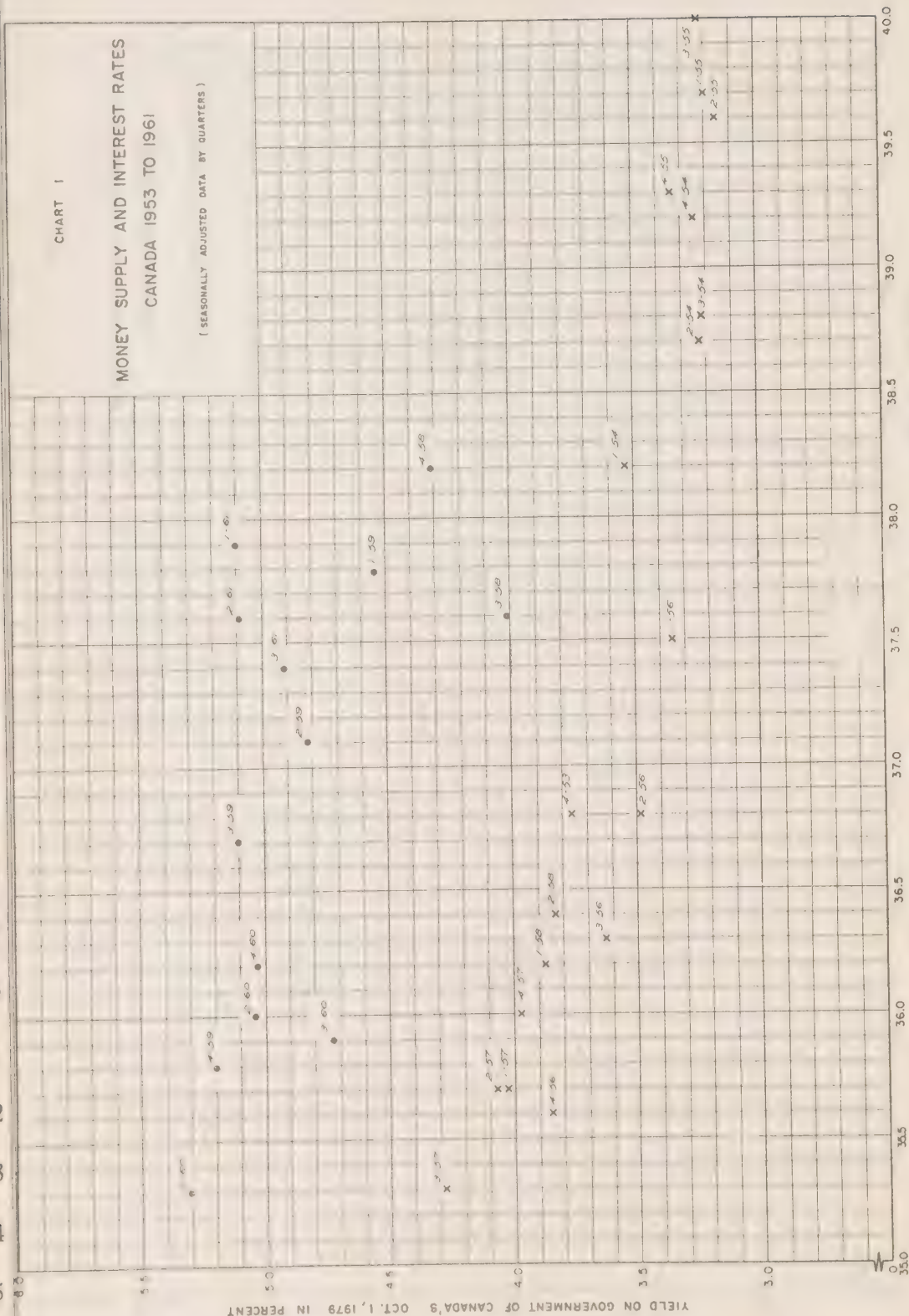


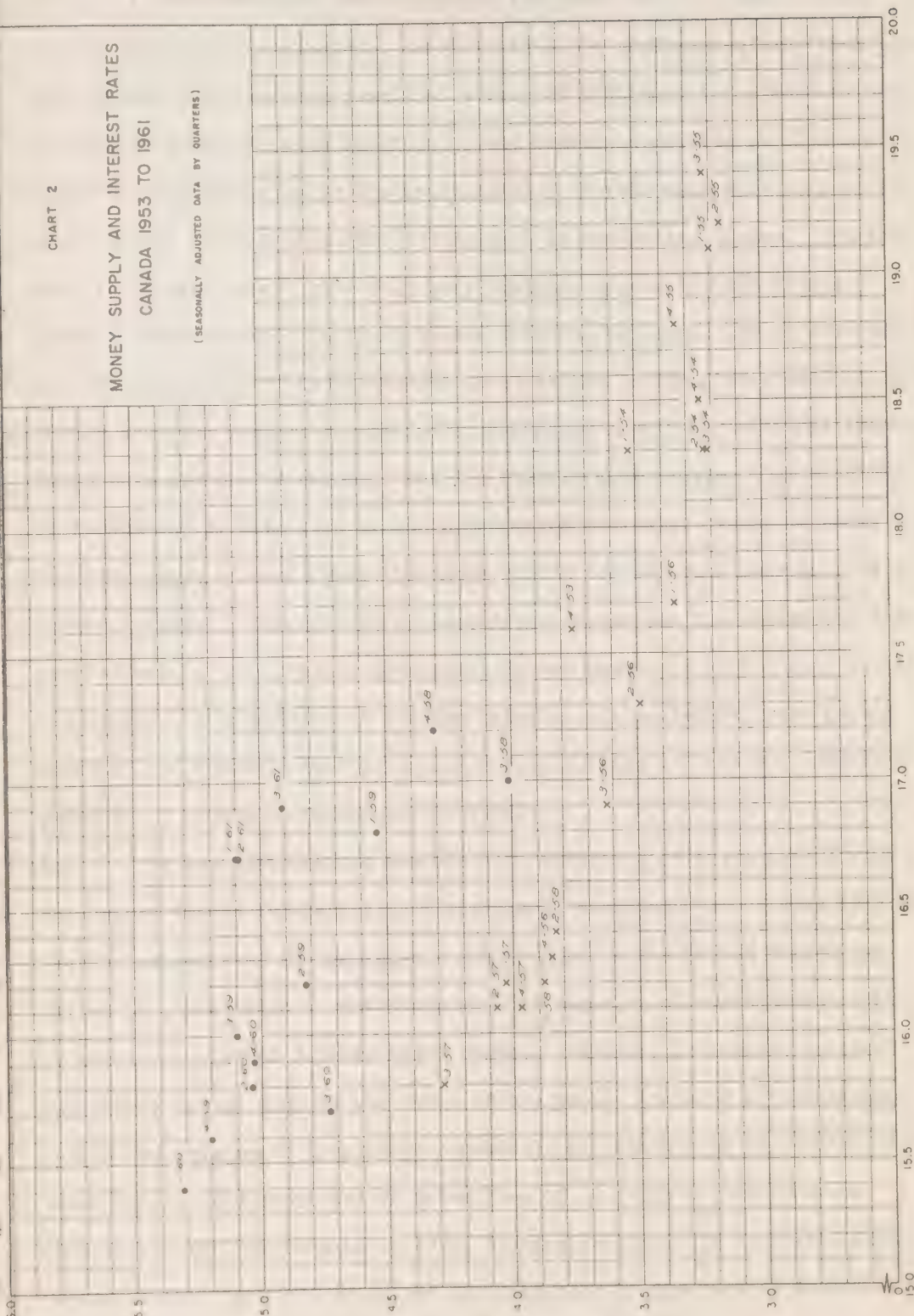
CHART 2

MONEY SUPPLY AND INTEREST RATES
 CANADA 1953 TO 1961

(SEASONALLY ADJUSTED DATA BY QUARTERS)

YIELD ON GOVERNMENT OF CANADA'S OCT. 1, 1979 IN PERCENT

BANK DEPOSITS AND CURRENCY (EXCLUDING PERSONAL SAVINGS) AS PERCENT OF GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT





1
2 the ratio in effect before the conversion was carried out and interest rates
3 were more than one percentage point higher.

4 10. It has sometimes been suggested that the rise in interest rates
5 during this period reflected a shift in investor preferences away from bonds
6 and towards equities as a result of a fear of continued inflation and that
7 the higher interest rates in effect today contain a premium to offset an
8 expected long term rise in the price level. If this view were correct one
9 would expect to find a similar development in the United States. Yet the
10 data in Charts 3 and 4 give only very limited support to this thesis.

11 There is some evidence in Chart 4 that from the third quarter of 1958 until
12 the fourth quarter of 1959 interest rates in the United States were slightly
13 higher than the past relationship between money supply and national income
14 would have led one to expect. But the rise is much smaller than occurred
15 in Canada and by late 1960 it had disappeared entirely. Thus, it seems clear
16 from the above evidence that the major reason for the much sharper rise in
17 interest rates in Canada than in the United States was the conversion loan
18 carried out by the Canadian government in the summer of 1958. As a result of
19 the conversion operation the average maturity of the federal debt in the
20 hands of the Canadian public increased from 8 years on June 30, 1958 to 14
21 years and 9 months on September 30, 1958.

22 11. The contrast between the maturity structure of the national debt in
23 the United States and Canada is particularly striking. As of June 1961 the
24 average maturity of the marketable public debt in the United States had
25 fallen to 4 years and 4 months whereas the maturity of the Canadian debt
26 at the same date was 9 years and 6 months. Further, in respect to the
27 marketable public debt in the hands of the public (outside of the banking
28 system and government investment accounts), in Canada some 53 percent of the
29 total amount held consisted of maturities of 10 years or over whereas
30 only 39 percent was in maturities of 5 years or less. In contrast, in the
United States, only 17 percent of the debt held by the general public was
in maturities of 10 years or more and 68 percent was in maturities of 5 years
or less. Yet at the same time, relative to gross national product, the money
supply is smaller in Canada than it is in the United States. Thus, in the
third quarter of 1961 total bank deposits and currency in the hands of the
public amounted to 42 percent of gross national product in the United States



Vethercut & Young

Toronto, Ontario

A482

CHART 3

MONEY SUPPLY AND INTEREST RATES
UNITED STATES 1953 TO 1961

(SEASONALLY ADJUSTED DATA BY QUARTERS)

YIELD ON U.S. GOVERNMENT'S 3 1/2% 1978 TO 1983 IN PERCENT

BANK DEPOSITS AND CURRENCY AS PERCENT OF GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT

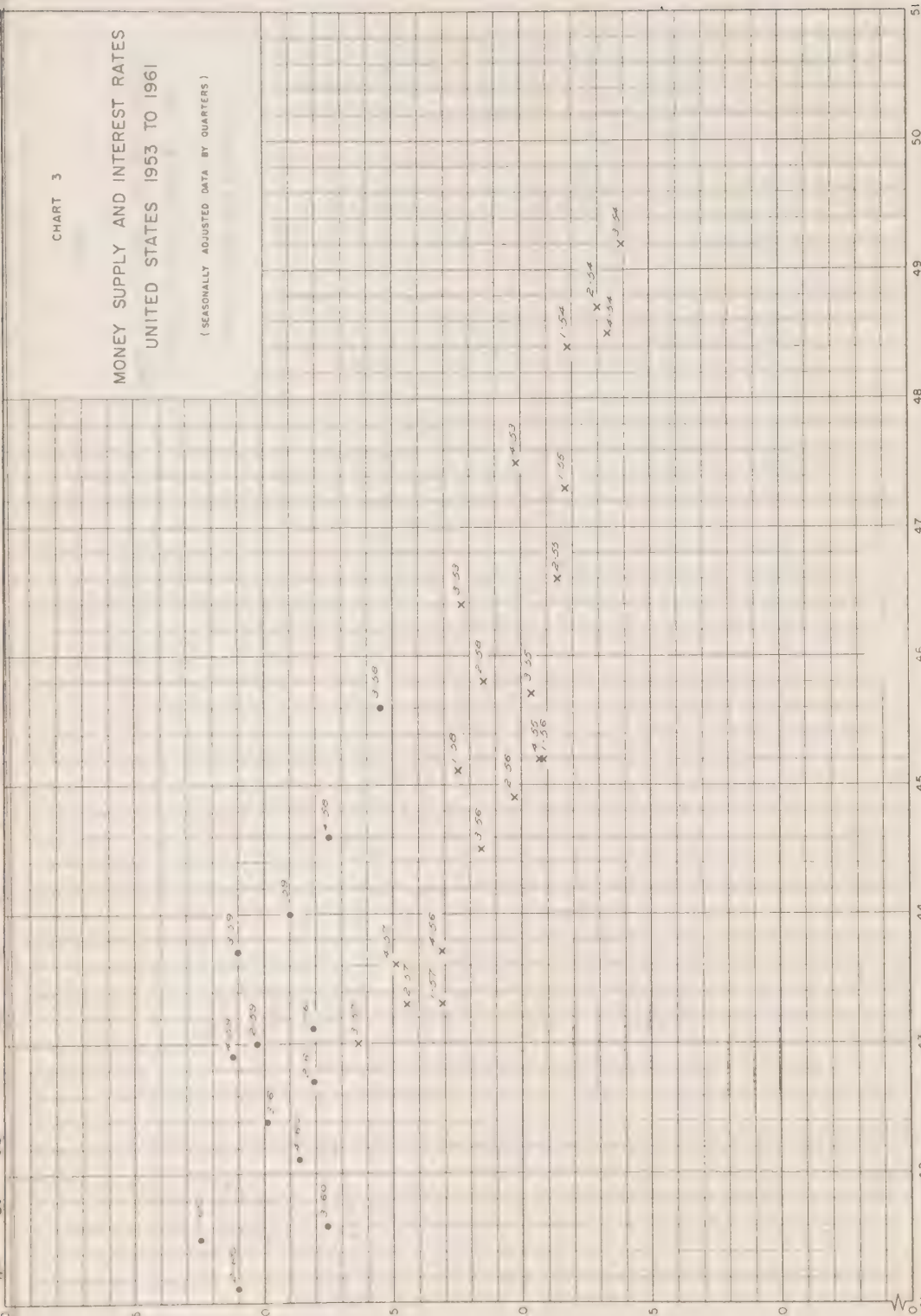
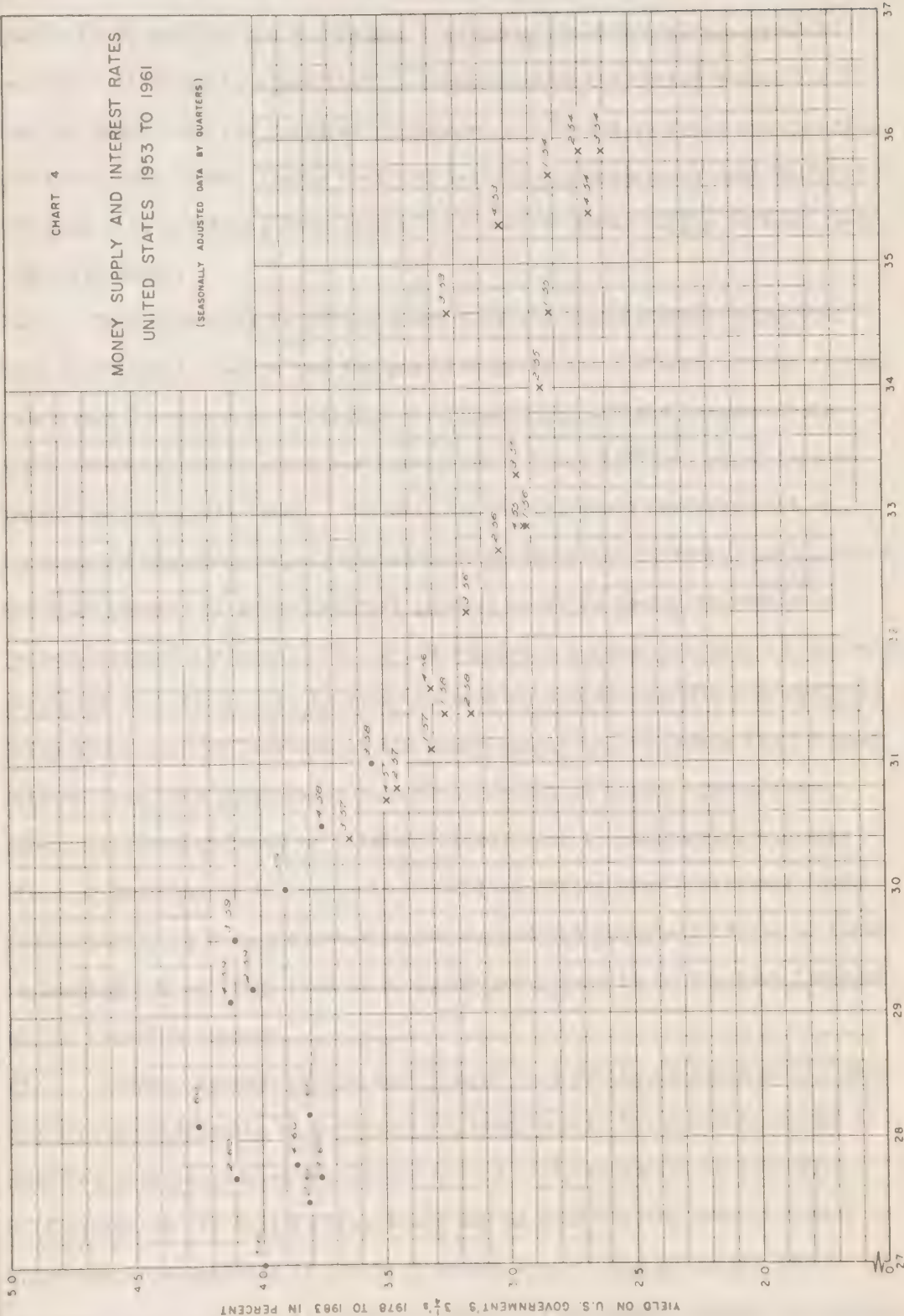


CHART 4

MONEY SUPPLY AND INTEREST RATES
 UNITED STATES 1953 TO 1961

(SEASONALLY ADJUSTED DATA BY QUARTERS)

DEMAND DEPOSITS AND CURRENCY AS PERCENT OF GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT





1
2 compared with 37 percent in Canada. If the time deposits at mutual savings
3 banks in the United States are included the ratio for that country becomes
4 50 percent. For demand deposits and currency the ratio for the United
5 States is 27 percent and for Canada (including other notice deposits) 17
6 percent. It is quite clear that as compared with the United States the
7 Bank of Canada and the Canadian government are trying to force the Canadian
8 public to hold a much longer term and less liquid government debt while at
9 the same time providing them with a much smaller money supply to meet their
10 liquidity needs.

11 12. Thus there can be little doubt that the high interest rates that
12 have prevailed in Canada for the past few years are a direct outcome of the
13 relatively long term and illiquid government debt and the comparatively
14 tight monetary policy which has been pursued since 1957 and which in some
15 measure still exists today. The data in Chart 1 would indicate that an
16 increase in the money supply (total bank deposits and currency) to a level of
17 about 40 percent of gross national product would be needed to restore a 4
18 percent rate of interest. This would require a further increase in the money
19 supply of \$1 billion. In my view the Bank of Canada should act promptly to
20 bring about such an increase in the money supply and to reduce the interest
21 rate on long term government bonds to 4 percent or lower. The present
22 comparatively high level of interest rates is still encouraging business
23 firms or governments to borrow in the United States when additional funds
24 could readily be made available in Canada and the resultant inflow of funds
25 is keeping the exchange rate at a higher level than is in the best interest
26 of the Canadian economy.

27 13. Indeed, because of the much longer term of the Canadian public debt,
28 the greater difficulty of borrowing on long term in the Canadian market as
29 compared with the United States may not be fully reflected in interest
30 differentials. If this is true there may be need for the Bank of Canada to
intervene more actively in the bond market than it has in recent years. If
the Bank were to resume its former practice of announcing prices on government
securities at which it was prepared to buy and sell and if it set these
prices in terms of a modest differential over equivalent United States securities
I feel confident that it could restore Canadian-U.S. interest differentials
to a level more in keeping our current economic position. I would suggest

that the Commission investigate this possibility thoroughly. If the Bank of Canada is going to exert prompt and effective control over the level of the exchange rate and the volume of capital inflows it must be able to exercise much more sensitive control over Canadian-U.S. interest differentials than it appears to have at present.

14. The seriousness of the present position of the Canadian economy are underlined by the data given in Table 3. These data show in summary fashion and relative to national income the size of net capital formation in the Canadian economy and the way in which it has been financed during various

TABLE 3

Net Capital Inflow, Government surplus or deficit and
Net private savings in Relation to Net Capital Formation,
Canada, 1947 to 1961.

	Net capital Formation	Net Capital Inflow (-) or Outflow (/)	Net Capital Formation financed by Canadians (1) - (2)	Gov't surplus (/) or deficit (-)	Net Private Savings of Canadians (3) + (4)
	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
(percent of National Income)					
1947	12.2	.2	12.4	7.3	5.1
1948	10.7	3.5	14.2	5.9	8.3
1949	10.9	1.3	12.2	2.9	9.3
1950	14.0	-2.3	11.7	4.1	7.6
1951	16.1	-3.2	12.9	5.9	7.0
1952	13.6	.9	14.5	1.4	13.1
1953	15.1	-2.3	12.8	.9	11.9
1954	9.2	-2.2	6.9	-.7	7.6
1955	10.9	-3.3	7.6	.5	7.1
1956	18.2	-5.8	12.4	1.5	10.9
1957	14.8	-5.9	8.9	.4	8.5
1958	10.9	-4.4	6.5	-4.1	10.5
1959	11.4	-5.4	6.0	-2.0	8.0
1960	9.6	-4.3	5.3	-3.0	8.3
1961#	6.4	-3.5	2.9	-4.3	7.2
1947-52	12.9	.1	13.0	4.6	8.4
1953-57	13.6	-3.9	9.7	.5	9.2
1958-61	9.5	-4.2	5.2	-3.3	8.5

First three quarters only.

Source: National Accounts: Income and Expenditure, 1960 and Third Quarter, 1961, Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Ottawa.



1
2 stages of the postwar period.¹ I would like to direct the attention of the
3 Commission especially to Column 3 in this table, which shows the ratio of
4 net capital formation financed out of Canadian savings to national income.
5 It is evident that there has been a striking and marked decline in this
6 ratio. On the average over the period 1947 to 1952 Canadian savings amounted
7 to 13.0 percent of our national income and this was sufficient to finance
8 our entire net capital formation with a small margin to spare. In contrast,
9 over the past four years, 1958 to 1961, net Canadian savings have amounted
10 to only 5.2 percent of our national income and this has been sufficient to
11 finance little more than half of Canada's net capital formation, the balance
12 being financed by an inflow of foreign funds. Moreover, by 1961 net
13 capital formation in Canada had fallen to 6.4 percent of our national income,
14 the lowest level of any postwar year and net capital formation financed out
15 of Canadian savings had fallen to less than 3 percent of our national income,
16 a ratio which is not uncommon among very poor countries but which is
17 inexcusable in a wealthy nation like Canada.
18
19 15. Reference to columns 4 and 5 in Table 3 makes it clear that this sharp
20 decline in the extent to which net capital formation in Canada has been
21 financed out of Canadian savings does not reflect any decline in the willingness
22 on the part of Canadians to save but reflects rather the sharp shift in
23 government budgets from the surpluses amounting to 4.6 percent of national
24 income enjoyed in the period from 1947 to 1952 to the average deficit of
25 3.3 percent for the period from 1958 to 1961. Indeed, private savings of
26 Canadians as a percent of national income were slightly higher in the latter
27 period than they were in the former. It is clear that the shift in government
28 budgets from a surplus to a deficit position has been at the cost of a very
29 large rise in our foreign debt. In fact, had Canadians been willing to
30 finance government surpluses on the scale of the 1947-52 period Canada could
have financed her entire post-war capital expenditure program without any
net inflow of capital funds whatever. In an indirect sense the government
deficits of recent years have been financed by borrowing from other countries.
For throughout the past four years private Canadian savings have been large

28 ¹ National income would appear to be the proper base against which net capital
29 formation should be measured, since it excludes both indirect taxes and
30 capital consumption allowances. Net capital formation excludes the latter
and carries a relatively light burden of indirect taxes.



1
2 enough to finance all but a very small portion of the capital investment
3 carried out in Canada. I wonder how many Canadians would support the increased
4 welfare expenditures that are currently being promised by all political parties
5 if they realized that, effectively, they are being financed by borrowing from
6 the United States and other countries. In this special sense I think Mr.
7 Coyne was quite correct in his contention that Canadians are living beyond
8 their means.

9 16. It is, of course, difficult to distinguish cause and effect here. In
10 one sense the shift to government deficits were caused by a failure of the
11 capital inflows to decline sharply after 1957 when they were no longer needed
12 on such a substantial scale. Had the capital inflows and the size of the
13 accompanying current account deficit declined sharply the government would
14 have been under less pressure to increase welfare expenditures and reduce
15 taxes and the deficits would have been much smaller. But irrespective of
16 the cause the result is the same. For the past 4 to 5 years Canadians have
17 been borrowing abroad at a time when there has been no genuine need for
18 such borrowing.

19 17. In some quarters the argument has been advanced that high interest
20 rates in Canada today are necessary to attract an adequate volume of foreign
21 capital and to encourage a high level of Canadian savings. This is a wholly
22 erroneous view. As I have already explained much of Canada's current difficulty
23 can be traced to an excessive volume of capital inflows and until such time as
24 these capital inflows have been reduced to a level where they can be absorbed
25 without causing undue harm to the Canadian economy we need lower interest
26 rates to discourage them, not high interest rates to maintain them. Further,
27 the data in column 5 of Table 3 above show that private savings were as high
28 or higher in proportion to national income before 1958 when interest rates
29 were much lower than they have been since in a period of relatively high
30 interest rates. Finally, in view of the unemployment that exists in Canada
today it must be emphasized that short term interest rates are much too high.
Writing in the 1930's the famous English economist, Keynes, expressed the
view that "Interest today rewards no genuine sacrifice any more than does the
rent of land".² By this he meant that in circumstances where potential income

²The General Theory of Employment Interest and Money, p. 376.



1
2 and savings are not being realized because of unemployment there is no reason
3 for paying a reward to the person who provides funds. I would interpret this
4 to mean that in current circumstances there is no genuine reason for a treasury
5 bill rate of more than a nominal amount.

6 18. In view of the difficulties which Canada has experienced recently with
7 an overvalued exchange rate, this Commission may wish to consider the
8 advisability of returning to a fixed exchange rate. In assessing the merits
9 of this proposal it would be useful to consider what might have happened to
10 the Canadian economy if a fixed exchange rate, fixed at say par with the U.S.
11 dollar, had been in effect during the capital investment boom of 1955-57.

12 For it is quite possible that Canada will experience booms of this kind again
13 in the future. In such circumstances, with a comparatively tight monetary
14 policy in effect, the same shift, as actually occurred, to foreign sources for
15 funds to help finance the capital expenditures would have taken place. However,
16 with a fixed rate in effect the Canadian government would have been faced with a
17 rather formidable task in finding sufficient Canadian dollars to finance
18 this capital inflow. If the government had attempted to raise these funds
19 in an non-inflationary manner by issuing additional securities and thus
20 placing further pressure on the Canadian capital market there would undoubtedly
21 have been a much sharper rise in Canadian interest rates. While this rise in
22 interest rates might have caused a curtailment in some investment expenditures
23 it would also have accentuated the inflow of funds by making borrowing in the
24 New York market more attractive. Faced with this situation the government
25 might have been forced to allow a substantial rise in the money supply so that
26 the inflow of funds could be financed without forcing a widening of interest
27 differentials. Otherwise, the greater the effort the government made to finance
28 the inflow by borrowing in a non-inflationary manner in Canada the larger the
29 inflow would become. In the end such a policy would be self-defeating.

30 19. If the government financed the inflow by allowing an increase in
the money supply there would have been much greater inflationary pressure on
the Canadian economy than actually occurred. A rise in Canadian prices and
incomes relative to incomes and prices in the United States under a fixed
exchange rate would have had effects similar to an appreciation in the Canadian
dollar with constant relative prices and incomes. It would have impaired
the competitive power of Canada's export and import-competing industries and



1
2 thus helped induce the current account deficit and the diversion of resources
3 towards domestic investment projects that actually occurred. However, if such
4 an inflationary process had been allowed to develop it might well have
5 precipitated a wage-price spiral which would have produced a very substantial
6 price rise and left Canada, after the investment boom had receded, with a
seriously overvalued exchange rate.

7 20. There are, of course, alternative policy measures that might have
8 been used. The government could have raised tax rates sharply, reduced its
9 expenditures and provided the funds needed to finance the capital inflow out
10 of a budgetary surplus. This would have been an excellent solution on
11 economic grounds but it may not have been entirely acceptable politically
12 since the government in power in 1956 was already having difficulty explaining
13 and defending its budget surpluses. Or the government might have taken steps
14 to check the level of capital expenditures more directly. It is clear that
15 the Trans-Canada gas pipeline project could easily have been deferred a year
16 or more. And a system of deferred depreciation charges such as was put into
17 effect on some types of investment in the early fifties would also have
18 helped reduce capital spending. Moreover, the government could have put
19 pressure on the United States government to extend the time limits on the
uranium contracts. In retrospect, the scramble induced by these time limits
appears arbitrary and unnecessary. Finally, direct controls could have been
reimposed on the use of consumer credit and on the terms on which N.H.A.
credit was available.

20 21. Thus, it seems clear that a fixed exchange rate system could be managed
21 even in the face of a formidable capital spending boom such as occurred in
22 1956-57. In contrast, the difficulties occasioned by a purely speculative
23 inflow of funds such as that which occurred in 1950 and which led to Canada's
24 adoption of a freely fluctuating exchange rate would be much easier to handle.
25 If the inflow of funds is not related to any plans for capital expenditure
26 in Canada it could be financed either by selling newly issued government
27 securities to the banking system or to the general public. If, as seems to
28 have been true in 1950 the inflow of funds was inspired by the prospect of a
29 capital gain from an anticipated increase in the value of the Canadian dollar
30 it seems likely that the owners of these funds would be content to leave them
on deposit in Canadian banks or to invest them in short-term government



1
2 securities. They might well have ended up holding the treasury bills the
3 government issued to finance the inflow. Nevertheless, although such an
4 inflow could be handled without an undue disturbing effect on the Canadian
5 economy it seems clear that some degree of flexibility in the exchange rate
6 protects the Canadian economy from destabilizing speculative capital movements
7 and increases the independence and effectiveness of Canadian monetary policy.
8
9 22. Thus it is clear that under a fixed exchange rate system Canadian
10 monetary policy would have a more limited degree of freedom than it has today.
11 I have indicated above the limitations that would be imposed during a capital
12 spending boom. In the opposite situation of unemployment and insufficient
13 capital spending, similar limitations would arise. If the Bank of Canada
14 attempted to pursue a monetary policy appreciably easier than the policy
15 followed in the United States a capital outflow might develop which would
16 rapidly deplete our reserves of gold and United States dollars. If these
17 reserves had been built up sufficiently in a preceding boom this problem might
18 be manageable. In this regard I think it is unfortunate that the Canadian
19 government did not take advantage of the excessive capital inflows in recent
20 years to build up its stock of gold and dollar reserves very substantially.
21 Further, since fluctuations in the Canadian economy tend to follow those in
22 the United States economy rather closely it is unlikely that the difficulties
23 Canada would encounter in pursuing an easy money policy would be severe.
24
25 23. It has been reported recently that Canada has been under pressure to
26 re-establish a fixed exchange rate with the International Monetary Fund.
27 In view of the mis-understandings and suspicion that recent Canadian actions
28 in this field have occasioned I think there would be merit in moving some
29 distance towards this goal. What I would recommend is that the Canadian
30 government agree to fix its exchange rate with the International Monetary
Fund subject to the condition that the rate be allowed to fluctuate over a
somewhat wider range around this limit than is at present allowed under the
Fund's regulation. For example, if the Canadian government agreed to fix
her rate at 95 cents U.S. to \$1 Canadian but with the provision that the rate
be free to fluctuate within the range of 92 and 98 such a step might remove
some of the suspicions that now surround Canada's present exchange rate policy.
Yet it would still leave sufficient freedom of movement to offset most of the
undesirable effects of speculative or other undesired capital movements.



Moreover, such a step would reduce the disadvantages that now accrue from a fluctuating rate because of the structural readjustments it imposes on our economy. The capital spending booms associated with the development of Canada's natural resource industries, a periodic affliction of the Canadian economy, could be moderated by some of the more direct measures described above so that many of Canada's important export and import-competing industries would not have to undergo such severe discouragement and subsequent encouragement as a result of the rise and fall in the value of the Canadian dollar. There might also be merit in a substantial increase in the level of the withholding tax on interest and dividends paid to non-residents. If this rate were raised to 20 percent or more, if it were made applicable to all interest and dividend payments and if an agreement were reached with other governments limiting the degree to which these taxes could be offset against domestic tax payments, a useful additional deterrent would be provided to the international movement of funds.

24. In suggesting a rate of 95¢ U.S. to \$1 Canadian I do not do so after any detailed examination of the evidence. However, I would like to draw the Commission's attention to the following evidence that the level of domestic costs and prices has risen appreciably more in Canada over the past ten years than it has in the United States. Thus, the data in Table 4 show that the average implicit price index of the domestic portion of gross national product increased 47 percent between 1949 and 1960 in Canada compared with only 31 percent in the United States. Moreover, when a country such as Canada is

TABLE 4

Implicit Prices of Exports, Imports, Gross National Product and Domestic Product, Canada and the United States, Selected Years, 1949-1960.

	Canada			United States		
	1949	1955	1960	1949	1955	1960
Exports	100	116	122	100	109	113
Imports	100	112	120	100	122	122
G.N.P.	100	124	142	100	115	130
Domestic Product	100	126	147	100	115	131

^x Domestic product is defined as gross national product excluding exports.



1
2 recovering from a rather extended period of currency over-valuation there
3 may be need for some undervaluation of the currency to produce the required
4 structural readjustments in the economy.

5 25. One of the disadvantages of a fluctuating exchange rate as experienced
6 by Canada is that it has put her in the position of incurring a net current
7 account deficit both in periods of prosperity and recession and thus accepting
8 a net inflow of capital funds whether she needs it or not. For example, in
9 the recession of 1953-54 although gross business capital formation declined
10 by \$1,350 million on a seasonally adjusted basis (at annual rates) there was
11 only a very minor decline in the level of the current account deficit (see
12 Table 5). Had Canada taken steps to reduce the net capital inflow and the
13 level of the exchange rate early in 1954 her current account deficit could
14 have been reduced substantially. It is ironic that other members of the
15 International Monetary Fund should now be showing concern lest Canada's
16 exchange rate policy falls into the beggar-my-neighbour category and should
17 be pressing her to return to a fixed exchange rate, when, for a substantial
18 part of the past ten years, her fluctuating rate has caused Canada to import
19 unemployment and provide "community chest" contributions to her international
20 neighbours. However, in substantial measure this loss has been a policy
21 failure and could be avoided if a proper economic policy were followed.

22 26. It should be abundantly clear from the foregoing discussion that
23 monetary policy, exchange rate policy, fiscal policy and debt management
24 policy are closely inter-related and need to be managed in a co-ordinated
25 manner if the best interests of the Canadian economy are to be attained.
26 Thus, it is extremely important that there should be mutual trust and confidence
27 between the Governor of the Bank of Canada and the government of Canada. It
28 is abundantly clear to me that such mutual trust and confidence no longer
29 existed by the spring of 1961 and in the circumstances the Governor of the
30 Bank ought to have resigned. It is also clear that the ultimate responsibility
for policy in these fields rests with the government and should be so
recognized and accepted.

27. In order to minimize the recurrence of difficulties of this kind in
the future I would suggest that the Commission give consideration to recommending:
(a) a reduction in the term of the Governor of the Bank of Canada from seven



TABLE 5

Net Capital Inflow and Gross Private Capital Formation, Canada, by quarters, 1953 to 1955 (Seasonally adjusted totals at annual rates)

	(1)	(2)	(3)
	Net Capital Inflow	Business Gross Capital Formation	Column (2) as a Percent of Gross National Product
	(million dollars)		
1953	1. 464	5,412	21.0
	2. 488	5,424	21.8
	3. 396	5,828	23.1
	4. 424	5,660	22.4
1954	1. 460	4,948	20.2
	2. 496	4,532	18.4
	3. 380	4,476	17.9
	4. 372	4,640	18.3
1955	1. 428	4,952	19.0
	2. 384	5,208	19.3
	3. 792	5,696	20.8
	4. 1,112	6,108	21.9

Source: National Accounts: Income and Expenditure, by quarters, 1947-1957, Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Ottawa.

to five years, and

(b) the introduction of a provision such as exists in the United Kingdom whereby the government can give specific directives to the Central Bank.

However, I think it would be desirable to preserve the formal independence of the Bank of Canada from the day to day operation of government affairs.

Such independence helps keep the Bank from becoming involved too closely in administrative routine and gives it the opportunity to examine Canada's economic problems in the careful and detached manner which they deserve.

28. Nevertheless it is apparent from the conflicting and inept policies that have been followed in recent years that there is a need to strengthen the economic intelligence of the Bank of Canada and the government generally.

To achieve this end I would suggest that the Commission give consideration to recommending the following measures:

(a) requiring at least three members of the Board of Directors of the Bank of Canada to be professionally trained economists. It might be provided that appointments to this post be made from a slate nominated by the executive of the Canadian Political Science Association.

(b) requiring all senior staff members of the Bank of Canada to take a



1
2 sabbatical year (on an average of once every 5 or 6 years) which they could
3 spend at some major university studying the latest developments in economic
4 theory.

5 (c) the formation of an economic advisory council which could advise both
6 the government and the Bank of Canada on economic policy measures. It is clear
7 that the cost of mistaken economic policies is extremely high. Over a few
8 years the cost can easily run into billions of dollars. Canada cannot afford
9 to provide for anything less than the best possible economic advice to the
10 government in power.

11 29. Finally I should like to make some suggestions to the Commission

12 (1) in respect to the competitive character of our financial institutions and

13 (2) with regard to the effects of these institutions on the flow of savings
14 into investment. In my view the Canadian financial arena suffers from a lack
15 of competition in many areas and this Commission would be performing a very

16 useful task if it would investigate and recommend ways in which competition

17 could be increased. For example, a number of our major chartered banks now
18 control some of our major trust companies. The effect of this can only be to
19 reduce competition for customer deposits and in other areas. In my view

20 such control is not in the best interests of the Canadian economy and I would

21 recommend very strongly that our chartered banks and trust companies should

22 be required to be completely independent in their operations. Some improvement

23 in the present situation would be obtained by a requirement that no director

24 of a bank, trust company or other financial institution should be a director

25 of a competing institution. Moreover, if, as there is some reason to believe,

26 the Combines Investigation Act does not now apply to the provision of financial

27 services I would recommend that it be amended so that it will apply to all

28 services. I can see no reason why agreements to maintain and fix prices

29 which would be illegal if entered into on the part of manufacturing companies

30 should be legal when carried on by our banks or other financial institutions.

Further, in view of the relatively small number of lenders who are active

in many areas of Canada, I think it would be desirable to retain the present

6 percent ceiling on the rate of interest that can be charged on bank loans.

While there may be times when an interest rate above 6 percent might increase

the efficiency with which scarce funds are allocated, in my view, this

relatively minor advantage would be offset by the increased scope for the



1
2 charging of monopoly prices in areas where competition is limited.

3 30. As they are presently constituted many of our large financial institutions
4 operate in such a way as to attract a large part of the savings of individuals
5 whether in the form of amortisation payments on mortgages, premium payments
6 on life insurance policies, contributions to pension funds or simply in the
7 form of deposits in savings accounts and serve to channel a major portion of
8 them along lines which (1) favour investment in bonds or other debt instruments
9 at the expense of equities (2) favour large investors and companies at the
10 expense of smaller firms and (3) favour investment in large communities at
11 the expense of smaller ones. The effect of this diversion of funds may often
12 be undesirable and I would suggest that our large financial institutions are
13 a major drag on the proper growth and development of the Canadian economy.
14 Moreover, these institutions are so pre-occupied with their own safety and
15 welfare that they have shown remarkably little initiative or enterprise in
16 trying to solve some of the problems which their own successful development
17 has created. Further, in some degree, our large financial institutions with
18 their conservative financial policies are responsible for the extent of foreign
19 ownership and control that now exists in many Canadian industries. By reducing
20 the supply of equity funds in Canada they force business firms to seek equities
21 from sources outside the country.

22 31. I would suggest, therefore, that the Commission consider recommending
23 some sweeping changes in the investment requirements now regulating these
24 institutions. We, as Canadians, have in the past been far too security conscious
25 and this has been at some sacrifice to our growth and development. In this
26 area I would suggest the following proposals for investigation and possible
27 approval:

28 (a) All life insurance companies operating in Canada be required to invest
29 at least 25 percent of the reserves held against their Canadian business in
30 equities of which at least one-third should be in companies with assets of
less than \$1 million.

(b) The chartered banks should be encouraged to offer to their depositors
an opportunity of putting their savings into a mutual type equity savings
account with the requirement that at least one-quarter of the funds so invested
should be in companies with assets of less than \$1 million. If necessary the
government should offer to underwrite some of the risks involved in the above



two proposals in order to encourage their development and ensure the success of the operation.

(c) The banks, insurance companies and other major financial institutions should be given suitable incentives to finance and sponsor a number of investment development companies that could undertake the long-term finance of investment projects which are not able to obtain finance in Canada under existing arrangements.

(d) As part of this development our major financial institutions should greatly expand their research staffs so that they may be able to appraise areas of potential development and investment. The tax writeoff which the government permits on research expenditures should clearly apply to research in this field.

In general it is my view that far too great a part of the savings of Canadians are now tied up in bonds and mortgages and other very conservative investments. With moderate encouragement Canada could greatly increase the participation of Canadians in the ownership and development of their own country, thereby reducing our reliance on foreign sources of funds and at the same time helping to accelerate the country's growth and development. I am sure that the Commission can develop other and perhaps better methods of achieving this goal and I would recommend that they make a thorough study of this whole problem.



TABLE A1

Supporting Data for Charts 1 and 2 : Money Supply
and Interest Rates, Canada, 1953-1961

		Bank Deposits and currency (excluding personal savings)	Bank Deposits and currency in hands of public	Yield on Government of Canada's 3½'s Oct. '79
		(Percent of Gross National Product)		(yield)
1953	4.	17.6	36.8	3.76
1954	1.	18.3	38.2	3.53
	2.	18.3	38.7	3.23
	3.	18.3	38.8	3.22
	4.	18.5	39.2	3.25
1955	1.	19.1	39.7	3.20
	2.	19.2	39.6	3.16
	3.	19.4	40.0	3.23
	4.	18.8	39.3	3.34
1956	1.	17.7	37.5	3.35
	2.	17.3	36.8	3.49
	3.	16.9	36.3	3.63
	4.	16.3	35.6	3.85
1957	1.	16.2	35.7	4.03
	2.	16.1	35.7	4.07
	3.	15.8	35.3	4.28
	4.	16.1	36.0	3.97
1958	1.	16.2	36.2	3.87
	2.	16.4	36.4	3.83
	3.	17.0	37.6	4.01
	4.	17.2	38.2	4.31
1959	1.	16.8	37.8	4.54
	2.	16.2	37.1	4.82
	3.	16.0	36.7	5.10
	4.	15.6	35.8	5.20
1960	1.	15.4	35.3	5.31
	2.	15.8	36.0	5.04
	3.	15.7	35.9	4.73
	4.	15.9	36.2	5.03
1961	1.	16.7	37.9	5.10
	2.	16.7	37.6	5.09
	3.	16.9	37.4	4.91

Note: The ratios in column 1 were reduced by 4 percent beginning with the fourth quarter of 1957 to take account of a change in the designation of certain savings deposits at that time. Yields on the bond issue Oct. '79 first become available in the fourth quarter of 1954 and were projected backwards on an index of 20 year theoreticals. Ratios for money supply and gross national product were calculated from seasonally adjusted data.

Source: Statistical Summary: Bank of Canada.



TABLE A2

Supporting Data for Charts 3 and 4 : Money Supply and
Interest Rates, United States, 1953-1961

		Demand deposits and currency in hands of public	All bank deposits and currency in hands of public	Yield on U.S. governments 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ % '78-83
		(Percent of Gross National Product)		
1953	3.	34.6	46.4	3.23
	4.	35.3	47.5	3.02
1954	1.	35.7	48.4	2.82
	2.	35.9	48.7	2.70
	3.	35.9	49.2	2.61
	4.	35.4	48.5	2.66
1955	1.	34.6	47.3	2.82
	2.	34.0	46.6	2.86
	3.	33.3	45.7	2.96
	4.	32.9	45.2	2.93
1956	1.	32.9	45.2	2.92
	2.	32.7	44.9	3.03
	3.	32.2	44.5	3.16
	4.	31.6	43.7	3.31
1957	1.	31.1	43.3	3.31
	2.	30.8	43.3	3.45
	3.	30.4	43.0	3.64
	4.	30.7	43.6	3.49
1958	1.	31.4	45.1	3.25
	2.	31.4	45.8	3.15
	3.	31.0	45.6	3.55
	4.	30.5	44.6	3.75
1959	1.	30.0	44.0	3.90
	2.	29.2	43.0	4.03
	3.	29.6	43.7	4.10
	4.	29.1	42.9	4.12
1960	1.	28.1	41.5	4.25
	2.	27.7	41.1	4.10
	3.	27.7	41.6	3.76
	4.	27.8	42.1	3.86
1961	1.	28.2	43.1	3.81
	2.	27.5	42.7	3.81
	3.	27.0	42.4	3.99

Source: Federal Reserve Bulletin and Statistical Summary: Bank of Canada.



